Auckland Council
Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau

Let's Protect Our Environment

WRITTEN FEEDBACK
Volume Nine

Date published: **Friday, 24 January 2025**

Organisations	**Pages**
STEPS St Lukes Environmental Protection Society	1-4
Windy Hill Rosalie Bay Catchment Trust	5- 10
Aotea Great Barrier Environmental Trust	11-18
Oruawharo Medlands Ecovision	19-26
Milford Residents Assn	27-31
Pupuke Birdsong Project	32-36
Devonport Yacht Club	27-40
Restoring Takarunga Hauraki	41-45
Pine Harbour Cruising Club	46-49
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc	50-65
Federated Farmers of New Zealand	66-78
Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua	79-87
Whakaupoko Landcare Inc	88-122
Pest Free Okura	123-126
Auckland Community Cat Coalition	127-130
Shakespear Open Sanctuary Society Incorporated.	131-136
Mellons Bay Walkways	137-140

Predator Free 2050 Limited	141-146
NZ Sikh Women's Association	147-150
Beautification Trust	151-154
STET LIMITED	155-161
Hapua thrive	162-165
The CREST Predator Free.	166-182
Companion Animals New Zealand	183-216
Companion Animal Veterinarians Branch (CAV) of the New Zealand Veterinary Association (NZVA)	217-224
The Auckland Yacht & Boating Association Inc. (AYBA)	225-234
Auckland Conservation Board - Te Rūnanga Papa Atawhai o Tāmaki Makaurau	235-240
Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council	241-247
New Zealand Game Animal Council	248-256
Disabled Persons Assembly NZ	257-269
Te Hõnonga a Iwi	270-278
Te Ope Kātua o Aotearoa | New Zealand Defence Force	279-283
The Mussel Reef Restoration Trust	284-290

Community Cat Coalition Inc.	291-298
Environmental Weed Coalition	299-307
Tū Mai Taonga	308-314
RNZ SPCA	315-361
Biosecurity New Zealand	262-367
Shorebirds Trust	368-372
Island Conservation	373-377
Otakanini Haranui Marae	378-381
Snells Conservation	382-387
Omahs Shorebird Protection Trust	388-392
TÄ wharanui Open Sanctuary Society (TOSSI)	393-397
Mataia Restoration Project	398-401
Upper Waitemata Ecology Network	402-406
Upper Waitemata Ecology Network - advocacy + environment	407-411
Upper Waitemata Ecology Network- Rail Trail group	412-418
Herald Island Environmental Group	419-425
Waiheke Native Plants Trust	426-429

Waiheke Island Society for the Care of Animals (WISCA)	430-434
Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust	435-441
Protect Our Gulf	442-446
Waiheke Marine Project	447-451
Waiheke resources trust	452-457
Carbon Neutral NZ Trust	458-461
Forest and Bird Hauraki Gulf Islands	462-465
LandMan Limited Cutâ€™nâ€™Paste	466-469
Coastal Custodians	470-473
The Noises Charitable Trust	474-478
Huia Trapping Group	479-483
South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network Charitable Trust	484-487
Waitakere Ranges Protection Society Inc.	488-493
Titirangi Residents and Ratepayers Association Inc	494-497
The Tree Council	498-504
Waima to Laingholm Pest Free Inc.	505-513
NZ Family research Trust	514-517
Young 88 Owners Association.	518-521

The New Zealand Cat Foundation	522-535
Foundation North	536-547
Whau Ethnic Collective	548-551
Auckland Pilipino Trust	552-555
Voice of Auckland	556-559
Haven Foundation	560-563

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3217

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): STEPS St Lukes Environmental Protection Society

Local Board: Albert-Eden

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1) Support

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Owners must be responsible.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats eat birds. Owners should take responsibility.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Please add the following weeds to the regional pest plant list:

Water celery... See https://www.meolacreek.org.nz/2024/01/26/water-celery-and-other-pests/

Panic veldt. Esler some years ago noted it as a weed changing the face of NZ. It invades rare lava rock forests.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #936

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Windy Hill Rosalie Bay Catchment Trust

Local Board: Aotea/Great Barrier

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	

Tell us why

Domestic cats support the feral population if they are not de-sexed.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	

Tell us why

Pet cats need to be treated equally to pet dogs, including keeping them on their own property.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	

Tell us why

Treat pet cats same as pet dogs. Cats are a leading pest in terms of extinctions in NZ . Aotea is a lizard hotspot as well as a seabird breeding site. Cats travel for kilometers without their owners realising and do have a significant impact on Aotea threatened species.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	

Tell us why

This is a biodiversity hotspot and each summer the onslaught of non local residents pets is noticeable. People see Barrier as a great place to let their pets have a good unconstrained romp.

We must put the biodiversity and its protection here as the top priority. This is a special place - so special you cant bring your pets! There are plenty of catteries and kennels can that can look after pets residing on the mainland

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Encouraging people to desex their cats with financail support is key to getting as many cats desexed as possible.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Once Aotea is pest free then desexed companion cats should be limited to one per household and phased out over time.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Pest free Aotea would be the largest inhabited island in the world if it was pest free now.

The island must be a primary focus for eradication of rats and feral cats to hugely lift the PF2050 vision.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

This is standard for fresh water and should be for salt water too.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

As for terrestrial pests, we stand to loose native species to marine invasive organisms.

However, this should not be a priority over expenditure for biodiversity on the land - we have many recorded land based extinctions but none for marine species as yet.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

These freshwater systems are under huge pressure not just from pests but from sediment and nitrogen entering these systems.

They need to be protected from both.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

People can go boating in the sea.

Freshwater lakes are not common now.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

It is unclear in the natural environment what climate change resilience what we can prioritise.

eg - the impact of climate driven drought can result in die offs of some species , eg on Aotea Taraire in 2019/20

It is almost impossible to control the spread of myrtle rust in our bush here.

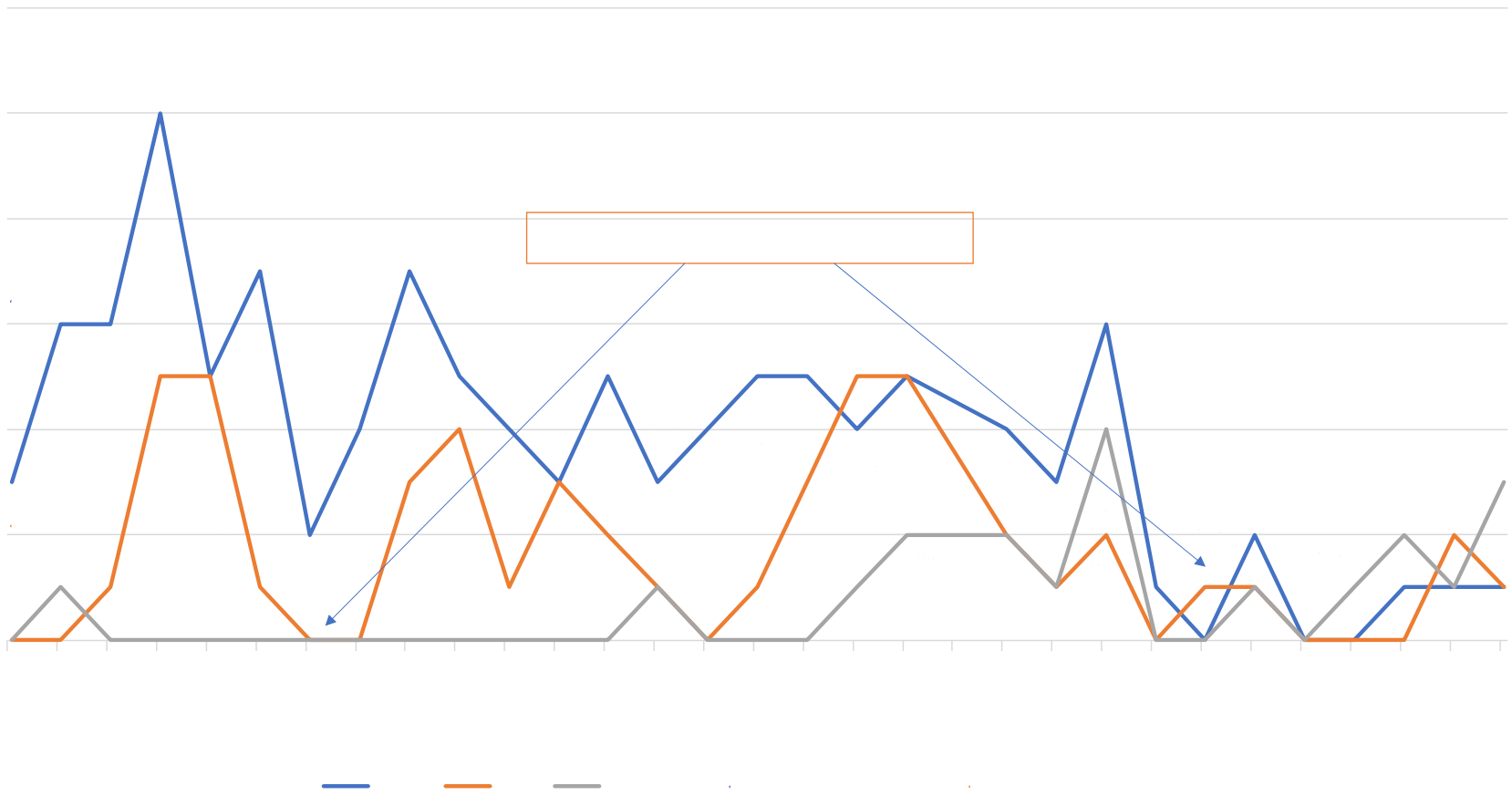
Getting rid of the pests off Aotea would be the best priority to give all the species here a fighting chance against whatever climate driven changes occur.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

On Aotea we are in trouble with rabbits, especially in the settlement areas and around peoples homes. Cameras at Windy Hill show then deep in the bush frequently.

We need a controlled release of Calici virus to get them off the island.



Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3105

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Aotea Great Barrier Environmental Trust

Local Board: Aotea/Great Barrier

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Desexed cats are a serious problem for wildlife, all owned pet cats should be spayed/neutered to ensure that they do not breed with other pet cats or stray/feral populations.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Microchipping and registering pet cats ensures that if pet cats get caught in traps they can be returned safely to their owners.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

This option will be hard to manage for all of Auckland, but pet cats should be contained to their owner's properties in high value wildlife areas.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Although people should not own animals they cannot afford to take care of properly, it does happen. To ensure these animals do not contribute to increased cat populations, support should be given to lower income households who cannot afford desexing.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

On Aotea/Great Barrier Island, we recommend the following:

Unowned cats should be listed as pest animals on Aotea/Great Barrier with provision for current domestic cats and their owners to be registered.

Legislative support for mandatory desexing, microchipping and registering.

Cat breeding on island should be strongly discouraged and ultimately prohibited as cats are sterilised.

No new cats should be taken to Aotea/Great Barrier.

Cats should not be allowed to travel to Aotea with visitors.

Cat owners should be strongly encouraged to take responsibility for their pets by keeping them at home (either inside or in a catio).

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

We suggest:

Working towards a goal of elimination of predators on offshore islands, including pigs, rats and other predators which threaten the natural ecosystems. This will support reintroduction of locally extinct species.

Rats should be included in the â€˜eradicationâ€™ category on Aotea within the next RPMP in order to meet Predator Free 2050 goals.

Aotea should be included, with the rest of the Auckland Region, in classifying feral pigs as pest animals and allowing for a more comprehensive sustained control approach. There is widespread community support for a systematic approach to feral pig control. Although

opposed by some, the issue cannot be ignored because of the destruction of valued forest and swamp land ecosystems and the serious direct impact they have on the survival of ground dwelling threatened bird species such as tÄ koketai/black petrel.

Rabbits and mice are of a concern and will need careful consideration in this RPMP update.

Eradication of pest plants should also be included in the pest free goal.

Seabirds should be part of the focus when considering pest free islands, noting the dramatic changes in seabird populations when on-shore predation is controlled.

Monitoring and surveillance of all high-risk biosecurity pathways by which unwanted plant and animal pests may arrive on islands should be supported to ensure compliance with the pest free goal.

There are significant economic benefits which follow from progress towards a pest-free state, which include employment in pest control activity and biosecurity, and a major boost to the nature visitor economy.

Support the vision of NgÄ ti Rehua-NgÄ tiwai ki Aotea and TÅ« Mai Taonga.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

It is common sense.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

All of our marine ecosystems should be protected.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why
All of our freshwater ecosystems should be protected.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes - o Consider a bespoke climate risk assessment of Aotea in relation to biosecurity. As the climate warms, Aoteaâ€™s marine terrestrial and freshwater systems will be threatened. These threats include invasives, severe weather and fire. On-island surveillance capability and a biosecurity positive community will be essential management tool. The plan needs to provide for such capability.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

3105

Aotea Great Barrier
ENVIRONMENTAL TRUST
love · protect · restore | aroha · tiaki · whakahou

Our Patron: Dame Anne Salmond DBE

Aotea Great Barrier Environmental Trust Feedback on the Regional Pest Management Plan – "Let's Protect Our Environment"

SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name: Aotea Great Barrier Environmental Trust

Address: PO Box 20, Claris, Aotea Great Barrier Island

[redacted]

Email: contact.gbiet@gmail.com

INTRODUCTION

Aotea Great Barrier Environmental Trust (AGBET) thanks Auckland Council for the opportunity to make a submission on the Regional Pest Management Plan. AGBET is a not-for-profit organisation that works with Aotea's (Great Barrier Island) mana whenua and community to protect our island's biodiversity, reintroduce lost species, eradicate rats and feral cats, and grow a sustainable, ecology-based economy. Our values as a Trust are to be a voice for biodiversity, foster open communication and encourage evidenced-based environmental discussion – with integrity, respect for mana whenua, commitment, innovation, trust and inclusivity.

FEEDBACK ON THE FIVE CRITERIA

TOPIC	KEY FOCUS POINTS
Options for **cat management** for threatened indigenous wildlife protection	○ Unowned cats should be listed as pest animals on Aotea/Great Barrier with provision for current domestic cats and their owners to be registered. ○ Legislative support for mandatory desexing, microchipping and registering. ○ Cat breeding on island should be strongly discouraged and ultimately prohibited as cats are sterilised. ○ No new cats should be taken to Aotea/Great Barrier. ○ Cats should not be allowed to travel to Aotea with visitors. ○ Cat owners should be strongly encouraged to take responsibility for their pets by keeping them at home (either inside or in a catio).

Achieving **pest free islands** and peninsulas in the Auckland region and contribution to a predator free Aotearoa	o Working towards a goal of elimination of predators on offshore islands, including pigs, rats and other predators which threaten the natural ecosystems. This will support reintroduction of locally extinct species. o Rats should be included in the 'eradication' category on Aotea within the next RPMP in order to meet Predator Free 2050 goals. o Aotea should be included, with the rest of the Auckland Region, in classifying feral pigs as pest animals and allowing for a more comprehensive sustained control approach. There is widespread community support for a systematic approach to feral pig control. Although opposed by some, the issue cannot be ignored because of the destruction of valued forest and swamp land ecosystems and the serious direct impact they have on the survival of ground dwelling threatened bird species such as tākoketai/black petrel. o Rabbits and mice are of a concern and will need careful consideration in this RPMP update. o Eradication of pest plants should also be included in the pest free goal. o Seabirds should be part of the focus when considering pest free islands, noting the dramatic changes in seabird populations when on-shore predation is controlled. o Monitoring and surveillance of all high-risk biosecurity pathways by which unwanted plant and animal pests may arrive on islands should be supported to ensure compliance with the pest free goal. o There are significant economic benefits which follow from progress towards a pest-free state, which include employment in pest control activity and biosecurity, and a major boost to the nature visitor economy. o Support the vision of Ngāti Rehua-Ngātiwai ki Aotea and Tū Mai Taonga.
Managing **exotic caulerpa** seaweed and other harmful marine species	o Exotic caulerpa should be managed to prevent further spread and where possible, locally eliminated. The plan should support locally led community actions that promote healthy marine ecosystems that will be more resilient to pest plant invasion and climate change.

	o Marine reserves should be supported as their impact on the health and resilience of Gulf and the islands is well documented, as is their role in providing nurseries for fish stocks for both recreational and commercial fishing.
Reducing the spread and impact of **harmful freshwater** species like freshwater gold clam	o Invasion/spread of pest species needs to be actively controlled with an elimination goal. With high levels of surveillance and early detection these threats can be more easily managed. o Aotea is an internationally recognised biodiversity ark with high value freshwater, estuarine, dune, forest and marine ecosystems. As such, it warrants dedicated objectives in the revised RPMP to remove pest species and maintain biosecurity. o New measures should include supporting iwi and community aspirations for restoration of the island's biodiversity and cross agency collaboration with DoC and MPI, formalised in operating agreements to protect the island through pathway management and local response. o The RPMP should include provision for national recognition of Aotea's intact freshwater ecosystems.
Addressing the impacts of **climate change** on our natural environment	o Consider a bespoke climate risk assessment of Aotea in relation to biosecurity. As the climate warms, Aotea's marine terrestrial and freshwater systems will be threatened. These threats include invasives, severe weather and fire. On-island surveillance capability and a biosecurity positive community will be essential management tool. The plan needs to provide for such capability.

Ngā mihi nui

The Chair and Trustees of Aotea Great Barrier Environmental Trust

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3307

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Oruawharo Medlands Ecovision

Local Board: Aotea/Great Barrier

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats pose a threat to the native wildlife regardless of if they are pets or feral. Stopping unwanted kittens being born is the humane solution to a kitten abundance crisis and will stop more cats becoming feral.

Also please see attachment.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Returning owned cats to their owners, if caught in live catch cages, is much easier if the cats are microchipped.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Keeping your pet cats on their own properties will keep them safe from feral cats and trapping programs as well as help preserve and protect the surrounding wildlife. Tū Mai Taonga, an Aotea wide feral cat eradication project, will need this legislation to be in place as this project moves to the more inhabited parts of the island.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support

Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

Minimising the cat population and stopping pets going feral if not able to be located when the people return home.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

It gets the job done!

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Elsewhere catios are a popular option and people also walk their cats on a harness, just like we do our pet dogs. This is just a matter of changing a mindset and has proven to be feasible in parts of Australia and America.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Please see attachment

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes.

We are already seeing certain pressures on native species through climate change. In 5-15 years time (beginning and end of next RPMP) this is very likely to be more evident and including mitigating factors is going to be necessary.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Regional Pest Management Plan Submission letter 2024

Let's Protect Our Environment

Oruawharo Medlands Ecovision (OME) is a local community group in Medlands, undertaking pest control, wetland restoration, bird monitoring and much more.
Our expertise and interests are mostly terrestrial, reflected in this submission.

In 2006 The Great Barrier Charitable Trust (now Aotea Great Barrier Environmental Trust) sent out a community referendum. 585 forms were returned.
90% said YES to the issue of working towards the elimination of feral cats.
93% said YES to exploring the ecological and economic benefits of eradicating rats.
It is now the end of 2024 and we are still asking our community the same questions.

RATS:
It is the opinion of the OME committee that there is a need to move rats up to **eradication status** on Aotea in the next RPMP in order to meet the lofty Predator Free 2050 goals.

Sustained control, as in the island's 2 sanctuaries and elsewhere, has been carried out for decades and clearly demonstrated the benefits to local biodiversity. As an island we have an advantage in being able to control reinvasion and, with many of the other mainland predators not present on Aotea, rats are one of only three mammalian predators to eliminate. Waiheke is setting an example, already being on their way to eradication for rats, despite having much higher traffic to and from the island than Aotea, facing a serious biosecurity and incursion response protocol. Nevertheless, the off-shore islands have to be the flagships, providing valuable lessons for mainland NZ to follow if the Predator Free status is ever going to become reality.

FERAL CATS:
Tū Mai Taonga (TMT) is going to need legislation to support their work, eradicating feral cats from all of Aotea. This legislation should include:

1. Mandatory desexing, microchipping and registering.
2. Keeping your cat on your own property, either inside or in a catio.

3. Cats should not be allowed to travel to Aotea with visitors.

Responsible cat ownership is going to get increasingly comprehensive as the feral cat eradication project moves down island. In order for the whole community to be able to work together to achieve this, laws must be put in place to protect our natural environment and keep pet cats safe at the same time. This can only happen by placing emphasis on owners taking responsibility for their pet cats by keeping them at home. This won't happen overnight, but the new RPMP is 5 years away so we have time to prepare to include these changes going forward.

FERAL PIGS:

Pest animal classification is a must to be able to work towards management/control.
Pigs do damage to the natural environment in many ways:

1. Disturb ground nesting birds, like black petrels, pāteke, NZ dotterels and many more.
2. They can be vectors for kauri dieback disease and other soil borne pathogens.
3. They root through the bush destroying large areas of forest regeneration/succession.

In the current RPMP 2020-2030 it states that an *objective* is: "over the duration of the plan Auckland Council will sustainably control feral pigs (Sus scrofa) to prevent adverse effects on economic well-being, the environment, human health, enjoyment of the natural environment and the relationship between Māori, their culture, their traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu, and taonga.
Intermediate outcome: "sustained control" which means to provide for ongoing control of feral pigs, to reduce their impacts and spread to other properties."
This is not currently the case on Aotea. The OME committee is of the opinion that Aotea must now be included, with the rest of the Auckland region, in classifying pigs as pest animals allowing for a more comprehensive sustained control approach in the short term, working towards eventual eradication. Sustained control will require good-will and cooperation between all stakeholders. It will also require much more active control of pig-hunting permits and cull reporting by the Department of Conservation.

OME received funding from the Aotea Local Board in 2022 to purchase a Pig Brig trapping system. This was a result of a very bad year of damage to many properties and people's food sources. Over 50 local households, out of approximately 150 permanent and part time residences, signed our letter in support of the installation of this pig trap. This demonstrates that there is general community support for better feral pig control, not just for private property but also for damage to dunes, wetlands, bush and everything in between.

There is a need for independent data collection around pig densities and overall effects of damage. Hunters should have to provide reliable reports on animals taken out and from where.

OME conducted a community survey in 2023 in preparation for the expansion project called OME Phase Two. We included questions about the use of pesticides (79%), feral cat trapping (90%) and feral pig control (87%). The results, included in brackets above in % of fully agree, were overwhelmingly positive in support of this mahi. Full report included in above link.

Rabbits and mice are going to be a concern going forward and will need careful consideration for this update to the RPMP as they also pose immense risk and damage to the natural environment. Rabbits have already spread into forested habitats. When rats are eliminated it is likely that mice will do the same, but at present they are more restricted.

Mallard ducks and pukeko are a threat to our fragile pāteke population. Some form of management or control would help the pāteke population greatly.

Yours sincerely
The OME Committee

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #2687

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Milford Residents Assn

Local Board: Devonport-Takapuna

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

There's no point in antagonising the whole of Auckland and then having to retreat. But a strong argument can be made for Hauraki Gulf islands and close to threatened species. The next step is the whole of Auckland.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

While support all of Auckland also, the bureaucracy required to do this would be prohibitive and, given Auckland Council's inability to police any animal control now, a total waste of time. However, introducing it on islands and near some habitats is a useful first step.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

As above.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support

Waiheke Island Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

You need to protect habitat and tree cover which is being steadily removed within the urban areas. Professional help with rat and possum trapping is required for effective control. Most residential trappers do their best but are pretty ineffective.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Caulerpa left unchecked is going to devastate our fisheries and the Hauraki Gulf.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Other

Tell us why

Support controlling invasive species in all ecological and ecosystems. These species don't know the boundaries you describe above.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

You need to have local co-operation for this to be effective. Otherwise, efforts to ban motorised boats a waste of time and money.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes.

You need to make Council's strategy clear. How are you proposing to manage all current seafronts with rising tide levels, those owned by Council and those owned by individuals? Currently, no one knows what they can or can't do.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Need to work with central Government on checking incoming shipping. It would seem that battle is lost already. The alternative is to prioritise monitoring to identify pest incursions early and urgently develop methods for removal/eradication at an early stage.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3079

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Pupuke Birdsong Project

Local Board: Devonport-Takapuna

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Responsible pet ownership means being able to afford to own an animal. If your pet is breeding and unable to be cared for by you, then your pet should not be able to breed. We also have little understanding of how feral and abandoned cats range and they may be travelling long distances and impacting threatened species habitats without an owner's knowledge.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Knowing who owns a cat will allow vets and animal control officers to return pets to their owners. Many outdoor cats wander far from their homes and cannot return.

This will also allow councils to understand how many animals an owner has (if there are concerns around responsible pet ownership).

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Pets should be perceived as companions to their owners. If they are wandering off-property, owners don't get the benefit of animal companionship and pets may be put at risk through traffic or other animals.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Unsure
Kawau Island	Unsure
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Unsure

Tell us why

I do not support island residents' pets being taken to other offshore islands (e.g. resident of Aotea taking their pet to Waiheke). This question needs more clarification.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

This will benefit the population of domestic cats and their owners ultimately improving the ability to control cat populations to benefit biodiversity.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Increasing support for conservation groups, community groups and mana whenua who are doing this important work in reducing pests and predators - this could be financial, with tools and equipment, but also providing training opportunities to upskill these groups.

These groups work closely with community volunteers so the cost per man hour is small compared to if a contractor was employed to do the same work. This means that impact can be increased by engaging a large number of people for a relatively small cost (i.e. funding these groups).

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Responsible watercraft owners should be cleaning their vessels between locations regardless so adding this rule should not be too challenging. It will also improve the lifespan of a watercraft.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

Our waterwarys are very precious to the population of Tamaki Makaurau so preserving them and protecting them from invasive species will have high social license. This will ensure future generations can enjoy these marine ecosystems for years to come.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

Many people travel between various moana around the Auckland region. Having a pest-control presence in more of the region's lakes will benefit those at high risk.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Many urban lakes already ban motorised boats. I believe this would be seen as an extension of that rule.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes. It has been observed that rats, mice and stoats became more visible after the 2023 flooding events so it is plausible that climate-related weather changes will change the impact of predators and pests. It is imperative that climate is included as a layer of management of the natural environment.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3141

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Devonport Yacht Club

Local Board: Devonport-Takapuna

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Unsure
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Unsure
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Unsure
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Unsure

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Concentrate on particular areas at a time. Islands a good start. Then extend to mainland where good gains can be made relatively easily eg Devonport Peninsula and extend further into the mainland.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3195

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Restoring Takarunga Hauraki

Local Board: Devonport-Takapuna

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

I have chosen these areas because our organisation is impacted by cats in these areas. Birds come from waiheke to our eco-corridors and populate them - the more the better. Our SNA is trapped and baited during nesting season but we can't do anything about cats at those times - this would be a start. The rest of Auckland would include the rest of our peninsula and would also support and help our work.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Similar answer to above only more accountability for owners of wandering cats.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

This would be a huge game changer for our SNA's and protection of shorebirds that reside and nest in our areas. Same reasons as above.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support

Waiheke Island Support

Tell us why

I see this as good practise - I beleive that it would lead to an increase of kākā populations in our area as extra birds migrate away from these islands.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

It's no use having one section of the population that can afford this doing it - it needs to be everyone.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

More cat cafes for people to pet cats for short periods.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Yes - we would like to see our Devonport /Te Hau Kapua peninsula become pest free to protect near shore islands as we are a short distance away from Rangitoto, so could be a potential invasion site for that island. We have a pest trapping program and our strategic plan and feedback from the local community would like to see it become a pest free peninsula. There are several narrow areas that could be defense lines on the way to creating a peninsula wide pest free area. We follow what is happening in the urban island of waiheke (Te korowai or waiheke) as a model that we could follow. We know their actions are having a large effect.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

The near shore marine environment is also a priority for us in our strategic plan - we urge you to introduce this rule to protect near shore areas of our peninsula.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

As above

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

However this is not an area that we work in and we have no lakes in our area but are mindful of Lake Pupuke that is nearby.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

This could affect our small streams and also Lake Pupuke.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes - this has benefits for all - maintaining biodiversity of natives is difficult within the built environment, any opportunities need to be taken up.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

More rahui in areas around the coast to protect from over fishing. Advocate for no commercial fishing in the Hauraki Gulf marine park so that kina predators can grow and do their work, advocate for new marine reserves (30%) so that the near shore environment is full of fish and kelp and other native species and there is no room for invasives.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #345

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Pine Harbour Cruising Club

Local Board: Franklin

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

They are a high risk predator.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

One way to limit killing of bird and other native species

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Other

Tell us why

Increase financial support and also promote not having cats. If people can't afford to desex their cat, they can't afford to look after it.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Publicise the damage that feral and domesticated cats are doing to the environment.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

continue to fund the initiatives on the Hauraki Gulf islands. Expand to other islands and other defendable areas.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

this is already in place with most boaties. It is standard and good practice.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Although these initiatives are costly, it will be better to fund these now, rather than recovering from the large problem later. It will never be cheaper than now to address these issues.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3153

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc

Local Board: Franklin

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Please see the attached document.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Please see the attached document.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Please see the attached document.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other

Tell us why

Please see the attached document.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Please see the attached document.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Please see the attached document.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Please see the attached document.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Please see the attached document.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

Please see the attached document.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why
Please see the attached document.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Please see the attached document.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Please see the attached document.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Please see the attached document.

Feedback on Let's Protect Our Environment Early Consultation by the Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.

December 6, 2024

To: AK Have Your Say
Auckland Council

- Submitted via online survey form

Submitter details

Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc. (Forest & Bird)

34A Charlotte Street, Eden Terrace

Auckland 1021

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

This feedback is on behalf of the organisation (Forest & Bird), including its Central Auckland, Hibiscus Coast, South Auckland, North Shore, Hauraki Islands, Waitākere and Warkworth branches. The preferred method of contact is email or phone, as provided above.

Introduction

Forest & Bird is New Zealand's largest and longest-serving independent conservation organisation, with over 100,000 members and supporters. It is an incorporated society with the constitutional objective to

take all reasonable steps within the power of the Society for the preservation and protection of

the indigenous flora and fauna and the natural features of New Zealand.

Forest & Bird's mission is to be a voice for nature on land, in fresh water, and at sea, by and on behalf of its members and supporters. Volunteers in 45 branches carry out community conservation projects and advocate for nature throughout Aotearoa New Zealand.

This submission has been produced by Forest & Bird, including the following Auckland branches and their members:

- Warkworth
- Central Auckland
- Hibiscus Coast
- Hauraki Islands
- North Shore
- South Auckland
- Waitākere

As well as the volunteers and supporters of our National Projects:

- Pest Free Hibiscus Coast
- Ark in the Park

Forest & Bird actively supports conservation across Auckland.

Forest & Bird has over 15,000 members and supporters in the Auckland Region/ Tāmaki Makaurau, many of which are engaged in the regions seven branches and/or two significant nationally coordinated projects.

The branches carry out a range of activities, including weed control, pest control, planting, education events, content creation and environmental advocacy. Much of this work complements the Council's own work and management of natural assets. Similarly, to branches, Forest & Bird also has a Youth network and Kiwi Conservation Club (KCC). Forest & Bird Youth is a nationwide network of young people (aged 14-25) who are protecting and restoring Aotearoa's wildlife and wild places, while KCC connects children to nature and enables them to contribute to and learn about conservation from a young age.

The two Auckland projects, Pest Free Hibiscus Coast and Ark in the Park, demonstrate how community-based conservation models can be implemented in different settings, including an unfenced sanctuary and urban peninsula. They strive to exhibit best practice in predator control and outcome monitoring, and in community engagement and collaboration while delivering outcomes and improvements in the protection of nature and the management of natural resources, including the protection and restoration of native ecosystems across the region.

The partnerships between Forest & Bird and Auckland Council (AC) have worked well and seen the reintroduction of toutouwai NI robin and kōkako into the Waitākere Ranges[1] and increased protection for nationally critical pekapeka tou roa long-tailed bats, as well as experiencing significant decreases in pest populations on the Hibiscus Coast[2]. Forest & Bird also undergo activities focused on upskilling our communities, which supports region-wide outcomes and ensures ongoing success of conservation initiatives.

Advocacy is also a priority for Forest & Bird and the Society has expressed and acted upon a strong interest in Tāmaki Makaurau for many years, particularly regarding the protection and maintenance of indigenous biodiversity. This has included advocating for greater protection of indigenous species through direction in planning, resource consents and policy.

The RPMP needs to address Auckland's urgent environmental issues

Sound strategy and investment in conservation is needed to help keep Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland a great region

Aotearoa New Zealand is currently facing a biodiversity crisis. Four-thousand of our species are threatened or at risk of extinction. This is largely due to increasing pressures from invasive pests, land use, and climate change[3]. Auckland is no exception to these crises.

[1] https://arkinthepark.org.nz/our-story/
[2] https://www.forestandbird.org.nz/sites/default/files/2024-02/PFHC%202023%20Impact%20report_Final_compressed.pdf
[3] https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/biodiversity/anzbs-2020.pdf

The *health of Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland's natural environment in 2020*[4] clearly outlines the areas where significant efforts from all of Auckland are required to improve our environment. This cannot be done without strategic support and investment from the local authority, Auckland Council.

Feedback on Priority Consultation Topics

This section of the submission if focused on the priority consultation topics as defined by the consultation materials.

Note:

- Questions from consultation are included below in *italics*, and
- Consultation topics are included as <u>underlined.</u>

<u>Responsible cat ownership</u>

Unlike the rest of the world, Aotearoa New Zealand's fauna evolved without mammalian predators. They developed unique characteristics, like flightlessness, which make them especially vulnerable to disturbance by introduced mammalian predators. The arrival of humans and many of the plants and animals we brought with us, particularly mammals, have had a devastating impact on our native species. A large number of our native species have already become extinct, and many are struggling. While rats, mice, mustelids, possums, hedgehogs are recognised as significant predators, there are many species that are particularly vulnerable to predation by cats (as well as other sublethal effects[5]). Cats have been implicated in 21 of the 43 bird species extinctions in the New Zealand region in the last 800 years[6]. Long term the Predator Free New Zealand initiative aims to eradicate the most damaging predators. This approach will require us to work together towards an environment where people, their domestic animals, pets and native species can co-exist[7]. Cat owners have an important part to play in this long-term protection of our native species.

Forest & Bird recognises the important role cats play in New Zealand society. Cats provide companionship and other positive benefits. Many Forest & Bird members own cats. However, cats – domestic, stray and feral - can have a negative impact on many of our native bird, lizard and insect species through direct predation or disturbance. Stray cat colonies pose a particular risk to the health of wildlife, humans and domestic cats through the transfer of diseases such as toxoplasmosis.

---

[4] https://knowledgeauckland.org.nz/publications/te-oranga-o-te-taiao-o-tamaki-makaurau-the-health-of-tamaki-makaurau-auckland-s-natural-environment-in-2020-a-synthesis-of-auckland-council-s-state-of-the-environment-reporting/#:~:text=The%20health%20of%20the%20natural,%2C%20maunga%2C%20harbours%20and%20waters

[5] https://besjournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/1365-2664.12025

[6] Alan Tennyson & Paul Martinson (2006) Extinct Birds of New Zealand; Te Papa Press.

[7] https://arkinthepark.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2022-Ark-cat-communication.pdf

Toxoplasmosis is understood to be present in a high percentage of New Zealanders, is a significant risk to pregnant women and has been implicated in the deaths of a number of native species[8].

Councils have an important role in protecting the environment including native species, providing public amenities and providing for domestic animals' needs under the Animal Welfare Act. Forest & Bird encourages councils to adopt meaningful cat management policies and regulations to a support responsible domestic cat ownership, and to remove feral and stray cats from all areas of high biodiversity value.

Forest & Bird fully supports the management of cats for biodiversity protection. Our answers to the consultation questions are below.

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Answer: We support the promotion and regulation of responsible domestic cat ownership, particularly the sterilisation/desexing of all domestic cats. We support all location options, with emphasis on 'All of Auckland'.

Why: This would significantly reduce the feral and stray cat population, decreasing adverse impacts on indigenous biodiversity. Reducing these populations and ongoing incursions will allow valuable resources that would otherwise be spent managing feral and stray cats to be spent elsewhere.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Answer: We support the promotion and regulation of responsible domestic cat ownership, particularly the microchipping and registration of all domestic cats. We support all location options, with emphasis on 'All of Auckland'.

Why: Microchipping makes it easy for vets, animal shelters and councils to identify cats if they're causing a nuisance or become lost. Microchipping is recommended as best practice by the Ministry for Primary Industries in their Companion Cats - Code of Welfare 2018[9].

Cat traps are also becoming more common. Microchipping will help those carrying out the predator control work, with the use of cat traps, to identify any domestic/owned cats.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Answer: We support all location options, with emphasis on 'All of Auckland'.

[8] https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/threats-and-impacts/toxoplasmosis/toxoplasmosis-literature-review.pdf, https://www.doc.govt.nz/nature/pests-and-threats/animal-pests-and-threats/feral-cats/, https://www.doc.govt.nz/nature/pests-and-threats/diseases/toxoplasmosis-and-hectors-and-maui-dolphin/ & https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/toxoplasmosis/symptoms-causes/syc-20356249

[9] https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/46021-Code-of-Welfare-Companion-cats

Why: Cats can thrive indoors, leading happy and healthy lives[10]. This practice is widespread internationally and is gaining traction in New Zealand. The ACT in Australia has city wide cat containment regulation which we suggest AC investigates.[11]

The increasing popularity of cat enclosures, or "catios,"[12] offers a safe solution for cats to experience the outdoors without posing a direct threat to native wildlife. By keeping cats indoors or within enclosed spaces, their ability to hunt and kill native species is significantly reduced, helping to preserve local biodiversity. Additionally, indoor cats are less exposed to diseases and parasites, and they face a lower risk of injuries from traffic, predators, or fights with other animals. With the use of catios and indoor enrichment activities, cats can engage in natural behaviors such as climbing, scratching, and exploring, which keeps them mentally and physically stimulated. Keeping cats indoors or within secure enclosures not only benefits the cats themselves by reducing health risks and enhancing their well-being, but it also plays a crucial role in protecting New Zealand's unique wildlife. This practice is a responsible and sustainable approach to cat ownership in New Zealand.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Answer: Other. No cats should be transported to offshore islands.

Why:

Cats should not be taken to islands in Auckland due to several reasons:

- The Tū Mai Taonga example in the consultation demonstrates how bringing cats to islands is high risk. Cats generally don't like travelling, when they are released in the new location they are likely stressed and may run off. Microchipping and desexing these cats may mean they are found again but they will be stressed and hungry until they are recaptured. Assuming that is possible.

- These islands have the potential to become completely predator-free sanctuaries, making it crucial to keep them free of all predators, inclusive of domestic cats.
- There is no functional need to bring cats to Islands. There are care options available, such as catteries and house sitters, to look after cats during holidays, eliminating the need to bring them to these sensitive environments. The cost of this should be factored in by any responsible cat owner.
- Enforcement of the suggested policy would be challenging, especially in remote areas. It would be difficult for AC to manage the movement of cats in these environments.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

[10] https://www.vetvoice.com.au/ec/pet-ownership/the-benefits-of-keeping-your-cat-indoors/
[11] ACT Cat Plan 2021-2031
[12] https://predatorfreenz.org/stories/5-cool-catios-that-will-make-your-cat-jealous/

Answer: Support.

Why: In theory, this would lead to an increased percentage of desexed cats and fewer unwanted, feral or stray cats. This would be a positive outcome for the protection of indigenous species. It should be well-communicated by AC, in collaboration with veterinary practices and others in the pet industry, that cat ownership requires a level of responsibility and financial commitment (including paying for desexing, microchipping, registration, vaccinations, etc.). By increasing the accessibility of this service, it also ensures that fairer biodiversity outcomes are supported across Tāmaki Makaurau, by reducing the role that socio-economic status plays in whether cats in an area are contributing to stray or feral cat populations. If this successfully reduces the number of unwanted cats, it will also reduce the associated economic burdens, such as the pressure on animal shelters and efforts of conservation initiatives, with feral cats being reported as one of the costliest invasive species worldwide[13].

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Forest & Bird recognises that cat owners, and cat control regulations and management, have an important role to play in protecting some of our special wildlife and therefore supports other initiatives not included in this consultation, such as –

1. Elimination of feral and stray cats (non-microchipped cats), particularly from all areas with high biodiversity values. Wellington City Council has an excellent model for undertaking this work. We recommend you reach out to them to collaborate and learn.

2. Regulations to limit domestic cat ownership numbers. For example, a limit of 2 cats per household.

3. Regulations preventing the establishment and maintenance of feral and stray cat colonies. Forest & Bird has grave concerns about the numerous cat colonies being maintained across Auckland. Trap-Neuter-Return and the maintenance of cat colonies is not ethical[14] and compromises the work of groups trying to protect the environment. For example, the large colony at Half Moon Bay undermines the work of Predator Free Howick.

4. Adequate financing for the public education about, and the enforcement of, cat control regulations.

5. Consider establishing progressive cat exclusion areas within existing developed areas surrounding BFAs/SEAs, and establishing cat exclusion areas in new developments. There is existing New Zealand knowledge around the effective areas required for this[15], and those who

[13] https://newzealandecology.org/nzje/3550.pdf
[14] Reply to Wolf et al.: Why Trap-Neuter-Return (TNR) Is Not an Ethical Solution for Stray Cat Management
[15] https://www.publish.csiro.au/wr/WR09070

live near these special sites are also more likely to be favourable towards measures to protect native biodiversity[16].

Outcomes – What we want to see

- Increased recognition of the need for responsible cat ownership that includes active management of pet cats by responsible owners to avoid impacts on native wildlife.
- Reduced native wildlife disturbance and deaths from cats, both domestic and feral.
- A city-wide ban on the establishment and maintenance of cat colonies, instead promoting an evidenced based approach to cat welfare and management.
- Public awareness and compliance with cat regulation.
- Strong enforcement of cat management.
- Enabled cat control, including reviewing, and where appropriate, expanding the areas where unowned cats and/or any cats may be controlled (section 7.4.4.1 of the current RPMP, maps 10 & 11)
    - In the existing RPMP, the areas recognised as "Intensively managed sites for threatened species protection" do not cover the full extent of some sites, notably Ark in the Park, which subsequently prohibits cat control in known kōkako habitat within the Ark in the Park project area.

<u>Pest-free islands (and peninsulas)</u>

It is well known that islands and peninsulas are the most effective places to start when it comes to pest animal elimination. Predator Free Wellington has demonstrated this can be highly effective even in urban areas with the Miramar Eradication. Auckland has some even better locations for this with our two Open Sanctuaries being situated on peninsulas, Shakespear at Whangaparaoa and the Tawharanui Peninsula. These areas both need increased support in both pest animal and plant control, and habitat enhancement, to realise maximum outcomes for the work that Auckland Council puts into Sanctuaries, as well as reduce the risk of incursions.

Greater priority should be given to projects operating in these areas in terms of resourcing as they are most likely to achieve success. Peninsula projects (and to an extent landscape scale projects) should be supported to commission independent Pest Elimination Feasibility Assessments. As we have found with our Pest Free Hibiscus Coast Project, these will clearly articulate priorities for projects and identify areas for effective investment. These assessments can also identify the scale of the potential for biodiversity recovery.

Where pest free islands or projects to create them are progressing, attention must be paid to adjacent mainland areas to reduce the risk of reinvasion.

[16] https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s00267-020-01289-2

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

- Need to focus on buy-in from community, inclusion and collaboration, in both planning and execution.
- Need to put more resources into building the community who will carry on the work, creating and/or maintaining a localised approach.
- Auckland Council needs to be more strategic in its distribution of grants, contestable and non-contestable in relation to predator control, focusing on areas with the greatest chance of success and connecting with pest free areas such as Sanctuaries and regional parks with high levels of predator control and source populations of native species. Spreading limited grants too thinly or basing grants on the capacity and capability of a group to write a good application is less effective than targeted investment in high priority areas.
- Significant improvements need to be made in coordination between community conservation groups and projects, and Auckland Council contractors. Currently the resourcing for these is managed separately even in the same geographical area. Community conservation initiatives often have higher or very comparable levels of expertise than some contractors, and Auckland Council should consider the best approach depending on the location of the work, considering multiple outcomes.
- Auckland Council needs to increase the visibility of the work it does to support community conservation to the public. Communications in relation to predator control give the impression that Council carries out the delivery, whereas it does so much more than that by supporting organisations that enable people to take action in their own community.
- Encourage projects and initiatives to collaborate with iwi where there is mutual interest, to incorporate te ao Māori into project planning and operations.
- Promote or require community conservation groups carrying out pest animal control on parks to monitor using recognised methods with accessible output data to build a landscape wide picture.
- Need the results of effective monitoring to be accessible to the community.
- Specific guidelines needed for pest management in shorebird nesting areas (which need to include domestic cats - see examples at Karepiro Bay / Stillwater, Big Manly and Snells Beach).
- Ensure an agile approach to biosecurity which manages species which are currently threatening our native biodiversity, as well as those which could pose a threat in the future with a changing climate. Prevention and eradication are far lower cost economically and environmentally than ongoing control after an invasive species has widely established.

<u>Protecting our moana from *Caulerpa* seaweed and other marine pests</u>

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support.

Why: This would help reduce the spread and/or introduction of invasive species/harmful organisms across the region and to/from neighbouring regions. Stopping the spread of these species is the most effective management option as once they are present, as we have experienced with *Caulerpa*, they are very difficult to control and almost impossible to eradicate.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support.

Why: This would help protect indigenous biodiversity by preventing invasive species from outcompeting native species, thus maintaining ecological balance and a healthy, diverse ecosystem. This approach must align with ecosystem-based management, understanding and managing the root causes of invasive species populations. The control of these invasive species should be carried out in a way that is consistent with and informed by mātauranga Māori.

Additional Points

To help protect the moana from marine pests, we also strongly support AC:

- Continuing to support the Hauraki Gulf Forum,
- advocating to central government for resourcing in the marine space,
- putting plans in place for potential harmful species as well as ensuring the resources (e.g., funding and expertise) are prepared,
- increasing support for community groups that work in the marine space,
- working to better understand the ecosystem impacts of potential threats and how this also impacts the community, and
- promoting and implementing ecosystem-based management.

<u>Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)</u>

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support.

Why: Preventing further spread is the most effective management option available.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support.

Why: Preventing the spread is the most effective management option available. The unique values of Aotearoa New Zealand's freshwater must be protected from both invasive species and damage caused by human activities.

Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes.

Auckland needs to understand and invest in ecosystem services

There are many benefits, known as 'ecosystem services' provided by a well-functioning natural environment and the indigenous biodiversity within[17]. Ecosystem services are a great way to relate the presence and health of biodiversity to our built and rural environments and the people which inhabit them. Recognising that as well as being vitally important for its own sake, nature is an asset that provides Tāmaki Makaurau with services that we cannot afford to lose.

Ecosystem services can be looked at as a feedback loop that allows us to measure how sustainably we interact with the natural environment. For example, we can look at controlling introduced herbivores which will have multiple benefits in terms of ecosystem services and species/ecosystem protection as well as enhancing community resilience to the impact of future climate change. With less pests resulting in healthier leaf litter, humus and soil layers, along with greater seedling survival and healthy forest under-story vegetation, the ability of the natural environment to intercept rain and retain moisture is increased[18]. This will help to reduce peak flood flows, such as those experienced in the Auckland Floods and Cyclone Gabriell (2023) and extend the flow of water during periods of drought. Maintaining moisture levels will also assist in reducing forest floor temperatures, helping to reduce the risk of forest fires. Through this example, it is made clear that by controlling pests, we can contribute to the enhancement of ecosystem (and other natural system) functions, which provide increased climate resilience for both the natural environment and human society.

When choosing species to include in the RPMP, both current threats posed as well as potential future threats in a changing environment need to be considered. Those that are currently present but low incidence that may thrive in a hotter environment should be targeted now while it is still economically and physically viable to eradicate them.[19]

[17] https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/environment/what-we-do-to-help-environment/Documents/indigenous-biodiversity-strategy.pdf
[18] https://www.forestandbird.org.nz/sites/default/files/2021-06/Protecting%20our%20natural%20ecosystems%27%20carbon%20sinks%20-%20Forest%20%26%20Bird%20report.pdf
[19] https://agresearch.figshare.com/articles/report/Global_Change_and_New_Zealand_Biosecurity/26493178?file=48170284 & https://researchspace.auckland.ac.nz/handle/2292/69730

Other Feedback

Hedgehogs

Hedgehogs are overlooked and there needs to be greater emphasis on them when it comes to Auckland Council's enforcement of the RPMP. Community feedback indicates that because hedgehog rescue groups exist publicly, (which are unchecked and very blatant about what they do), that people assume it's acceptable to rescue hedgehogs in Aotearoa, despite the significant damage they are capable of[20]. We recommend that Auckland Council works with the Department of Conservation to see Hedgehog Rescue groups and individuals within the Auckland Region shut down and fined, with adequate communication to the public as to the reasons why hedgehog rescue is not permitted anywhere. With large numbers of immigrants from the UK in Auckland, this needs to be clearly articulated given hedgehogs are endangered overseas.

Pest plants

- More focus is needed on pest flora, as the current approach is very fauna heavy which lacks holistic ecosystem thinking. Messaging on fauna has been so successful we now have numerous charismatic animal species we are working to save but are losing sight of the big picture, being holistic ecosystem management inclusive of managing pest flora.
- Increase alignment between plants that are identified as being a high priority for people on private property, and those being actively controlled on all council land, not just high priority parks. This can be achieved through adequately funded partnership with community groups as well as by contractors as needed.

Conclusion

We thank you for the opportunity to submit and look forward to seeing improvement in the RPMP.



Regional Conservation Manager - Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland

Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.

[20] https://www.doc.govt.nz/nature/pests-and-threats/animal-pests-and-threats/hedgehogs/ & https://www.forestandbird.org.nz/resources/prickly-problem

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3229

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Federated Farmers of New Zealand

Local Board: Franklin

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

Please refer to feedback document attached.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Please refer to feedback document attached.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

Please refer to feedback document attached.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Unsure
Kawau Island	Unsure
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Unsure

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Do not support

Tell us why

Please refer to feedback document attached.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Please refer to feedback document attached.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Please refer to feedback document attached.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Please refer to feedback document attached.

FEDERATED FARMERS OF NEW ZEALAND

Auckland Council 'Lets Protect our Environment' early consultation

Feedback on behalf of Federated Farmers of New Zealand

8 December 2024



0800 327 646 | FED FARM .ORG.NZ

FEEDBACK

TELEPHONE 0800 327 646 I **WEBSITE** WWW.FEDFARM.ORG.NZ

FEDERATED FARMERS OF NEW ZEALAND

To: Auckland Council
Via email: protectourenvironment@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Subject: 'Let's Protect our Environment' early consultation

Address for service: [redacted]

Summary of action requested:

- AC to review the FFNZ pest management survey 2024 results to gain an understanding of key pest management issues for farmers in Auckland, but also across the country.
- Council should manage abandoned and feral cats by:
  a) Monitoring and developing solutions for the problem of cat abandonment.
  b) Working with landowners to:
     i. Educate them on the risk of the feral cats, including toxoplasmosis risks and environmental impacts, and
     ii. Support and provide free measures to ensure landowners can take appropriate steps to manage unwanted and feral cats.
  c) Controlling feral cats in high value conservation land.
- We support recommendations for all domestic/pet cats across Auckland to be desexed, microchipped and registered on the Companion Animals Register. FFNZ encourages AC to use more of the rates revenue collected through natural environment targeted rate for compliance and enforcement relating to the RPMP.
- FFNZ recommends that pest animal management priorities and control measures are geographically determined in consultation with rural landowners. FFNZ would be pleased to assist Council in connecting with farmers for such discussions.
- Auckland Council, Auckland Transport, and Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency should be identified in the future RPMP as being significant beneficiaries of regional pest management, as well as being exacerbators.
- Federated Farmers asks that the RPMP state specifically when the good neighbour rule is to be applied to any specified activity with wording provided in feedback point 9.9
- FFNZ encourage Council to develop actions to address pest management issues highlighted and would be pleased to help facilitate discussions with the rural community on such matters.

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Auckland Federated Farmers (**Federated Farmers**, or **FFNZ**) appreciates this opportunity to submit on Auckland Council's (**AC** or **Council**) 'Lets protect our environment' early consultation. Federated Farmers has over 300 active members located in the region, who are also your rural ratepayers.

1.2 Federated Farmers acknowledge any feedback provided by individual members of our organisation.

1.3 FFNZ understands that this early consultation phase will feed into updating the current Regional Pest Management Plan (**RPMP**) which is due to expire in 2030.

1.4 This feedback provides general comments, as well as specific comments on some of the key topics included in the consultation document. It also covers other matters of relevance for our members.

2. GENERAL COMMENTS

2.1 Federated Farmers has a keen interest in rules applied to farmers which impact the operation of their businesses. Federated Farmers represents the interests of its members, which includes a wide range of the agriculture sector. We recognise that farming is part of the natural environment, contributes to the Auckland economy, and forms part of the fabric of the community.

2.2 Federated Farmers are interested in effective and efficient pest management with a particular focus on maintaining and enhancing the value of agriculture to the regional and national economy.

2.3 FFNZ would like to highlight that farmers operate their businesses with health and safety at the forefront of their thinking. Farmers want to ensure that the safety of their workers, themselves, and their animals is maintained. These health and safety measures include the appropriate management and protection of all animals and plants, including pest animals and plants.

2.4 FFNZ would like to thank Council for its contributions to organisations and groups such as Predator Free Franklin. We would like to see AC continue to support pest management groups to help drive on the ground change.

3. FEDERATED FARMERS PEST MANAGEMENT SURVEY 2024

3.1 Federated Farmers has recently undertaken a pest management survey[1] of more than of more than 700 members from across the country. The results show that feral animals are costing farmers at least $213 million a year. That figure includes a direct spend of $5.45 per hectare on pest control ($74 million per year) and $10.22 per hectare in lost production ($139 million per year).

[1] Feral animals are costing farmers a fortune

3.2 For survey respondents from the Auckland region:

- The most common pests reported by participants were possums, rabbits, rats and mustelids.
- Feral cats were also identified as a common pest.
- The most common pasture-based pests was wild pigs.

3.3 FFNZ recommend that AC review the survey results to gain an understanding of key pest management issues for some farmers in Auckland, but also across the country.

Feedback on consultation topics

4. RESPONSIBLE CAT OWNERSHIP

4.1 Cats are often dumped in rural areas (and successfully breed in the wild) and these abandoned cats together with feral cats are a nuisance and an environmental and economic pest on working farms.

4.2 Feral cats eat a range of animals including rabbits, rats and mustelids, as well as native birds, lizards and invertebrates. Their positive impact in the removal of pests is overshadowed by their negative impacts.

4.3 The biggest threat that cats present to agriculture is the essential link in the life cycle of toxoplasmosis. This disease is one of the most common causes of contagious abortion in sheep and can also cause ill thrift or unexpected slow growth in lambs. Cats are an intermediary for spreading the disease between sheep, as well as goats. The spread of zoonotic diseases by untreated animals can be a public health risk.

4.4 Many respondents to the FFNZ Pest Survey 2024 commented on the feral cat problem being exacerbated by what appears to them to be a constant repopulation by irresponsible cat owners dumping kittens and cats in rural areas, or from the feeding of feral cat colonies in peri urban areas.

4.5 Feral cats are a nuisance around farms, fighting with domestic cats and causing costly vet bills, getting into rubbish, offal heaps and predating native and gamebirds.

4.6 FFNZ also understands that toxoplasmosis is starting to appear in marine environments and effecting marine life, as a result of cat owners emptying the cat litter into the toilet, and via the sewage system.

4.7 Federated Farmers recommends that Council manages abandoned and feral cats by:

a) Monitoring and developing solutions for the problem of cat abandonment.
b) Working with landowners to:
    i. Educate them on the risk of the feral cats, including toxoplasmosis risks and environmental impacts, and

ii. Support and provide free measures to ensure landowners can take appropriate steps to manage unwanted and feral cats.

c) Controlling feral cats in high value conservation land, and providing assistance to landowners to control feral cat populations.

4.8 FFNZ supports a push for responsible cat ownership through the RPMP. We support recommendations for all domestic/pet cats across Auckland:

a) To be desexed (we imagine there will be an application process for exceptions to this), and
b) Microchipped and registered on the Companion Animals Register.

4.9 In terms of the potential for Council to provide increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cat, FFNZ does not support funding increase. We can appreciate the tough economic climate for many at the moment, however FFNZ believe any funding increase would be better directed at education, compliance and enforcement. We note that alongside Council funding, there are community initiatives that provide free or cheap desexing services, such as the SPCA.

5. IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE

5.1 The consultation document states that AC is seeking input on how much of a priority tackling climate resilience should be when managing our natural environment. FFNZ believe that this should form part of the focus for pest management moving forward, to mitigate the impacts of pest species spreading through adverse events. However, this should be balanced with effectively mitigating pest management issues currently experienced by farmers and communities.

5.2 Pest and weed management are an important component in protecting our land based primary production from which farmers benefit. In short, not only are farmers the first line of defence against pest and a direct and indirect funder of pest management costs but they are also beneficiaries from pest management.

5.3 FFNZ acknowledges that in adverse events, weeds can spread to new areas and dominate areas stripped bare by storm events, as noted in the consultation document. Flooding brings the additional risk of localised and downstream spread of pest plants (freshwater and terrestrial), including seed banks and plants whose primary method of dispersal is vegetative fragmentation, such as alligator weed. Again, the Council has an opportunity to assess and contain spread of high importance pest plants following flooding of risk sites.

5.4 Many farmers who have fenced their waterways and marginal areas can now face significant costs and labour to control weeds in these areas. Tied to the ongoing conversation regarding streamlining riparian fencing protocols with industry and environment stakeholders and landowners, Federated Farmers suggests that consideration be given to providing assistance to landowners to control weeds

in these areas (both ongoing, and also as a result of adverse events). The risk for uncontrolled riparian margins is that they become a breeding ground for pest plants and will spread along the water and river corridors.

Feedback on other matters

6. COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

6.1 It is accepted that pest management generally is not effective unless all landowners and beneficiaries and exacerbators of pest management consistently play a part in managing the spread of pest. Many farmers currently feel like their efforts are being undermined due to others (be it neighbours, Council, Auckland Transport, etc) not effectively dealing with pests. FFNZ would like to see stronger compliance and enforcement of the RPMP moving forward to ensure that everyone plays their part, and those that do not face consequences.

6.2 In this respect, FFNZ encourages AC to use more of the rates revenue collected through natural environment targeted rate for compliance and enforcement relating to the RPMP.

7. PEST ANIMAL MANAGEMENT

7.1 Pest animals such as possums, pigs, rabbits, and cats are an ongoing challenge for farmers. Further, peacocks and other introduced species have been able to go feral because of management not keeping pace with breeding. We understand that peacocks breed well (members report seeing flocks of up to 50 birds around this time of the year). They are extremely destructive particularly in native bush areas.

7.2 Members further report that they feel disheartened that they are fencing off areas of native bush only to see all the benefits destroyed due to pests.

7.3 FFNZ recommends that pest animal management priorities and control measures are geographically determined in consultation with rural landowners. FFNZ would be pleased to assist Council in connecting with farmers for such discussions.

8. PEST PLANT MANAGEMENT

8.1 Pest and weed management are an important component in protecting our land based primary production. Farmers are the first line of defence against pest and a direct and indirect funder of pest management costs, but they are also beneficiaries from pest management.

8.2 Pest management is a daily issue for our members. Pest plant species such as woolly nightshade, gorse, moth plant and ragwort are problematic species that have proliferated across the region and

has been particularly noticeable by farmers since the RPMP was last reviewed. Our members note that for example, the 20 metre good neighbour rule that applies to ragwort does not seem to be working well.

8.3 FFNZ acknowledges that natural processes (i.e., birds and wind) also play a role in transporting seeds several kilometres away from their original location. However, FFNZ firmly believe that compliance, enforcement, and stronger good neighbour rules can play a greater role in the RPMP moving forward to control pests and this should be funded through the natural environment targeted rate.

9. GOOD NEIGHBOUR RULES

9.1 Federated Farmers supports the principle of the good neighbour rule, being that the rule focuses on managing the costs incurred by one neighbour due to the spread of pests from the property of another neighbour. The introduction of the Good Neighbour Rule on Crown agencies goes part way toward addressing the issues that we have. We support the obligation that the Crown will now have to control pests (weed and animal) to which the good neighbour rule applies standards identified in the RPMP. Federated Farmers considers that, if complied with, this should achieve better outcomes. Federated Farmers would like to note its continued concern that while all other rural landowners as ratepayers contribute as a beneficiary to the Plan, the Crown does not.

9.2 FFNZ views the good neighbour rule as a key step to addressing the ongoing issue of Crown land being non-rateable and otherwise not required to directly contribute to pest management. However, it is the general experience of our members that Crown land, Department of Conservation and Council do not proactively control pests well enough, and often rather choose to wait until there are obvious problems and control is therefore more difficult. Further, all landowners have a role to play in the management and control of pests. Farmers are generally the good neighbour and any good practises by the farmer can be undermined. It is accepted that pest management generally is not effective unless all landowners consistently manage the spread of pest.

9.3 We support the national direction that Crown, road and rail authorities carry out pest management on the land they occupy and that they are bound by the Good Neighbour Rule as stipulated by the Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012. Federated Farmers submits that central government agencies: Department of Conservation, Kiwi Rail, the New Zealand Transport Agency and Land Information New Zealand should be identified in the RPMP as beneficiaries and exacerbators of pest management in the region.

9.4 Federated Farmers supports the current RPMP making roading authorities responsible for pest management in road reserves. We expect that this includes rest areas, weigh pits and stockpile sites. However, as previously mentioned, greater compliance and enforcement is needed to ensure that control is actually being undertaken.

9.5 On Crown land, proactive pest control is seldom undertaken to the level required, and it is often only done when an obvious problem develops, by which stage it is generally more difficult to control the pest within the boundaries. This situation causes problems for farmers and other landowners who bear the costs of poor pest control on adjoining land when it spreads to their own property.

9.6 Roading contractors often spread pest plants when clearing slips or working on roadsides. They also transport seeds of noxious species with cultivation and harvesting machinery. This is a result of poor hygiene around quarries and river stockpiles, and inadequate cleaning of loaders, buckets and mowers.. In our view, the monitoring of metal sources along with contractual obligations on sub-contractors to abide by good biosecurity practice, via a Code of Practice, are needed.

9.7 Federated Farmers believes that Auckland Transport have a role in ensuring contractors are responsible for mitigation and in conducting stockpile inspections. Concerns are often voiced by our members regarding the spread of plant pest species via berms and drains, and the need for road contractors to be responsible for ensuring care in the spread of such pest. A screening system should be in place to prevent the spread of weeds.

9.8 Further, it is important to note that roadside drains need to function appropriately for stormwater management, but also for pest management purposes. Farmers undertake weed control on their properties, but these efforts can be hindered when land beyond the farm gate is not being maintained to the same level. Council needs to take some ownership and responsibility in this respect to help with pest management efforts. For example, one of our members has been trying to contact Auckland Transport for two years to ask them to remove the moth plant growing along the motorway. This has finally been achieved after a long effort; however, it will be an ongoing issue. There seems to be no awareness of this weed by householders or landowners, and it is seen growing over fences, up trees and even in the water gardens along the roads.

9.9 We appreciate the current use of good neighbour rules in the RPMP. Federated Farmers asks that the Regional Pest Management Plan state specifically when the good neighbour rule is to be applied to any specified activity, specifically via words to the effect that "*the Good Neighbour rule should be applied to any activity where one landholder's action or lack of action may impact adversely on the resources of a neighbour*". FFNZ's feedback on the previous RPMP also supported a 500 metre good neighbour rule being able to apply to adjacent land where the landowner is actively pursuing a pest management programme to manage a certain pest.

9.10 We encourage Council to develop actions to address these issues for farmers and would be pleased to help facilitate discussions with the rural community on such matters.

Federated Farmers thanks Auckland Council for considering this submission.

About Federated Farmers

Federated Farmers is a not-for-profit primary sector policy and advocacy organisation that represents the majority of farming businesses in New Zealand. Federated Farmers has a long and proud history of representing the interests of New Zealand's farmers.

The Federation aims to add value to its members' farming businesses. Our key strategic outcomes include the need for New Zealand to provide an economic and social environment within which:

- Our members may operate their business in a fair and flexible commercial environment;
- Our members' families and their staff have access to services essential to the needs of the rural community; and
- Our members adopt responsible management and environmental practices.

This submission is representative of member views and reflect the fact that local government plans, policies and strategies impact on our member's daily lives as farmers and members of local communities.



Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3286

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua

Local Board: Franklin

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

The threat to our native fauna from the increased number of cats is too high, also there has been a substantial increase in unwanted litters of kittens being dumped into the wild forcing these kittens to rely on native birds. lizards, etc as Kai.

Many of our native Taonga are affected by uncontrolled cat populations including our critically endangered Maaui dolphin - the connection between cats and the Aihe Maaui (Maui dolphin) is through a parasite called Toxoplasmosis Gondii.

There is an urgent need to stop the uncontrolled increase of cat numbers throughout Taamaki Makaurau, putting a policy in place to desex all domestically owned cats would go a long way in helping this.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Microchipping a a key tool for keeping people's companion animals safe from becoming "bycatch" within pest control operations. The feral/stray cat problem in Taamaki Makaurau has far reaching consequences for many native species and trapping is part of the solution for feral cats - it is unnecessary and tragic for people's treasured companion animals to be caught up in the conservation works through trapping to protect the native Taonga throughout Taamaki Makaurau.

By registering and microchipping your cat you are protecting them.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

If cats can be contained to owners property this will reduce the threat to our native manu, Pekapeka and Maui dolphin. Maaui are directly threatened by large cat populations as cats carry and excrete a parasite called Toxoplasma Gondii, this parasite is making its way into the ocean when the eggs (oocysts) are excreted by cats through their faeces onto the ground and then washing into our waterways and out into the Moana which is where the Maaui dolphin become infected by it. Once infected with Toxoplasmosis there are a number of effects for the Maaui dolphin, the worst of these are stillbirth and death in adults. Maaui dolphin numbers are in the critical range with the next step being extinction so anything we can do to reduce the toxo loading into our waterways we should absolutely do - By restricting cats to their owners homes there is potential to prevent or decrease roaming which in turn could decrease the amount of oocysts being washed into our waterways therefore providing a layer of protection for Aihe Maaui.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

Comes back to the risk for native wildlife if a cat wanders off and the owners leave them on the island the cat effectively becomes a stray and is a risk to native wildlife.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Not all people can afford to desex their cats by Auckland Council providing assistance in the regard you remove the financial barrier/burden for these whaanau and individuals hence giving opportunity for higher success/uptake in the kaupapa when protecting our native wildlife. Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua support this.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Engage with mana whenua Kaitiaki to develop Iwi lead initiatives throughout their respective rohe, as each rohe and Iwi will need strategies specific to the different Taonga species they

are responsible for protecting. In the Franklin district it is imperative for Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua to be able to protect many native Taonga species, Pekaoeka, multiple native Manu and lizards are just some examples, another is our critically endangered Taonga the Aihe Maaui (the Maui dolphin), within our rohe - cats have a direct impact on all these Taonga. Our strategies for managing cats to protect both companion cats and the wildlife within our rohe are unique to Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua and will differ to Iwi in another rohe with different needs and goals.

We suggest targeted management strategies after further Iwi consultation and encourage Auckland Council to contact us directly to begin this process with us.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Ae - include the Aawhitu Peninsula as a focus are to irradiate all pest animals with as much attention effort and funding as the offshore islands in the Hauraki Gulf. We need intensive trapping and funding to ensure we can achieve a sanctuary for our native Taonga. Being a peninsula we believe we can effectively cut the Aawhitu Peninsula off to further invasion of unwanted pest animals once the existing population has been irradicated. The priority for Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua in the regard to off shore islands and peninsula areas is and always will be the Aawhitu Peninsula and we believe this is what comes next for Auckland Councilâ€™s regional contribution towards the national Predator Free 2050 vision within our rohe.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua are Kaitiaki (guardians) of Te Maanukanuka o Hoturoa (the Manukau Harbour), we believe the health of our Moana and ability for the Moana to sustain life reflects the health of our people, a pest plant like Caulerpa seaweed (and other marine pests) will effectively reduce the ability for the Manukau Harbour to sustain life in the way it should. Our Harbour and coastline are our Mahinga Kai and our Taonga. We as a people need to be able to protect and preserve the integrity of our waters, by introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location is one way we can achieve this - however in saying that this rule needs to be enforced and monitored for it to be effective - Iwi consultation needed.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

As stated in the answer to the previous question, Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua are Kaitiaki of Te Maanukanuka o Hoturoa (the Manukau Harbour) and Te Moananui o Rehua (the Tasman Sea), we believe the health of our Moana and the ability of our Moana to sustain life reflects the health of our people, invasive species in our Moana disrupts the integrity of the ecosystems within them. Our Harbour and coastline are our Mahinga Kai and our Taonga. We as a people need to be able to protect and preserve the integrity of our waters. For Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua, the Manukau Harbour and our coastline holds high cultural significance going back time immemorial. The Manukau Harbour and Tasman Sea are also of high ecological value therefore Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua would support Auckland Council working to control invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems, this mahi is to be done alongside and with direction from Iwi.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

Our freshwater bodies including our roto (lakes) are a Taonga for the people of Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. Due to land use changes, excessive nutrient loading and introduced pest non-native plants and animals our roto (and awa) are dying. Many close to the tipping point and unable to provide life for native flora and fauna due to eutrophication. This is a problem for us. Just like our marine bodies, the health of our fresh water systems (Repo - wetlands, roto - lakes, awa - streams and rivers, and puna - freshwater springs) reflect the health of our people, if they are sick, we are sick. Our freshwater bodies are also mahinga Kai for our people, the imbalance within our freshwater bodies brought about by these unwanted exotic pests is in direct conflict with Article 2 of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua believe Auckland Council have an obligation to protect our roto and awa throughout our district alongside us. Auckland Council need to commit to controlling pests in more of the regionâ€™s lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa) this would include all the roto across the Aawhitu Peninsula.

We would also go further than this and strongly recommend mahi focused within the stream space around Golden Clam - this is a very real threat to our native Kaakahi throughout the Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua rohe.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

We fully support this however we also would like to see the same rules applied across the Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua rohe. Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua would like to address the golden clam threat with Auckland Council throughout our rohe - we need a monitoring program alongside a community education and awareness program for the people of the Franklin district regarding the Golden Clam.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Ae, Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua believe Auckland Council should prioritise increased climate change resilience in your management of the natural environment. Throughout the Aawhitu Peninsula we suffered much damage from Cyclone Gabrielle and have been doing extensive mahi alongside Auckland Council in the Hill Country Erosion space. Through our mahi we have identified many sites that need remedial works to prevent further damage and also to aid in repair however the current budget does not come anywhere near close enough to the reality of what is needed for the extensive damages across our whenua, within our awa and out to Te Maanukanuka o Hoturoa (the Manukau Harbour). There is excessive sediment loading, degraded waterways and multiple sites of extreme erosion that desperately need attention alongside many sites susceptible to further damage in extreme weather events if they are not planted and protected.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

We have many priorities when it comes to protecting our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species, all of which are as important as the other. Alongside and to support further the information provided in the above answers Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua support a renewed focus on cat management within Taamaki Makaurau in order to protect both companion cats and our native wildlife.

Maaui are dying from toxoplasmosis as a direct result of oocysts (Toxoplasma gondii eggs found in cat faeces) being washed into the Manukau Harbour and the Tasman Sea off the west coast of Taamaki Makaurau (Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua rohe). Cats are the ONLY animal the Toxoplsma Gondii parasite can sexually reproduce in and the oocysts (eggs) are excreted into the environment through cat faeces therefore we consider the lack of policy around cat management within Taamaki Makaurau is directly linked to the death of our Taonga - Aihe Maaui (the Maui dolphin).

There less than 60 Maaui dolphin left in the entire world, their rohe comes under our protection, it is our inherent responsibility as Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua, as Manawhenua and Kaitiaki to protect this precious Taonga at all costs. One of the only ways to protect them from their biggest current threat, Toxoplasmosis, is to drastically reduce the Toxo-loading into their habitat and the ONLY way to achieve this is by reducing the number of oocysts that reach the Manukau Harbour and the Tasman Sea.

As this problem is a mountains to sea issue there are a number of actions that can and should be taken - planting wetland plants with more complex root systems in the tributary streams (the complex root systems found in wetland plants are the only root systems that can catch and filter oocysts), erosion control and prevention, sediment control, targeted rat control to interrupt the toxoplasmosis cycle and effective cat management and protection strategies.

To find the best way forward for companion cats and the critically endangered Maaui dolphin we believe further consultation between Iwi and Auckland Council is needed regarding the current stray/feral cat colony policy.

In light of the threat to the Maui dolphin from Toxoplasmosis and the part cats play in this threat, Auckland Council should consider pushing for the Manuka Harbour and tributary streams/wetlands etc. to be classed as a threatened species habitat which in turn, when the proposed policies/changes come into effect will provide a level of protection for the Aihe Maaui (Maui dolphin) already within your proposed changes.

Golden Clam is an urgent threat to our waterways and the flora and fauna that occupy these spaces. Ngaati Te ATA Waiohua would like to see specific targeted and focused mahi in this space to include direct consultation with Ngaati Te Ata, lead by Ngaati Te Ata Kaitiaki enabling shared outcomes for both Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua and Auckland Council to protect our Kaakahi within our waterways.

Ngaati Te Ata believe working with consultation and in partnership with Iwi is imperative for the success of any environmental plans Auckland Council make for now and into the future.

Toxoplasmosis and Hector's and Māui dolphins

Toxoplasmosis: a significant threat to Hector's and Māui dolphins

Toxoplasmosis is an infection caused by the *Toxoplasma gondii* parasite. The parasite is common and capable of infecting many animals, including humans. Up to one-third of people worldwide carry *T. gondii*, although most never develop symptoms.

Toxoplasmosis is, however, a confirmed cause of death in Hector's and Māui dolphins and is likely to be a significant human-caused threat to the dolphins' populations. This is especially the case for the critically endangered Māui dolphin. Toxoplasmosis is a cause of death in marine mammals elsewhere, including southern sea otters and Hawaiian monk seals, and is also known to cause behavioural changes, stillbirths and reduced reproductive rates.

With only 63 Māui dolphins (over the age of one) left, the most immediate risk is to this subspecies.

How are dolphins exposed to the parasite?

Cats are the only animal in which the toxoplasma parasite can sexually reproduce. The parasite creates oocysts (eggs) in the guts of cats that are spread into the environment via cat faeces where they can survive for many months. Rainwater and run-off transport the oocysts into streams, rivers and stormwater drains, as well as waste water when cat faeces or kitty litter have been flushed down the toilet. Hector's and Māui dolphins can then become infected when they ingest contaminated water or prey (fish).

There is no vaccine available for cats or dolphins.

Unfortunately, toxoplasma oocysts cannot be treated by standard wastewater treatment methods, such as UV radiation.

Addressing this threat requires multiple approaches to reduce the amount of the parasite entering rivers, estuaries and flowing out to sea.

Actions that can help prevent the spread of *Toxoplasma gondii* to the marine environment



Keep cats indoors



Dispose of cat faeces in the rubbish bin, not the toilet



Spay or neuter your cat



Do not abandon unwanted cats, or feed feral cats



Support wetland conservation and restoration (wetlands can trap toxoplasma oocysts and prevent them from entering waterways)



Include green spaces in your garden or backyard that can help filter rainwater and reduce run-off to stormwater drains

Toxoplasmosis Action Plan

Potential actions and options will be trialled, tested and refined. More research is needed to understand the extent and scale of the threat to the dolphins. Because of the particular threat to the critically endangered Māui dolphins, actions will be directed to areas that have most impact on them.

An Action Plan has been developed under urgency. It includes plans to:

- Reduce the loading of the parasite in the environment by trialling riparian and estuarine planting schemes.
- Investigate new technology to remove oocysts from wastewater and stormwater.
- Test all recovered carcasses of dead dolphins for toxoplasmosis to determine mortality rates from the parasite.
- Trial an approach to reduce feral cats in a river catchment area where water flows into the sea where Māui dolphins live.
- Trial approaches for raising the issue with cat owners and seeking their support to make changes that reduce the risk of the parasite being washed into the sea.
- Identify which cat populations carry the virulent toxoplasma strain in key catchment areas.
- Run a series of workshops with overseas experts to share information and learn from approaches being taken to address the issue overseas.
- Support the National Cat Management Strategy.

What could you do to assist?

Some simple actions that everyone can take will make a significant difference in reducing the dolphins' exposure to the parasite.

- Keep cats indoors so they have less chance to contract the parasite and shed it in their faeces.
- Dispose of kitty litter in a sealed bag and place it in your rubbish, rather than flushing it down the toilet.

For more information on the Toxoplasmosis Action Plan see **www.doc.govt.nz/toxoplasmosis-action-plan.**

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai



Is your cat making dolphins sick?

Toxoplasma gondii can travel from land to sea

A microscopic parasite

Toxoplasma gondii is a parasite that causes the disease toxoplasmosis.





Develops in the guts of cats

T. gondii is common and can infect many animals (including humans and dolphins), but it's only in cats that the parasite produces oocysts which are released into the environment in their faeces.

Spreads via cat faeces

T. gondii oocysts spread into the environment via the faeces of cats. Current wastewater treatments do not kill the parasite, and the oocysts can persist for months.



Travels through waterways

Rain and stormwater run-off transport the oocysts to the ocean through streams and estuaries.

The human factor

People can contribute to the spread of *T. gondii* when they allow pet cats to roam, abandon unwanted cats, or fail to control feral cat populations. Flushing cat faeces/kitty litter is also an issue.







Dolphins at risk

Hector's and Māui dolphins become infected with *T. gondii* by ingesting contaminated water or prey. Toxoplasmosis is known to cause dolphin deaths.



Diagram adapted from US National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries 'Cat-borne threat to monk seals' poster.

New Zealand Government

June 2020 | R18884

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3479

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Whakaupoko Landcare Inc

Local Board: Franklin

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland — Support

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support

Tell us why

See attached

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Do not support

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Unsure

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

See attached

3479

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
Sent: Sunday, 8 December 2024 10:52 pm
To: Protect Our Environment
Subject: FW: AK Have Your Sat Protect the Natural Environment
Attachments: Awhitu Landcare BFA's.pdf; FOTW BFA.pdf; Whakaupoko Landcare BFA.pdf; Whakaupoko Landcare President's Annual Report September 2024.pdf; AK Have your say Protect the Natural Environment 2030.docx

Thanks for the opportunity to submit re Protecting our Natural Environment.
As a member of the Whakaupoko Landcare group and Franklin Active Trails I would like to endorse the submission from Whakaupoko Landcare. Also to provide a bit of personal experience context around the cat issue.
The current situation does not provide a way that practical feral cat control on private land, can safely be discussed among the community. Nor a logical way of minimising accidental control of domestic cats. The current scenario sees AC promoting desexing of cats and microchipping. In our experience we tried to let some of our neighbours know we were controlling feral cats. It resulted in both physical assault and perhaps worse, on line abuse well beyond the legal parameters. We were independently contacted by Doc's on line abuse manager who recommended we should proceed with legal cases with some of these incidents. We chose not to. Our close neighbours know that to keep their cat safe they need to make sure it has a collar. Over the last 12 years we have trapped 95 cats on our 20 ha property. One was a cat that behaved as a feral but was actually a domestic cat. 4 have been domestic cats with collars – one was released twice and then run over on the road around 2 months later around 500m from the owners house. The other 90 we are pretty sure were all feral. Now several other neighbours are controlling feral cats as well. We have bats flying close to our lounge every night. We have kaka living in our bush and forestry trees for several months of the year.

Feral cat control on private land becomes so much more logical if domestic cats, like a dog, are required to be kept on the owners property or be under their control at all times. The responsibility to keep their cat safe falls on the owner rather than a landowner carrying out pest control. The landowner can then follow the Animal Welfare code re pest control etc. It is that simple and most people in the Auckland area I would argue are ready to accept this position.

Nga mihi
[redacted]

From: [redacted]
Sent: Saturday, 7 December 2024 10:59 am

[redacted]

Kia ora

Please find enclosed Whakaupoko Landcare submission 'Let's Protect our Environment'. Also our latest annual report and 3 x BFA maps incorporating much of the Franklin area.
Thank you for the opportunity to participate in providing feedback.

We would welcome the opportunity to be involved in ongoing discussions in particular in relation to the issue of cats and future proofing the Natural Environment for Climate Change.
Within our organisation this submission has been involved in a robust process shared with the committee and several subcommittee meetings/correspondence.

We do comment that some of the cat questions have been poorly designed from our point of view and seemingly little input from private landowners (83% of Auckland). This is especially to do with little understanding of the practicality of dealing with primarily non domestic cats where some cats may have a microchip. Likewise concerning around the issue of desexing where the science of the rapid ability of both feral and domestic cats to reproduce is ignored. Somehow it is proposed as being an effective solution and worthy of rate payer investment. Science and experience throughout the world does not support this position. We would like to know if any of the NETR rate is currently being used to subsidise desexing of cats.

We also note that the impact of both domestic and feral cats via toxoplasmosis has been ignored in the background information. They are critically endangered and now the biggest threat to their survival is toxoplasmosis. The US imposed fish export bans until we tightened our netting rules. Now this has been done they may turn their attention to our lack of progress with reducing their current largest threat of toxoplasmosis from cats. Increasing population of Auckland combined with more storm water directed into the Manukau Harbour is increasing the threat to the Maui Dolphin.

Nga mihi



Whakaupoko
LANDCARE

AK Have your say - Let's Protect Our Environment

Feedback from Whakaupoko Landcare Inc

Our Landcare group formed in 2004. Now there are close to 1,000 landowner's on email data base in the west Franklin area and some in the NW Waikato north of the Waikato River. We have been actively involved in pest control via the successful hub day initiatives where with support from Auckland Council and other organisations we assist landowners. This is with advice and pest control materials for them to primarily carry out pest control on their own properties. Also involved in tree planting and Trail Building initiatives. A copy of our latest annual report is attached.

Re pest control we help people set up bait station networks, kill traps such as Flipping Timmies, T Rex and Doc 200/250's. We also now have around 500 live capture, multi pest Tawhiti cages active in the area. Many include the Smart technology autolure / auto sensor capability that are proving to be one of the most effective method for pest control backed by considerable data. View on www.predatorfreefranklin.nz. Multi pest with rats, possums, mustelids, feral cats and hedgehogs.

No doubt there are many more live capture cage trap on properties throughout Franklin. Also, many more kill traps and bait stations. We encourage and help get people set up on Trap NZ and this is work in progress. You can view some of our trap data on the site via the link above. Some of our bait station data can be viewed in the attached report. Whakaupoko Landcare help landowners in other areas in Franklin west of SH1 via the Hub days hosted monthly at Farrell's Nursery where we typically have 30 – 90 landowners attending from across the Franklin area and sometimes beyond.

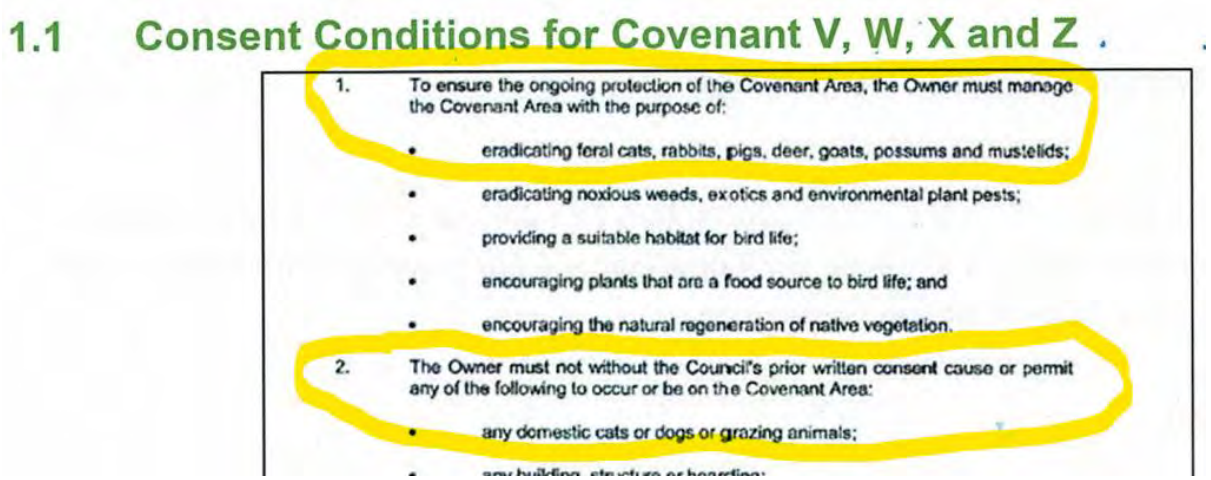
With providing our feedback we understand that cats are a valuable companion animal to many people. Likewise, the Natural Environment is cherished by many landowners. Cats along with rats, mustelids and possums cause considerable damage to our native biodiversity. The science is well known and for instance just today there is this TV One article on a cat destroying 94 black fronted tern nests.
https://www.1news.co.nz/2024/12/06/feral-cat-destroys-94-endangered-black-fronted-tern-nests/

Our view is that responsible cat owners to keep their cats safe, will ideally keep their cats on their own property. This stops them getting beaten up by other cats, killed by dogs, run over on roads and mistaken for a feral cat when on someone else's property. There are other benefits to this from a Natural Environment point of view, especially around restricting their ability to rapidly reproduce and consequently reducing, for example, the toxoplasmosis oocyst loading into the Manukau Harbour. As an extra

safeguard we recommend all cats must have a collar. Ideally include a cell phone number. Then if a cat escapes from the owner's property and is caught / trapped, then it can be returned. Simple and a low cost method for a cat to be identified as a pet or a feral.

The Have your say document is supposedly based around protecting the Natural Environment. It seems to have had a strong input from cat lobby groups but none from the likes of ourselves, who are involved across the community with pest control. We would welcome the opportunity to be involved in developing your next steps.

We would also like to comment that the reference to 'Map 1' on the survey document infers that the priority cat sensitive threatened species areas are the key focus. We would suggest that if you are trying to identify priority areas then it should be far more extensive. Auckland Council mapping already clearly identifies many more Biodiversity Focus Areas but these are not shown. We have included copies of these maps that include much of Franklin. Just over the last 2 weeks for instance we have been involved in a bat research project on the south west border of Waikato. We have captured and tagged 98 critically endangered long tail pekapeka, Found many roost via radio tracking of 6 of them and confirmed 2 new colonies. We were first introduced to bats in our area when a neighbour brought over a dead one that his pet cat had walked into the lounge with. Another point is that Map 1 does not include all QE2 covenants or AC Covenants. AC covenants now state that the owner must control feral cats and prevent domestic cats from entering the covenanted area. Refer Snip below from covenant document.



1.1 Consent Conditions for Covenant V, W, X and Z

1. To ensure the ongoing protection of the Covenant Area, the Owner must manage the Covenant Area with the purpose of:
   - eradicating feral cats, rabbits, pigs, deer, goats, possums and mustelids;
   - eradicating noxious weeds, exotics and environmental plant pests;
   - providing a suitable habitat for bird life;
   - encouraging plants that are a food source to bird life; and
   - encouraging the natural regeneration of native vegetation.
2. The Owner must not without the Council's prior written consent cause or permit any of the following to occur or be on the Covenant Area:
   - any domestic cats or dogs or grazing animals;

Re legislation relating to cats we are of the strong view that it should align with current dog legislation. Especially in relation to keeping on the owner's property or under control at all times. Just needs a couple of changes for other points given that they are a different species with different risks to the environment and people.

- Cats add category relating to direct effect on predation on Native Species
- Dogs reference to danger to humans from attack, delete and substitute cats with risk to humans from toxoplasmosis

- Dogs reference to exercise delete and for cats reference to do not need much exercise but good to include stimulation of some sort in their lives.
- Dogs delete risk of attacking domestic livestock. Add for Cats – Animal health risk of toxoplasmosis to domestic livestock, (sheep and cattle) and extreme risk to critically endangered Maui Dolphins, (& Hectors from a National perspective)

We are updating our plan to protect our natural environment from the negative impacts of species introduced from other countries.

These include:

- **plants**
- **animal**
- **plant diseases.**

We want to know your views about how we can work together to protect our environment both now and for future generations.

We all have a part to play in protecting our natural environment. Our own unique species such as kiwi, tūī and pōhutukawa are central to our identity and a key part of what makes Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland special.

We need to look after the taonga (treasure) that is our natural environment to:

- **protect our native species and ecosystems**
- **protect Māori cultural values**
- **maintain the economic wellbeing of our region by protecting our industries, like:**
    - **farming**
    - **forestry**
    - **seafood**
    - **tourism**
- **preserve our environment for future generations**
- **ensure the safety and wellbeing of our communities.**

Our current plan

Our current plan to guide how we protect our environment, cultural values and industries expires in 2030.

We need to update this plan to:

- **continue to protect our unique natural environment after 2030**
- **reflect new threats to our natural environment, cultural values and industries.**

Examples of new threats that have arrived from other countries since we adopted our current plan include:

- **myrtle rust**
- **caulerpa seaweed**
- **freshwater gold clam.**

What we want your feedback on

We need to start reviewing our current plan now, so the new plan is ready to take effect in 2030.

Before we begin drafting the new plan, we want to know your views about:

- **options for cat management to protect threatened native wildlife**
- **achieving pest-free islands and peninsulas in the Auckland region and contributing to a predator-free New Zealand by 2050**
- **managing caulerpa seaweed and other harmful marine species**
- **reducing the spread and impact of harmful freshwater species like freshwater gold clam**
- **addressing the impact of climate change on our natural environment.**

When you can have your say

You can have your say from Friday 25 October to Sunday 8 December 2024.

How you can have your say

To have your say, you can:

- **complete our online feedback form below**
- **email protectourenvironment@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz with your completed feedback form**
- **take your completed form to a library with council services**
- **post your completed form to:**

1. Responsible cat ownership

Cats are much loved companions and family members in many households. At the same time, they are one of the many pressures facing threatened native species.

Around the region, iwi, hapū, communities and agencies are working hard to protect shorebirds and other threatened species from other threats such as rats and stoats, but cat predation continues to cause harm.

Responsible cat ownership measures such as desexing, microchipping, collars, and keeping cats at home on their property are good for cat welfare, including protecting them from overpopulation, neglect, traffic accidents, dogs and other hazards. These same measures also help protect our wildlife.

We already partner with the SPCA and local vets to provide free desexing and microchipping to communities living near threatened species sites.

We want your feedback on whether we should use rules to require responsible cat ownership measures in certain circumstances, in addition to our current approach to promoting responsible cat ownership. Increasingly, councils across Aotearoa/New Zealand and around the world are putting in place rules to help ensure every cat is well cared for, with owners keeping them safe and happy at home away from threatened wildlife. These measures also make it easier to identify and return lost cats, helping to ensure their safety and well-being.

We also want your feedback on whether council should invest more in providing financial support to assist people who cannot afford to desex their cats.

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

To see which areas of Auckland will be considered within 1km of known threatened species habitat (cat sensitive priority areas), see map 1.

What is your opinion on the following potential cat management interventions for the locations identified below?

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Support √√√

Do not support

Other

Unsure

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland √√√

All of Auckland

Tell us why

To us this question is nonsensical. This questionnaire is looking for feedback on how better to Protect our Natural Environment. It appears this question has been designed by cat lobby groups and looking to minimise the area of protection from cats.

Some further background re cats. Cats are at extremely high numbers in NZ. They cause considerable harm to our susceptible native biodiversity that has not evolved with mammalian predators. They have been responsible for at least 9 extinctions in NZ.

With domestic cats, NZ has the disappointing statistic of having the most cats/household of anywhere in the world. (41 of 100 households and 50 cats/100 households). The 10th highest ranked country is a mere 14% households with cats. This is a statistic we should not be proud of, making little sense, and requires urgent interventions across all of Auckland. There must not be areas of exemption. With the extensive cat home range, almost the entire area of Auckland has patches of native biodiversity within reach of any house. Endangered native species need potential corridors of connection for their spread as predator controls gains momentum. The home range has been well researched and averages 250m radius for a domestic cat. Considerably more for a feral cat in a rural area. Eg https://www.predatorfreedunedin.org/resources/how-safe-is-my-cat#:~:text=What%20did%20cats%20catch%3F,footage%20(Loyd%2C%20et%20al.

In urban areas cat density in NZ is around 225 cats/km2. That means that the average roaming cat will come in contact with 44 domestic cats. Number of feral cats?

Added to this we are talking of an apex predator animal that has an extremely high rate of reproduction. A cat can become pregnant at 4 months of age. Gestation length is little more than 2 months. Average litter size is 4 – 6 kittens. Cats can breed up to 3 times a year. Doing the maths and given adequate food supply, **2 cats have the genetic potential to produce over 500 off -spring in just 3 years.** Compare this for instance with a possum where in the same 3 year period there will be only 6 – 8 offspring. Poor management by domestic cat owners and breeders results in a continual supply of feral cats into the rural and urban landscape. Despite the efforts in Auckland around promoting and helping with funding of desexing, only 88% of reported pet cats are desexed. As in other countries, it is shown to be a complete waste of time and money.

The data does not quantify the population of 'other' cats in Auckland. Feral cats are estimated to be approximately double the pet cat population across NZ at 2.4 million. It could be assumed that feral cat density is high in Auckland as uncared progeny from pet cats become feral. There are around 1.2 million pet cats in NZ. This equates to a little over 400,000 in Auckland. With 88% desexed, this leaves 50,000 breeding. In 3 years if being fed, this equates to an expansion in numbers to 25 million cats on the above calculated figures. The fast reproductive rate of cats and their current freedom to roam, means that cat numbers will not reduce with even higher desexing % rates. A 98% desexing rate of domestic cat's results in 400,000 x 2% x 500 as the genetic potential of this population in 3 years. Result 4,000,000 extra cats. It totally ignores the

Auckland population of non-domestic cats. This could be 800,000 as in the estimated National trend of 1:2. This population can mop up any cat free spare space in a flash.

In summary while we have supported desexing of cats we know that it will have no effect on decreasing the number of cats roaming across our environment. We do not support the use of rate payer or tax payer money for the desexing. It is simply a waste of money. This is supported by evidence worldwide.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Support √√√

Do not support

Other

Unsure

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

All of Auckland √√√

Tell us why

We will support it for now, but it provides no practical solution to control of feral cats in our environment.

The question is misleading and leaves many cat owners with a misguided belief that a microchip and no collar will miraculously save their cat from mistakenly being controlled on someone else's land. It suggests that no practical experience from people involved in protecting the Natural Environment from feral cats has been incorporated in the question design.

Consider some of these practical issues with reading a microchip for a landowner involved with feral cat pest control.

- Our experience shows that it is a 2 person job to scan an angry caged live capture caged cat. (It has to be removed from the cage to scan it close enough to read).
- Many live capture cage traps are located away from vehicle access.
- Few people will put a likely feral cat in a cage in their car to take to a vet or SPCA for scanning. It is likely infested with fleas and can spray cat urine at will.
- Landowner access to the cat register? Privacy issues we would suggest will exclude this.
- Any cage captured live animal must be either euthanised or released within 12 hours of sunrise. (Can't wait for Monday if caught Saturday for instance)
- Kill traps for ferrets will likewise kill feral cats.
- Night shooting with night vision gear

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Support √√√

Do not support

Other

Unsure

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

All of Auckland√√√

Tell us why

This is a must and makes sense if we want to step towards protecting our Natural Environment. This limits the potential of domestic cats to reproduce. Cats can potentially reproduce at alarming rates.

It also limits the area that a domestic cat can negatively impact the Natural Environment.

Cats being kept on the owner's property can stop domestic cat numbers exploding and causing the same old every year issue of thousands of surplus kittens to force on people.

It is current SPCA recommendations along with have a collar on your cat.
https://www.spca.nz/images/assets/349895/1/stay%20at%20home%20cat%20pdf.pdf

It keeps the message clear and places responsibility on the cat owner to keep their cat safe. Not on the wider community to deal with the confusing issue of feral cats that outnumber domestic cats by at least 2:1. From a cat owner, other landowners and a native biodiversity point of view, it simplifies the classification of cats.

1 **PETS** A cat owned by caring landowners. (Has a collar and kept on owner's property).

2 **PEST** A cat on someone else's land and with no clearly visible identification

Property owners who are working to protect native birds and bats and other biodiversity should be legally allowed to control cats when they roam the landowner's property. In fact if it is an Auckland Council covenant they are legally required to. We have many landowners that regularly live capture and control feral cats to eliminate their negative impact on the natural environment.

A landowner with a pet cat has rights to look after their cat as a companion animal on their own property. In the same way a landowner with native biodiversity has a right to control pests on their own property that can kill native biodiversity.

Few properties in Auckland would be further than 1km from some form of native biodiversity that could not harbour long tail pekapeka for example. Kaka now frequent much of Franklin for example. Kakariki, robins, bellbirds, kokako and tomtits are waiting the opportunity to expand beyond their current mainland home ranges in Auckland such as the Hunua's. Kokako are a remarkable story of what can be achieved from just 1 female and around 20 males in the early 1990's to over 250 breeding pairs. Matuku frequent our area along with spotless crakes, fernbirds and banded rail in estuary areas. Threatened shore bird species can potentially breed along the shore of almost all of Auckland. Cats are one of their main predators.

The map or associated notes does not mention the plight of the critically endangered Maui Dolphin of which there are an estimated 54 – 61 adults left in the entire world. We are counting them to extinction with numbers continuing to fall. Now that set netting has been banned in their habitat, (due to pressure from the US with banning NZ fish product exports), the most common cause of death is toxoplasmosis. Three of the last 9 autopsied maui and hector dolphins have died from toxoplasmosis from cats. Toxo oocysts from cat poo can last over 2 years in soil, fresh water and saltwater. The oocysts survive sewage treatment at Mangere and stormwater systems for 2 years and counting. Maui Dolphin live close to the coast primarily from Manukau Harbour entrance to Port Waikato with their range as far as almost New Plymouth to the south and Kaipara Harbour to the north. Oocysts entering the Manukau Harbour via treated sewage, stormwater and runoff all contains live toxoplasmosis oocysts. Our understanding is that the stormwater upgrade will further load water going into the Manukau Harbour that was going into the Waitemata Harbour. Increasing the toxoplasmosis oocyst loading directly into Maui Dolphin habitat and fast tracking their path to extinction.

Toxoplasmosis can cause abortion storms in cattle and sheep flocks. Health issues with humans, especially pregnant woman and their unborn child. This includes vision and brain damage to the unborn child or even abortion.

We are not aware of any options Auckland Council is pursuing to economically reduce the toxoplasmosis loading of oocysts into the Manukau Harbour and the immediate environment outside the harbour where toxo threatens Maui Dolphins. Restricting cats to be contained on

the owner's property is the only viable solution we can see from the proposed options that have been presented.

To reduce toxoplasmosis loading of oocysts into the Manukau Harbour and west coast the logical pathway is to reduce the population of both domestic and feral cats. Currently in NZ approximately 25% of domestic cats will be infected with toxoplasmosis during their lifetime. For a 2 – 3week period these cats will each shed 300,000 – 120 million toxo oocysts into the environment. The current policy will see this loading increase as more land is developed for urban living at a cat ownership urban rate of 225 cats/km2. Keeping cats on the owner's property will greatly reduce the % of cats getting toxoplasmosis and greatly decrease the oocyst loading going into the likes of the Manukau and Kaipara Harbour and coast lines. We see Auckland Council offering no other solutions around how to reduce the toxo oocyst loading from cat poo into vulnerable Maui Dolphin habitat. There is limited research by Doc on this issue.

It could be that the US impose fish export bans on NZ because we are not doing enough to protect the critically endangered Maui Dolphin. This is as they have done in the past. Auckland Council should be coming up with a solution to reduce toxoplasmosis oocyst loading into their environment.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Support

Do not support √√√

Other

Unsure

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

Cat exclusion is key as these same islands become rat, mustelid and possum free. Best to make them pest free including cats. Native biodiversity will be enhanced. On their own cats have been responsible for 9 extinctions in NZ. Many of them on small islands with a range of shore birds / sea birds. To have any offshore island in the future with cats is naïve and irresponsible in relation to the rich Native Biodiversity rewards. Offshore islands can be kept pest free so much more

economically than mainland islands providing best returns for investment. People living on these islands get to enjoy the benefits of this enhanced native biodiversity.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Do not support √√√

Other

Unsure

Tell us why

This question is non sensical. It will achieve no benefits with reducing cat numbers or changing cat owner behaviour. In fact, it is likely to have the opposite effect on domestic cat ownership. Some people will be more willing to take on board a cute kitten if they know that all they need to do is wait and Auckland Council will foot the bill for desexing. It ignores simple maths and science and the amazing capacity of cats to breed fast.

This policy development is about Natural Environment Protection, yet this question is about whether we should be subsidising pet owners the cost of desexing their cat. If Council and staff think that this should be funded, then we suggest it should be via a targeted rate specifically for this purpose. Subsidising desexing of domestic cats has no place in our opinion as part of a NETR expense.

Worldwide research shows that desexing cats has no impact on reducing cat populations – especially long term. They simply reproduce too rapidly, (2 potentially become 500 in 3 years), and 100% compliance cannot be achieved. It ignores a vibrant non domestic population.

We would like to know if any of the NETR targeted Rate is currently being used to subsidise desexing of cats and if so, how much? We are of the strong view that it is outside the brief of the NETR Targeted Rate. We will pursue legal options if any NETR funds are being used or planned to be used this way.

These same funds could be used for greatly enhancing the Natural Environment via pest control in Franklin via community pathways. Franklin makes up 23% of Auckland's area.

Cat breeders should not be able to sell cats that are not desexed.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

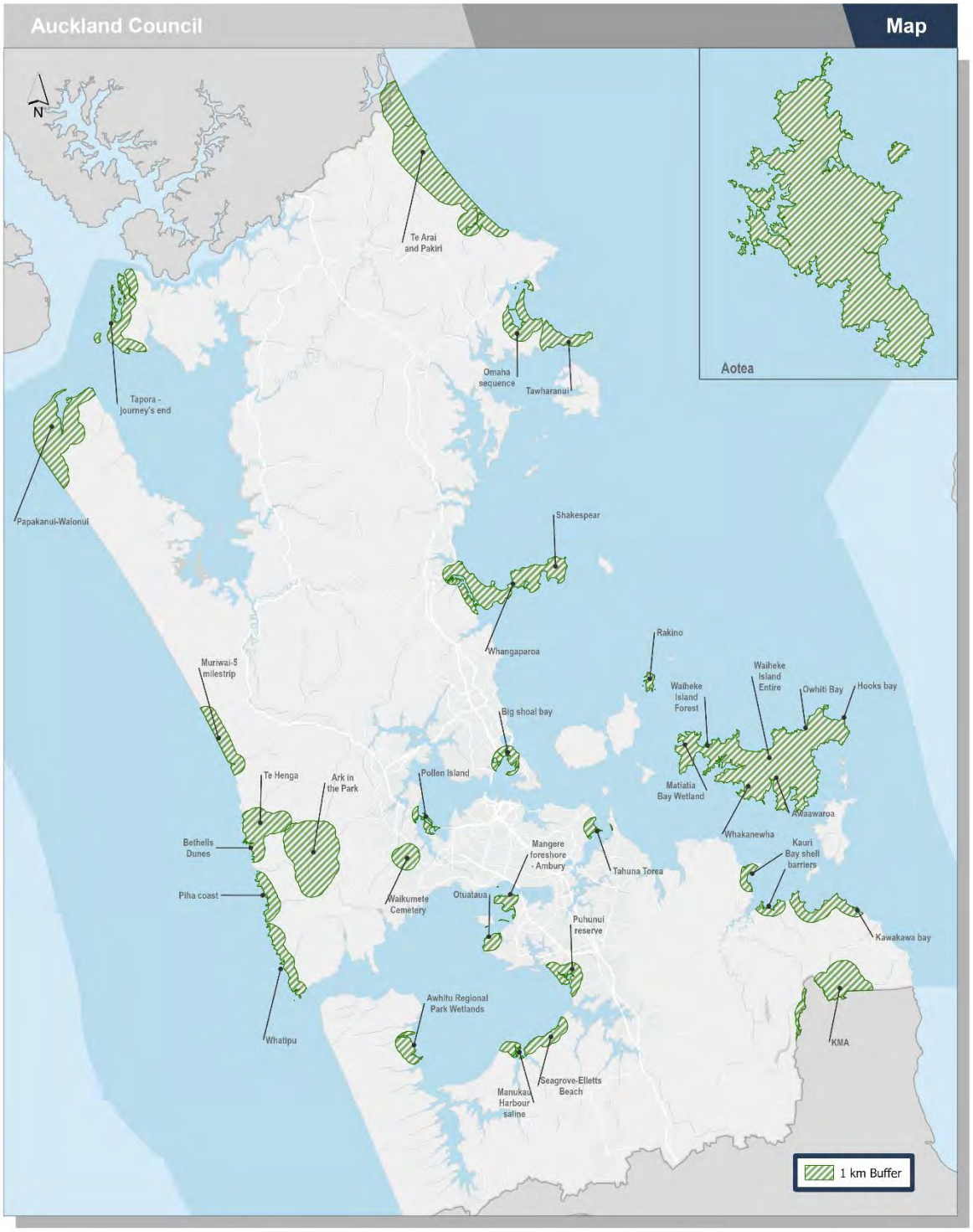
Why wait for change until 2030? What are the conditions causing the delay? A change needs to happen where cat owners need to be responsible for their own cat and keep them on their own property. People carrying out control of feral cats should be able to simply do so.

To summarise our message is clear. Both Feral and Domestic cats have a considerable negative impact on native biodiversity via their predation. Via toxoplasmosis they are now recognised by Doc as being the No 1 threat to the critically endangered Maui Dolphin.

* Domestic Cats must be kept on the owner's property

* As with a dog, domestic cats must have a clearly visible collar

* New subdivisions must be made cat free. They invariably have a rural border. There are invariably significant areas of native tree plantings as environment mitigation. These can become treasures for the community to daily connect with native biodiversity. It will not lead to more toxo oocysts entering the Manukau Harbour catchment for example.



DISCLAIMER:
This map/plan is illustrative only and all information should be independently verified on site before taking any action. Copyright Auckland Council. Land Parcel Boundary information from LINZ (Crown Copyright Reserved). Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and plan completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information. Height datum: Auckland 1946.

Priority Cat Sensitive Threatened Species Habitat (Indicative)

Scale @ A3
= 1:385,000

Date Printed:
2/10/2024

Auckland Council

2. Pest-free islands

In 2016, the government unveiled a vision to eradicate rats, stoats, and possums nationwide by 2050. Since then, communities across Tāmaki Makaurau and Aotearoa have made significant strides in controlling these introduced predators.

Offshore islands and peninsulas are pivotal in this effort, as once predators have been removed, they are highly defendable against reinvasion.

More than half of the islands in the Tikapa Moana / Moana nui o Toi / the Hauraki Gulf are already free from introduced mammals, serving as sanctuaries for threatened species. Wildlife such as kākā are also increasingly common on islands such as Waiheke, as a result of pest control by mana whenua, communities and agencies. It's essential for all of us to play a part when visiting pest free islands, ensuring we do not inadvertently transport stowaways, like rats or mice, in our vehicles or gear.

We want your feedback on what comes next for our regional contribution towards the national Predator Free 2050 vision.

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

We note that from the original NETR budget there was considerable budget going towards predator control on the islands of Auckland. It was in the order of 3 times the amount going towards community groups across all of Auckland. As more islands become predator free it is logical that we take up the challenge of creating predator free peninsulas as we move toward PF 2050. We have had an interest in starting with possum and ferret eradication as a pilot but limited by budget. We are keen to talk more with pilot projects needed to establish best practises. There are many potential 'peninsulas' across Franklin some of which could include collaboration with the Waikato, Doc and PF 2050 for instance. The Crest area, (Clarks Beach / Waiau Pa). Awhitu Peninsula, (could also extend down to the Waikato River with the Awaroa river to Waiuku as the South East border. Hunua Ranges with a wider buffer zone than current to exclude ferrets and allow the release of kiwi. A wider 'mainland island' of west of SH 1 in Franklin and include the Waikato with the border of the northern side of the Waikato River across to Tuakau and Pokeno. Keen to talk more.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

Our marine environment is under pressure from introduced species such as Mediterranean fanworm and Asian paddle crabs. Once established, marine species are very difficult to control, so the best approach is to prevent them reaching new places. We all have a part to play, whether we are using our marine environment for work or play, in making sure we are not spreading marine pests with us as we go. To support this, our current rules / plan require vessel hulls to be kept clean, which reduces the risk of pests moving to new locations.

However, our current approach does not include rules requiring anchors, chains and other gear to be kept clean. In 2021, exotic caulerpa seaweed was discovered at Aotea / Great Barrier Island, the first time it had been found in the country. Caulerpa seaweed is mainly spread by getting tangled on anchor chains and other gear.

We want your feedback on whether we should introduce a rule requiring anchors, chains and other gear to be clean of visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location.

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support √√√

Do not support

Other

Unsure

Tell us why

Clean anchor chains will prevent spread.

The Council should ban set nets and drag nets being used in the Hauraki Gulf Park to prevent the spread of Caulerpa.

Any investment in research should be at a central government level as it is a National issue that needs rapid addressing.

We also want your feedback on another approach we could take, which is to identify high value marine ecosystem locations and control a range of invasive marine species at these sites, similar to our approach to protecting high value ecosystems and threatened species on land.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Do not support

Other

Unsure √√√

Tell us why

There are few examples worldwide of cost effective success with this sort of marine strategy. Marine environments have less border barriers than mainland environments. The priority should perhaps sit with central government to act.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

Our lakes, streams and wetlands face many challenges, such as habitat loss, pollution from excess nutrients like nitrogen, sediment build up, and changes in water levels and flow patterns. On top of these, invaders such as koi carp fish and hornwort weed are also a big problem in our waterways.

Like marine species, introduced freshwater species are very difficult to control once they arrive, so preventing further spread is very important. Whether we are going for a swim, kayaking on a

lake, or shooting ducks, we all have a part to play in preventing the spread of freshwater species that can contaminate our gear and the next location we visit.

Currently, we control existing introduced species such as hornwort and rudd at two of the region's highest ecological value lakes, Tomarata and Rototoa, to protect and restore native species such as kākahi / freshwater mussels.

We want your feedback on whether we should also control freshwater pests at more of our region's 72 lakes.

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Do not support

Other

Unsure

Tell us why

In 2023, freshwater gold clam was discovered in the Waikato River. These freshwater invaders can spread quickly, able to easily attach to and travel on wetsuits, kayaks and other gear unless the gear is completely dried out and treated.

As wake boats cannot be completely dried, they are an especially high-risk item when moving from gold clam infested areas. In fact, motorised boats in general are difficult to completely dry.

Removing motorised boats from Lake Tomarata would reduce the risk of the lake being invaded by freshwater clams. It would also have a range of wider benefits for the environment, safety and passive recreation, but motor boating is also a valued recreational experience for the local community and beyond.

We want your feedback on whether we should ban motorised boats from Lake Tomarata, to protect this priority lake that we are already managing for other freshwater marine species - what is the right balance for biodiversity protection and recreation at Tomarata?

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Do not support

Other √√√

Unsure

Tell us why

Support banning noisy fossil fuel motors but maybe electric motors OK? Support ban in general but only if it can deliver better outcomes. If there is no hope of preventing the likes of golden clam species of which there are already 2 in the Waikato River, then hard to justify spending money.

5. Climate resilience

Extreme weather events cause significant damage to communities and ecosystems, like we saw across Tāmaki Makaurau in 2023. In these conditions, weeds can take advantage of the chaos, spreading to new areas via wind and floodwaters, and quickly dominating areas stripped bare by the storms.

We already contribute to climate resilience and mitigation through a variety of biodiversity protection programmes. And through Te Tāruke a Tawhiri Auckland's Climate Plan, we've also recognised the importance of pest management in both climate mitigation and resilience.

However, as extreme weather events become more frequent, our natural environment is being increasingly impacted by pests and diseases.

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Climate Change Resilience concerns us greatly. Humans have options to relocate and adapt. The natural environment for the most part does not have the luxury of being able to do this rapidly. For instance, natural biodiversity in our area is in small pockets that make up less than 2% of the land use and have few corridors of connection. This results in far greater sediment loading, Phosphate, Nitrogen and E coli in our waterways. It results in far higher peak flows and more damage in high rainfall events that are becoming more frequent. Areas in grass will have 20 – 30% higher peak flood flows from the same catchment area compared with areas of trees. Silt loading is 4 – 5 times greater from land in pasture compared to the same contour land in either exotic or native trees, Considerable more with cropped exposed soils. Becoming carbon neutral is a key issue that Auckland Council have clearly identified. Yet for example, 70% of Auckland Council Reserves are mown. Releasing rather than storing carbon. Auckland Council needs to be seen to lead the way more.

A holistic approach is needed for this in our view. Something that combines benefit outcomes beyond just native biodiversity and brings in the likes of other departments in Auckland Council, Auckalnd Transport, Community and Iwi.

Four key areas are:

1 **BIODIVERSITY CORRIDORS** Open up the opportunities with potential biodiversity corridors across Auckland for recreational walking and biking with low impact trails. Combine this with native tree planting, weed control and pest control. AC should be leading the charge rather than just the local community. For example, west of SH1 in Franklin through to Waiuku there are over 250km of legal public access corridor space that currently has no public access. For the most part it is weedy and for the most part no or limited pest control. This 250km of legal public access space is a mix of Esplanade Reserve, Reserve, (AC controlled), unformed legal access road, (AT controlled) with a little Marginal Strip (Doc controlled). We can also bring along supportive private landowners to add to this space as we have already done in some situations.

Let's get going and bring these spaces to life. Accessing these spaces needs to be made easy. Then community volunteers and contractor's, if need be, can access and help. We have a track record of success with this.

2 **AC NATIVE TREE ESTABLISHMENT GUIDELINES** This needs to be reviewed in our opinion with community consultation. It needs to find solutions to deliver much more cost effective, establishment of trees/ha than is being currently advocated in Park spaces and waterway protection projects. Likewise, guidelines for landowners establishing native bush in the Auckland area. The excellent looking document is missing a few chapters. https://www.tiakitamakimakaurau.nz/protect-and-restore-our-environment/te-haumanu-taiao-restoring-natural-environment/te-haumanu-taiao-guide/)

It ignores the challenging issues of establishing a native tree climax forest where problem competing weeds such as privet, Chinese privet and privet are present. Few native species can compete unless considerable after care is provided for 10 – 30 years plus. Likewise, problem climbing weeds such as convolvulus, Japanese honey suckle, kikuyu, moth plant, blackberry etc. Planting densities are generally much too high, (.7m – 1.4m spacing). This results in/ha costs often 20 – 40 times greater than exotic forestry plantings and 10 times higher than many native planting options in other regions. Most plants in these programmes will be dead within 1 – 20 years. Very wasteful in both time and money. There are species recommendation issues that is not delivering the biodiversity claims in the guidelines. There is little content around 'how' to establish climax species. The guidelines assume 100% survival of climax species introduced later at 5m spacings. It does not include the management cost of establishing these species and few plantings actually have this phase added. It is geared around high costs / ha that only a developer can potentially afford. Rather than geared to all landowners and using proven examples around what has been achieved in the environment. Added to this we typically see waterway planting plans where grasses etc in zone 1 near the stream are recommended in narrow waterways at .7m planting spacings. Yet the stream is narrow with banks. Any edge sun requiring, grass type plantings will be shaded out by nearby taller species in less than 10 years. The focus needs to be delivering cost effective, (time and money), solutions/ha for bare land/pasture converting to native bush long term. A focus on hectares and not just a singular focus on ideal ultimate nirvana species mix. Remember across our area less than 2% of land is in native biodiversity. There is a big need to increase this % along waterways and steeper land.

3 AC PARKS SPACES Review all parks to identify potential areas for native tree planting in native forest or ground cover vs mowing. Do this with the community in our area and find solutions. 70% of Parks Spaces being mown is simply not acceptable with a carb zero goal.

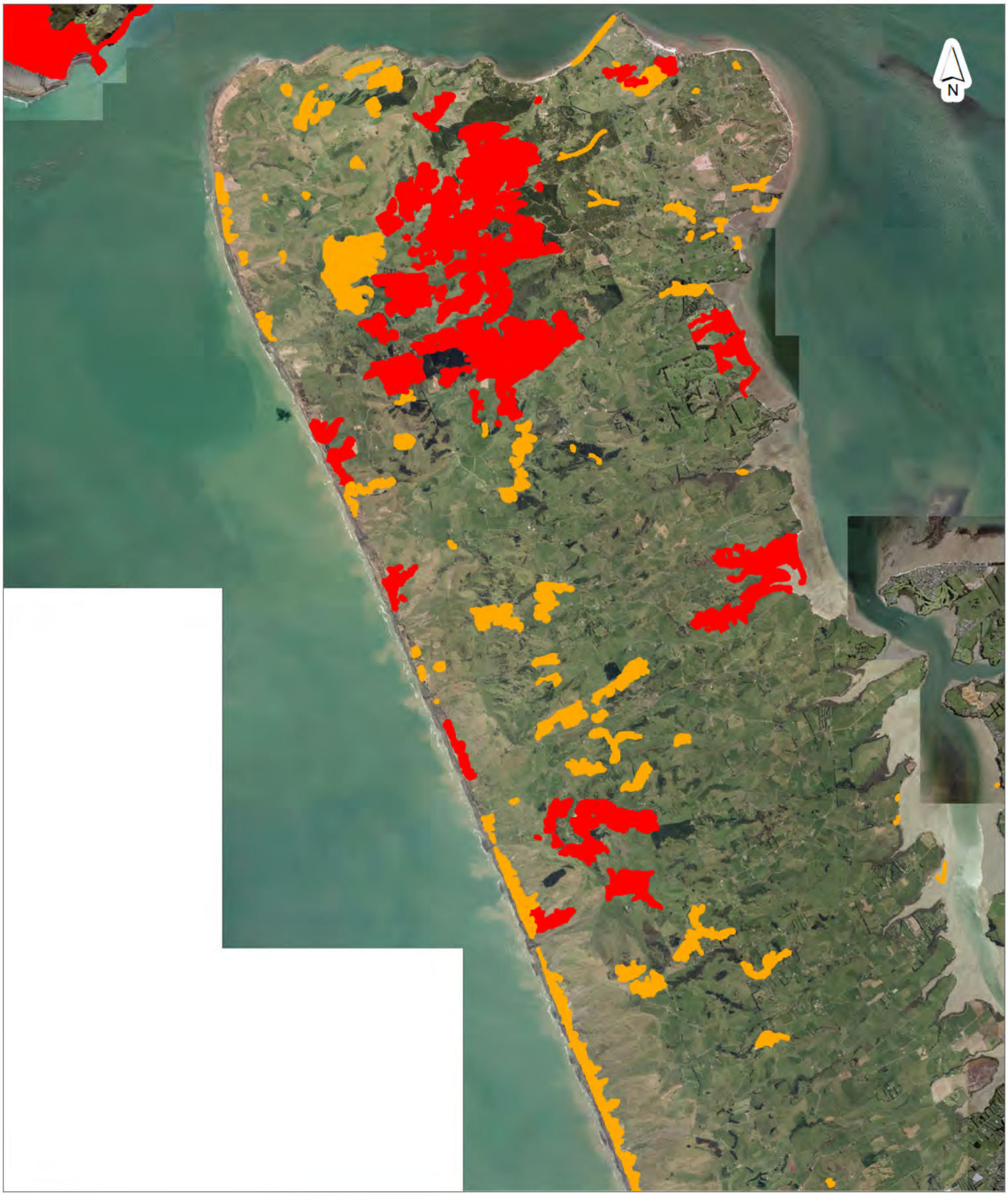
4 WATER WAY FUNDING _ PLANTING SUPPORT Waterways are required to have some level of stock exclusion. They are natural biodiversity corridors but also potentially corridors for pests. If Auckland Council is going to provide any financial support to landowners for waterway funding, then we recommend it should include 2 key factors:

1. The fenced width must substantially exceed the required national width and incorporate dryland space for a low impact trail for walking / cycling access.
2. The area should have all or part of the planting area with enduring public access so that volunteers or contractors can help with animal and plant pest control when needed. Herenga A Nuku can help with this type of agreement.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Existing problem weeds have not been included. We understand the issues around eradication of some species being impractical. We recommend that Council should advocate a moral obligation to keep their property weed free. We recommend that Council should lead by example in their own controlled spaces and bring pressure on the likes of AT and Kiwi Rail to do likewise. Many of these spaces are highly visible and are long skinny corridors. Their management has considerable impact on neighbouring landowners.



DISCLAIMER:
This map/plan is illustrative only and all information should be independently verified on site before taking any action. Copyright Auckland Council. Land Parcel Boundary information from LINZ (Crown Copyright Reserved). Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and plan completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information. Height datum: Auckland 1946.

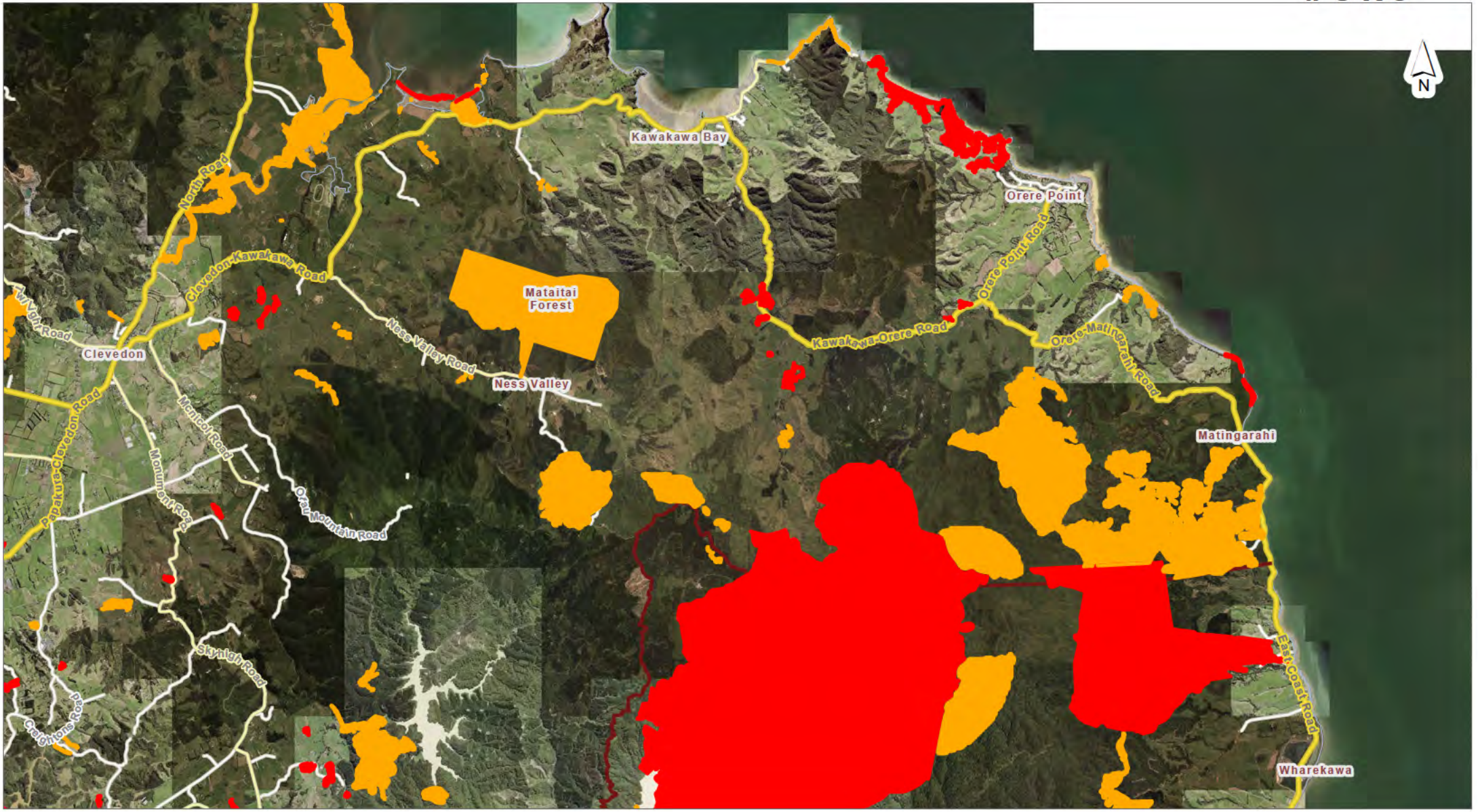
Awhitu Landcare Biodiversity Focus Areas

0 500 1,000 1,500
Meters

Scale @ A4
= 1:100,000

Date Printed:
12/02/2021

Auckland Council
Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau



DISCLAIMER:
This map/plan is illustrative only and all information should be independently verified on site before taking any action. Copyright Auckland Council. Land Parcel Boundary information from LINZ (Crown Copyright Reserved). Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and plan completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information. Height datum: Auckland 1946.

FOTW Biodiversity Focus Areas

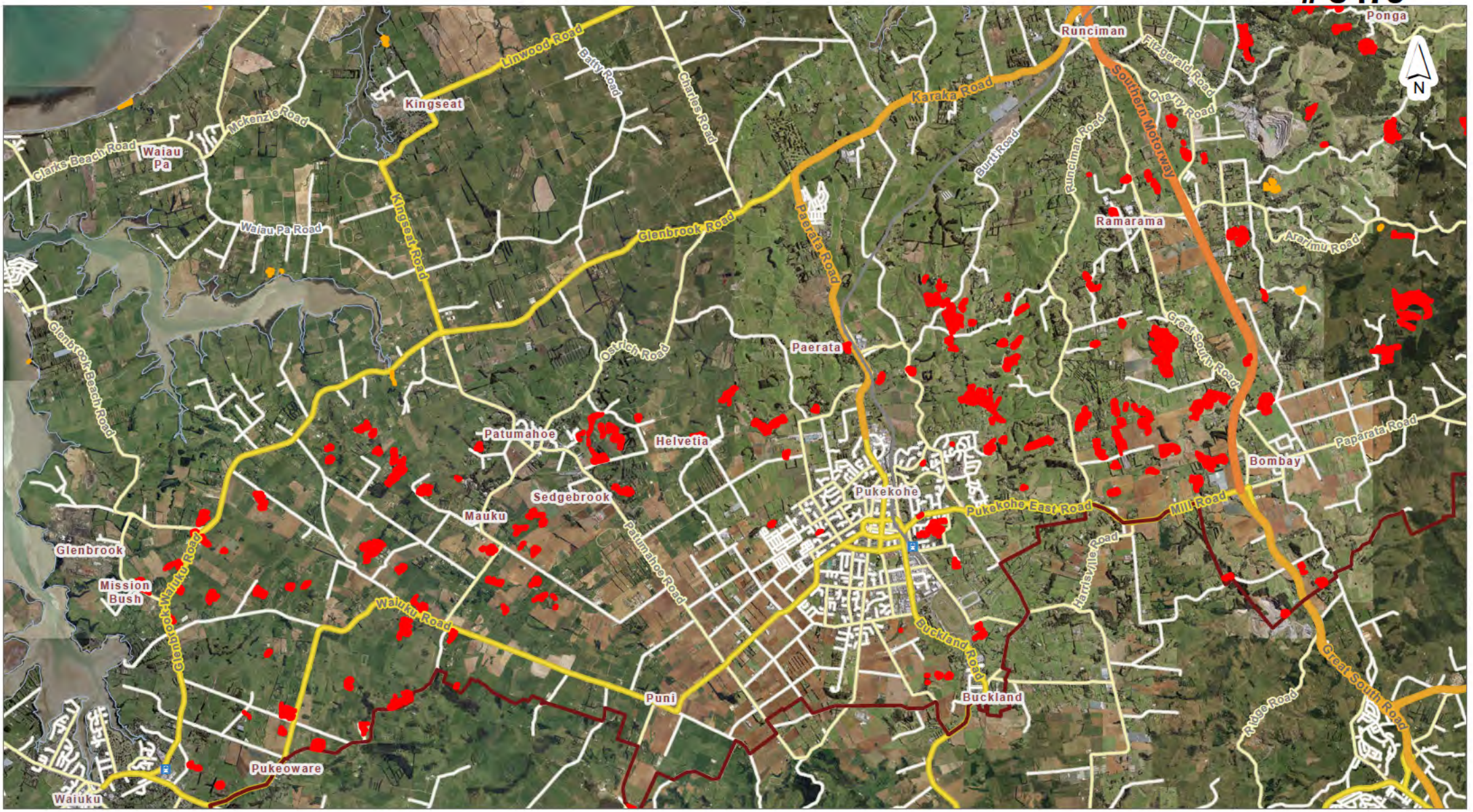
0 650 1,300 1,950
Meters

Scale @ A4
= 1:100,000

Date Printed:
12/02/2021

Auckland Council
Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau

3479



DISCLAIMER:
This map/plan is illustrative only and all information should be independently verified on site before taking any action. Copyright Auckland Council. Land Parcel Boundary information from LINZ (Crown Copyright Reserved). Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and plan completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information. Height datum: Auckland 1946.

Whakaupoko Landcare Biodiversity Focus Areas

0 650 1,300 1,950
Meters

Scale @ A4
= 1:100,000

Date Printed:
12/02/2021

Auckland Council
Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau

Whakaupoko Landcare 2023 / 2024 Report.

1 **St Brides Plantings**

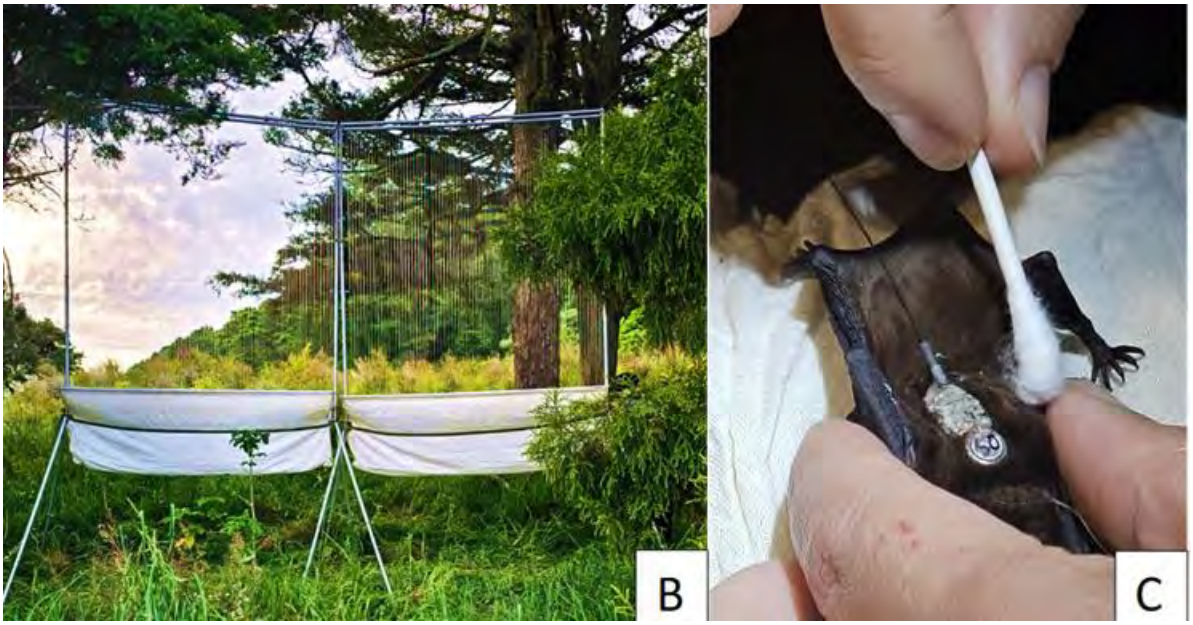
Through autumn and winter a small group of 2 – 5 people have been taking part in mostly a weekly weeding of the St Brides Church and Reserve area on a Friday afternoon, 3.30 – 5.30. Big job on the woolly, privet, Chinese privet and others. Mainly cut and paste. Still some work to do but a lot better than what it was. Successful planting day on Friday Sept 20th, 2024 with around 12 helpers and 500 trees in the ground. Mainly puriri to enhance totara area and complete final spend on St Brides project tree fund.

2 Bat Research update

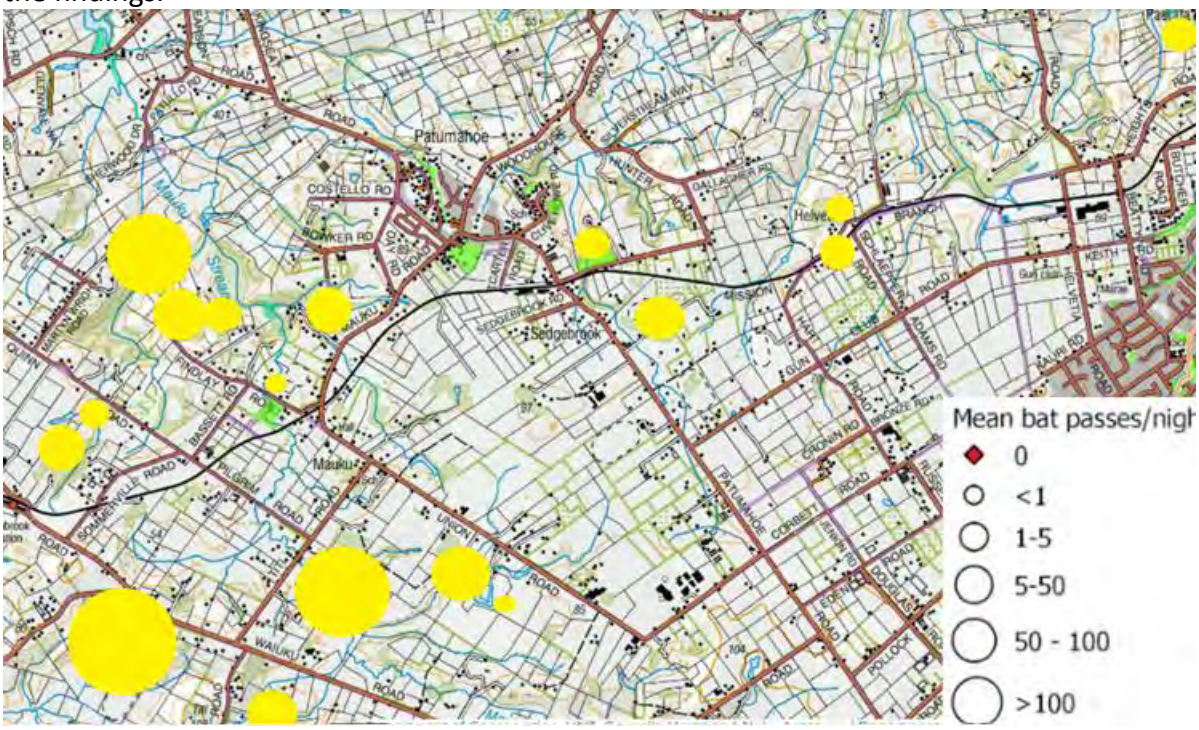
The last 12 months could be described as very **'BATTY'.** There has been much activity with Research. Over 40 female bats were captured last spring in a highly successful research project along Bald Hill Rd. It was a collaborative project involving our Local Community, Ecoquest, (main organisers), Iwi, Doc and AC staff. It was the only community based bat project across NZ approved for Bat capture last year. All bats captured were tagged and 7 in all were set up with transmitters. The transmitters allowed bats to be tracked back to their large number of roost sites over a 2 – 20 day period and via telemetry at night feeding areas to be established. Some images from this project are included below thanks to Ecoquest.



Figure 1: Some photos to show community participation in the various community days and workshops conducted as part of this project in 2023-24.



A full report can be made available on request. More research is planned. We also did some autumn abm surveys in the Auckland part of our Rohe to try and establish likely frequently used flight paths for further bat capture sites including Mauku Streams, Whangamaire and Whangapouri. The map below shows some of the findings.



There have been several training events organised by Ecoquest and more are planned.
Some further exciting research in our area has just been published by Jode Page-Corney with his masterate studies here.

3 Follow on from Manukau Lowlands possum control project & JFN update

This is an area of around 4,600ha where a possum control programme funded by Auckland Council was carried out by contractors in 2023. The total budget for this was around $320,000 - $400,000 based on the typical cost of $70 – 90/ha. (AC made available only indicative costs). It cuts across Whakaupoko, Waiuku and Paerata PF Franklin project areas. We have recently received files of where bait stations were installed and now remain. Some of these were existing landowner bait stations that were relocated. Some via the contractors. Contractors follow a requirement of at least 1.6m in height and at least 50m away from any boundary, road, walking track even where it is a fenced off stock exclusion area.

This level of funding begs the question of why the likes of Whakaupoko Landcare and at a wider level. Te Ara Hikoi etc don't become contractors. Some Controlled Substances License training is about to be undertaken along with Residual Trap Catch monitoring training.



4 **Hub day**

While funding lasts we will be operating a monthly Farrell's Hub day on the second Tuesday of each month from 9.00am – 1.00pm. This is kindly supported by Farrell's Nursery and a big shout out to them and their staff. Funding for pest control materials now comes via Te Ara Hikoi and there has been a recent boost from AC and the local Board of around $50,000 from unspent budget in the last financial year. Supplies are no longer delivered directly to Farrell's but via Te Ara

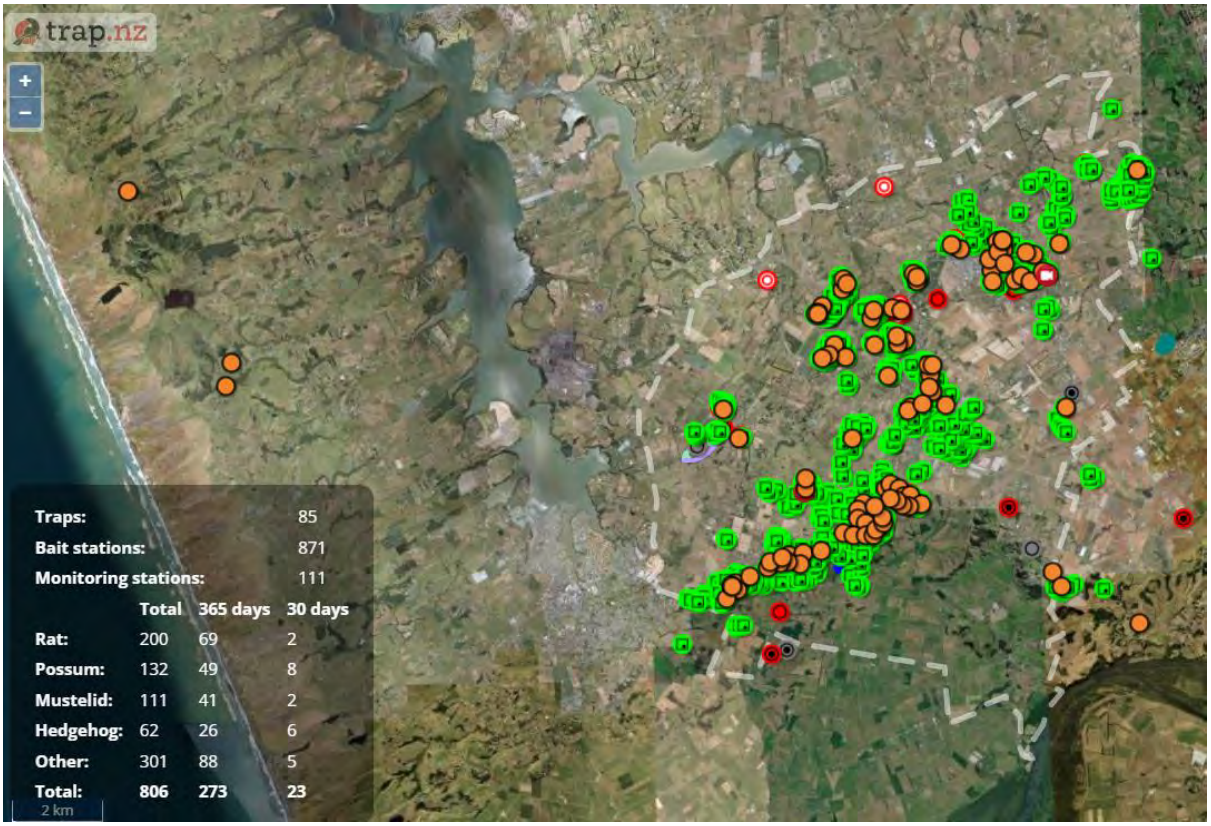
Hikoi from the Ness Valley depot. Lesley Fox, Te Ara Hikoi Coordinator manages stock and Glenn Richards, Te Ara Hikoi chair, delivers stock on request. Stock taken on Hub days is recorded and there is a notifying contact address for any stock that is taken from Farrell's between Hub days. Hub days continue to be well supported. Resulting from Hub days and general enquiries we have been following up various landowners with assisting them with set up and maintenance of pest control where possible. Likewise assisting JFN staff across our wider area with the likes of St Stephens, Bombay for instance.

5 Pilot Project – Te Ara Hikoi

There is likely to be an opportunity for Whakaupoko Landcare to take on a short term 6 month project. Developing a template for sustainable, low level maintenance of all PF 2050 species and feral cats, where good existing trap and bait station infrastructure already exists. This is at a Landscape scale of multiple landowners. A draft should shortly be available. We would expect we would need to take on a couple of people to cover at least 2 roles identified in the draft.

- Admin / contacting landowners in our area on some form of regular basis and identifying when they need prompting etc. Helping with Trap NZ enabling/recording what pest control they have carried out.
- Support in the field with physical pest control set up / review / Trap NZ both with existing and new landowners but an emphasis on the existing given the infrastructure now established especially for bait stations.

The map below shows the existing Trap NZ recorded network that has expanded considerably in the last 12 months. It does not include the overlay of the Manukau Lowlands project.



6 Tawhiti Smart Cage sales, design and reorder update

Wow – we have had a flurry of orders that is now extending across NZ and now completely out of stock of the Tawhiti Smart Cages. Andrew has sent all but the last few out the door. Quite an achievement with the last bulk order being 650. A lot of modifying has taken place at this end where costs have been kept to a minimum so that a reasonable profit from the venture has been recorded. (Especially thanks to Andy Saunders, Debbie Turner, Cameron Smith and Andrew Sinclair on that front).

At least 40% of all cages have gone out with sensors and autolures with over 90 of these within the Whiriwhiri Project Area. There is now invaluable research data coming in daily from these and the other Tawhiti that Andy Saunders is managing via Trap NZ. Leading edge information to potentially help for instance the likes of the Maui Dolphin/Toxoplasmosis Doc $3.8M Research project.

New stock has not yet been reordered as we have kept off finalising design modifications. A mock up new sample is currently being prepared and a new order will likely follow. Balancing the goal that when they arrive in NZ they 'MUST' need no modifications apart from additions of sensor and lures where requested. This is against a few changes to further enhance Tawhiti performance across the multi pest spectrum and trap robustness.

AndySaunders reports impressive catch statistics for the Tawhiti across all trap comparisons on Trap NZ across all of NZ.

Sensor development continues and our gateway network has extended for enhanced coverage across Franklin and North Waikato. Lure development has continued, and this is very much ongoing. We no longer offer the Zip autolure as an option mainly because of the cost barrier. We have been offering a 2 x 6 month long life Good Nature Meat Lovers lure modified with the addition of a small low cost stainless steel container. The lure can be readily repurchased on line or via rural retailers minimising the ongoing support from Whakaupoko Landcare. Lure development very much ongoing and exciting times

7 Communication options

Now we are using the Predator Free Frankin, Whakaupoko Landcare option for the likes of tree planting and Hub day notification. Likewise Whakaupoko Landcare Facebook. Other facebook groups are used where appropriate.

8 Trails update

Whakaupoko has been supporting and working with Franklin Active Trails in an umbrella capacity with some funding. An exciting development has been the Franklin Local board proposing and then adopting a targeted rate for Trails and Paths across Franklin. The initial priority areas are more urban based but does include enhancing along Woodhouse Rd to connect Hunter Rd with Patumahoe. The budget also includes what we have long been advocating re an aspirational Trails plan connecting all communities across Franklin. This aligns with a recently introduced Waikato DC Intra maps plan and once in place will provide Council,

Communities, Iwi and Developers a lot more guidance than the adhoc greenfields development process that has no connection with connecting communities.

- Sadly we report that Franklin Active Trails Co chair, Judy Donovan went missing in March in the Pureora Forest in the Rangitoto Ranges while helping the Pukekohe Tramping Club service bait stations in the kokako area. A tragic loss and we are remaining in contact with Judy's family and friends. To date she has not been found.
- Te Ara Puuriri, (Belmont Rise Pukekohe). This has been most successful and a current $10,000 fund from Akld Council Climate Change has almost been fully utilised. A planting day on Thursday, Sept 19th, 2024 was most successful with over 75 students, 10 parents and teachers planting over 450 trees and carrying out trail modifications. Some of the tree funding is thanks to some WWF funding that Paul Arthur from The Crest was successful in gaining. Paul Arthur and Sally Clegg from Trees for Survival were a big help on the day. An official Auckland Council sign is now in place along with a permanent Herenga A Nuku walking and cycling easement on .5ha of Watercare land. Trails have been further developed that include a walkway and shared uphill bike path along with 3 separate fun downhill cycle tracks of varying grades to provide a stepping stone for locals to develop skills required to explore the rest of NZ. The plantings from the last 2 years have thrived beyond expectations. Some puriri already exceed 3m in height and there is all but zero remaining woolly nightshade, privet, Chinese privet, moth plant and Jerusalem berry etc. Now there is a circuit option from Pukekohe Hill to Te Ara Puuriri and locals are using this treasure on a more regular basis as it gradually becomes discovered. An official Trail opening has yet to be organised.







- Clarks Beach – Patumahoe. Plans showing options have been developed with help from The Surveying Company. Some informal trail development has taken place. An inaugural walk was carried out from Whitecliffs Rd towards Waiaua Pa boat ramp that was over 13km long of stunning scenery along the coast line. Some challenging landscape but an adventure we plan to repeat more regularly and enhance. East of Whitecliffs we helped The Crest with a planting day on the edge of John Taylors property. John has already helped with fencing off a trail path and earlier plantings along almost 2km of stunning Taihiki Estauary edge.
- Pukekohe/Paerata – Patumahoe – Waiuku. Again plans have been developed via Council funding we secured with help from The Survey Company. As a first step, back in March we have lodged a Stage 1 Kiwi Rail Corridor Access request from Patumahoe back towards Hart Rd and a bit further east. We have had ongoing discussions with Kiwi Rail but are yet to have final feedback. If successful it will open up a lot of doors as currently there are no other safe or quiet options to get from Pukekohe to Patumahoe. For the rest of the journey there are several options including quiet roads, paper roads, (unformed legal access roads), possibly Glenbrook Vintage Railway corridor support in places and other private land owners.

9 **Ongoing Funding.** We still have a small amount of funds from the AC Community Fund, (Admin and coordination support), and there will be a new funding round in early 2025 we understand. There was a recent annual opportunity to apply for the AC Climate Change fund of a maximum of $50,000. We tried to secure funds from Waikato Regional Council around 4 months ago but were this time unsuccessful. It has a maximum of $40,000. We are up to date with Foundation North funding reporting but have not recently applied to them for funding support. Auckland council also have a RENH fund to help with materials funding

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #298

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Pest Free Okura

Local Board: Hibiscus and Bays

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Support this as we are seeing unwanted cats abandoned in our area. Desexing all cats apart from registered breeders but I doubt this obligation will be followed through by irresponsible cat owners.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland — Do not support

Tell us why

As expense many could not afford. Probably financially penalise responsible cat owners.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland — Support

Tell us why

Apply the same restraints that apply to all other pets, rural animals and humans.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island — Do not support

Tell us why

Leave cats behind!

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

There are a number of vets who provide a free service already. Expand it with AC support and promotion.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

An obligation to contain within property boundaries protects wildlife and cats.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Support to Umbrella Environmental groups such as RHB, F & B.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Unsure

Tell us why

I don't know how safe or practical this requirement would be. Like to see more information on how this could be achieved particularly in small craft.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

Eliminate is better but control is better than nothing.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Unsure

Tell us why

Not familiar with the issues.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

Again not familiar with the local issues.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Of course but financially prudent actions.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #2701

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Auckland Community Cat Coalition

Local Board: Hibiscus and Bays

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Reduces the birth of unwanted kittens, provides healthier welfare for a cats life. As desexing is very expensive more financial support is required to allow this to happen throughout NZ

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Do not support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

In an ideal world yes to microchipping but the reality is that many cats currently cared for in our communities have not been chipped especially cats kittens through no fault of there own have not been desexed resulting in kittens being born and populations growing. Financial support and educating humans could is what is needed.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Do not support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

Cats should be allowed outside it's not natural for them to be kept indoors at all times. Responsible human owners should aim to keep their cats indoors overnight where possible.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support

Waiheke Island Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Humans are responsible for ensuring their cats are desexed but sadly lack of education, understanding the repercussions of allowing their cats to continually breed results in overpopulation, hungry, unhealthy, unwanted kittens. financial circumstances don't allow all pet owners to have their cats desexed.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Financial support and Human Educational programmes please as it's humans who cause the issues not the cats who through no fault of the own are demonized.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3283

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Shakespear Open Sanctuary Society Incorporated.

Local Board: Hibiscus and Bays

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

The area within 1km of known threatened species habitat is the minimum area is which cat management interventions should apply. Many important native species travel beyond these immediate areas, for example pāteke which are part of a much larger population.

While the supplied map showing known threatened species habitat shows all of the Whangaparaoa Peninsula which is out primary concern, it excludes other locally significant ecosystems such as Orewa estuary and Alice Eaves/Nukumea BFA/SEA areas north of Orewa. Is also excludes DOC land and islands such as Rangitoto and Motutapu which need to be included.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

For ecologically sensitive areas chipping should not automatically give immunity from euthanasia. Further discussion is needed about the consequences of what happens if cats are found in these areas. We think that the role of Animal Management needs to be extended to cats and community groups and organisations should be supported to trap cats in ecologically sensitive areas.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Whilst we support these options, we suggest that an option should be added for owners to be able to take their cats outside under control, eg on a leash or in a carrier, or to be able to take it to a cattery or other home.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

Clearer definition of what is meant by resident, for example are bach owners included in this. We would also suggest that if cats are taken to these islands that cats are kept under control and owners put in reasonable controls to prevent wandering.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Other

Tell us why

Support only if other listed management interventions are in place.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

1. Rules in place to prevent the creation of stray / feral cat colonies. We are aware that maintenance of these colonies happens locally and across Auckland without regulation.

2. There should be sufficient resource allocated for public education and enforcement of cat control regulations, increasing the remit of Animal Management.

3. Removal of stray / feral cats from all areas with high biodiversity values.

4. If cat management controls area not able to extend to the scale recommended by our responses above, we would like to see progressive cat-free areas around high value ecological sites, in particular Open Sanctuaries like Shakespear and Tawharanui. There are many examples whereby cat exclusion areas have been established for new developments and knowledge around the range required for this to be effective.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Firstly we recommend that in future consultation documents that the headings for these sections reflect the inclusion of peninsulas, and also recognise Sanctuaries specifically, alongside pest-free islands. Peninsula sanctuaries such as Shakespear and Tawharanui should be considered in the same way as pest-free islands.

We strongly recommend that a prioritization framework be used by Auckland Council to focus what is limited predator free funding towards areas where there is the highest likelihood of successful biodiversity recovery and outcomes for nature, and where gains can most effectively be defended, namely sanctuaries, islands and peninsulas connected to sanctuaries, such as Whangaparaoa. This prevents funding being too thinly spread to have an impact, and provides a rationalised approach in the event of funding reductions.

We recommend that PF2050 target species extend to all mustelids and feral cats.

There should be strong alignment between Aucklandâ€™s approach to predator free 2050 and dog control policies.

Where good quality pest mammal control is happening, this also needs to include pest invertebrates, plague skinks and pest birds.

It should be noted that where there are less mammalian predators there will be more frugivorous birds, which consequently increases the risk of pest plants spreading, therefore we recommend that predator control is carried out alongside pest plant control.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Whilst out of our immediate remit, we support this approach where priorities are aligned geographically with terrestrial protections.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

Support, although outside of our immediate remit we support this specifically in light of waterfowl movements and the need for extensive high quality habitat.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Support, although outside of our immediate remit we support this specifically in light of waterfowl movements and the need for extensive high quality habitat.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes, however we think the approach to pest control in this context should be strategic, using a risk-based approach to pest plants in particular.

Possum control is particularly relevant here due to their impact on the canopy and the regeneration of both urban and rural forest habitats.

Overall we recognise that increasing the space threatened species and ecosystems occupy increases their resilience to both current and future threats.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

1. At present the â€œGood Neighbourâ€ approach to pest plant control is not effective and does not reflect the science of wind and bird dispersal. Likewise residents should be held accountable for both actions and inactions, for example change in land use shouldnâ€™t result in uncontrolled weed problems. At present the large land area of Gulf Harbour Country Club, just outside of the RPMP buffer zone for Shakespear, but easily within wind / avian seed dispersal distance has become increasingly infested with high threat pest plants since itâ€™s closure in July 2023. However Auckland Council is not able to invoke any regulations requesting the land owner to control these.

2. Hedgehogs â€“ regulations relating to rescue and release need be enforced. At present it is commonplace for individuals to rescue and rehabilitate hedgehogs for release, undermining the work of predator control groups across Auckland. As a result, in urban areas residents often assume that this is acceptable. Greater resources need to be allocated to education and regulation around this animal.

3. In relation to low incidence pest plants, we recommend that a sliding scale and risk assessment approach is used when these plants change categories to ensure they are not automatically relegated to unsuitably low levels of monitoring / control.

4. If light recommendations for cat control are implemented, and cats are not able to be sufficiently controlled to significantly reduce risk to native species, then mechanisms for influencing owner behaviour need to be introduced. This might include fines / invoices to owners for time spent by community groups or Council staff for dealing with cat incursions into ecologically sensitive areas.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3099

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Mellons Bay Walkways

Local Board: Howick

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

We have eliminated 9% of rats in a 2km bush walk in Mellons Bay, East Auckland. Only a small consequent increase in bird life, cats are devourung

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

To distinguish feral cats, and aid enforcement

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Works well in Brisbane, increase in bird life dramatic

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

These islands are even more important to protect

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Do not support

Tell us why

Vet fees will increase as a result, as with housing subsidies.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Is common sense, rules would deal to habitual offenders

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

In our 2km walkway We have serious problems with black taro, taiwan cherry, privet, â€¦ and doves and rosellas. 5 years of 40hrs/week labour is getting under control, many native species had all but disappeared and now needing council to fund new plants

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why
Absolutely, sedimentation and fertilisers and invasive species rapidly degrading these

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Naive not to

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3430

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Predator Free 2050 Limited

Local Board: Not Specified

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

See attached

Auckland RPMP Feedback Form

About Predator Free 2050 Limited:
Predator Free 2050 Limited is a Crown-owned, charitable company established to help deliver the New Zealand government's ambitious goal of eradicating possums, mustelids and rats by 2050. Funded by the New Zealand government, PF2050 Limited provides co-funding to enable predator elimination projects at large landscape scale and the necessary innovation (including tools, techniques, regulatory and social innovations) needed to underpin them.

We invest in large-scale predator elimination projects across Aotearoa that collectively contribute towards the Predator Free 2050 goal by unlocking cost effective and scalable techniques. The Crown funding we provide is also leveraged by projects to generate additional funding from third party investors to boost the projects' scale and success. Our funding into research development projects, and new tools are focused on delivering the more effective, and efficient elimination and eradication methods in urban and rural environments.

Section 2

Submission:
We acknowledge the work and investment of Auckland Council, iwi/hāpu, landowners and communities to eradicate rats, possums, mustelids and other invasive mammal species from islands in the Hauraki Gulf.

We encourage Council's further sustained investment into biosecurity measures to prevent re-invasion of these species on islands that are pest free.

We encourage further investment to eradicate these species from all remaining Hauraki Gulf islands so that all islands and islets in the Hauraki Gulf are predator free.

We encourage the inclusion of rules that:

- Prohibits the movement of rats, possums and mustelids to, from, between and within Hauraki Gulf islands and islets.

- Requires the owner and/or tenant of a property on a Hauraki Gulf island or islet where rats, possums and mustelids have been previously eradicated, to provide access to an authorised person onto a property where rats, possums and mustelids are considered to be present in order for those species to be controlled.

Section 6

Submission:
Predator Free 2050 Limited takes this opportunity to acknowledge and recognise the vital work of Auckland Council towards achieving Predator Free 2050 goals. We recognise Councils involvement in leadership of the sector, willingness to collaborate with the Company and other national partners on strategic issues, ability to co-invest in operational projects (such as Tu Mai Taonga, Te Korowai o Waiheke, Predator Free Kaipara and Pest Free Kawau) and the development of emerging tools for increased effectiveness and efficiency, and support research and breakthrough science.

We encourage Auckland Council to continue its willingness, ability and commitment to work with the Company and other national partners on strategic, operational, embedded research and the development of technology, tools and blueprints that can be deployed in other areas.

By 2030, we encourage Council to partner with the Company, and others, to co-invest in leading-edge work to eliminate predators from defendable urban area/s of Auckland so that we have blueprints for scalable deployment to other urban environments towards achieving Predator Free 2050.

In the development of the RPMP, we encourage Council to classify the species described in the Predator Free 2050 strategy in a manner that aligns with, and enables the achievement of, the Predator Free 2050.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3510

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): NZ Sikh Women's Association

Local Board: Not Specified

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Unsure
Kawau Island	Unsure
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Unsure

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Council should provide financial support for residents as some resident only have cats as their friend and companion.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Support. Residents to microchipped their cats so easy to trace them to the rightful owner when they go missing.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

We as an organisation support the initiative.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

We support.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

We support

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

We should control freshwater pests for all our lakes

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

We strongly support management of the natural environment

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

We should protect our natural environment for the future generation

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3070

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Beautification Trust

Local Board: Manurewa

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats have value as pets however their unregulated breeding and escape of strays and feral cats into the environment affect the survival of our native taonga species. Their breeding needs to be regulated, and any cats kept entirely for breeding purposes should be registered.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Responsible cat ownership should be encouraged across Auckland, and should include registering and microchipping cats. Collars should also be encouraged so that when a cat is trapped in a live trap, it is easy to see whether it is owned.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location
Aotea/Great Barrier Island
Kawau Island
Rakino Island
Waiheke Island
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)
All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

This policy would increase awareness around the vulnerability of our native species to cat predation.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Cost is a significant barrier for low-income families.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Community-led predator control efforts, supported by Auckland Council, have proven extremely effective. This model should continue. Consideration should be given about overcoming the transport cost barrier for low-income communities to engage in pest free volunteering opportunities on pest-free islands.

In order to protect offshore islands, mainland coastlines need to be protected as a priority to limit reinvasion by pests swimming or floating across to islands.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #196

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): STET LIMITED

Local Board: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

I look after non-beach breeding dotterel and keep losing eggs, chicks and adults to cats. Places with less cats are more beautiful / biodiverse.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

I look after non-beach breeding dotterel and keep losing eggs, chicks and adults to cats. Places with less cats are more beautiful / biodiverse.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

I look after non-beach breeding dotterel and keep losing eggs, chicks and adults to cats. Places with less cats are more beautiful / biodiverse.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

I look after non-beach breeding dotterel and keep losing eggs, chicks and adults to cats. Places with less cats are more beautiful / biodiverse.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

I see more kittens in low income areas

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

To mitigate the impact of domestic animals on native wildlife, we call for increased responsibilities for pet owners, particularly regarding cats and dogs. We propose larger fines and enhanced monitoring for dog-related offences in conservation areas, along with mandatory microchipping, collaring, and registration for cats. Additionally, we recommend empowering community groups to capture unregistered cats in parks and reserves, allowing these groups to protect local wildlife effectively.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Support - lets do this!

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

Our lakes are so stuffed, I have been diving in them and they desperately need our help.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

These sports best suit purpose built man made lakes and have no place in a lake that supports New Zealand's rearrest endemic bird (tara iti).

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

See attached

Submission on Let's Protect Our Environment

Auckland Councils Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) October 2024

1. Establishment of an Emergency Fund for Biosecurity Incursions

We urge the council to establish a responsive biosecurity emergency fund to address significant threats from invasive species swiftly. The response to exotic *Caulerpa* in our marine environment was delayed, resulting in unnecessary damage. A dedicated fund will enable Auckland Council to mobilise resources promptly and implement large-scale responses to new incursions, minimising harm to our ecosystems and supporting mana whenua and community-led conservation efforts.

2. Proof-of-Concept Eradication Partnership

We recommend a collaborative project with Biosecurity New Zealand (BNZ) to eradicate one high-priority species entirely from New Zealand as a proof of concept. Such a partnership would help refine national eradication protocols, build public confidence, and showcase Auckland's commitment to protecting native biodiversity.

3. Strengthened Responsibilities for Pet Owners

To mitigate the impact of domestic animals on native wildlife, we call for increased responsibilities for pet owners, particularly regarding cats and dogs. We propose larger fines and enhanced monitoring for dog-related offences in conservation areas, along with mandatory microchipping, collaring, and registration for cats. Additionally, we recommend empowering community groups to capture unregistered cats in parks and reserves, allowing these groups to protect local wildlife effectively.

4. Ongoing Support for Tū Mai Taonga and Cat Regulation Initiatives

STET supports the continuation of funding for the Tū Mai Taonga project on Aotea / Great Barrier Island, which has demonstrated positive impacts on indigenous species. We also recommend mandatory de-sexing for cats in conservation areas and additional regulations to control cat translocation to islands. As part of this effort, the council should advance elimination plans using the current tool set, with provisions to pivot strategies if they prove ineffective.

5. Marine Resilience through Reduced Human Predation

To build resilience against marine incursions and the impacts of climate change, we encourage the council to reduce human predation levels, specifically fishing, in sensitive marine ecosystems. The Motiti decision provides clear precedence, establishing the council's authority to restrict fishing to protect biodiversity. STET urges the council to initiate public consultation on how and where to implement these protections, ensuring Auckland’s marine environments can recover and thrive under reduced pressures.

STET appreciates the opportunity to contribute to this consultation and urges Auckland Council to take a proactive, adaptive approach to biosecurity and conservation.
Sincerely,

[redacted]

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #211

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Hapua thrive

Local Board: Ōrākei

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

Start with high value areas then expand - allows learning to increase effectiveness and maybe resuces potential for large backlash

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

Again - allows highlighting the special places and learning before a larger rollout

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

Cat sitters are available ... maybe suggest subsidising this for batch owners?

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

For those living on island it could be expensive and the benefits outweigh potential cost (thinking there aren't that many domestic cats on the islands?)

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Prevent certain cat breeds if some are known to be hunters. Provide demonstration cat balconies/runs for island cats and information on DIY construction- and make sure they look good. Track and report injuries from cat on cat fights

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Ensure predator includes cats, hedgehogs and slider turtles ...

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Makes sense but needs to be enforced ... add stopping use of anchors in high vale areas

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

Please extend as it is easier to prevent than try to remove pests

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Important action to reduce risk; include kayaks too?

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

No - increase spending on detecting and removing pest plants and preventing their sale and distributions. Also increase budget to remove pest trees and myrtle rust reservoirs on council land -the former including Moreton bay fig as an ecosystem engineer and many palms ; the latter including Lilly pilly/acmeana - and including so-called heritage weed trees

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Adopt policy and budget to remove parrot escapes and incursions; to delist weed trees from heritage register and subsidise their removal on private land - but also public lands like the domain and maunga (Ohinerau)

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3484

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): The CREST Predator Free.

Local Board: Ōtara-Papatoetoe

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support

Tell us why

See attached

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Do not support

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Unsure

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

See attached

#3484

Auckland Have your say

Let's Protect Our Environment

Feedback from The C.R.E.S.T. Predator Free – Southern Manukau Coastline

---

Thank you for your work in protecting Auckland's wildlife and biodiversity.

The CREST team works hard to ensure that wildlife on the southern coast of our Manukau Harbour has a chance at survival. The last few years have seen massive challenges to the tens of thousands of shorebirds. The huge storms of last year destroyed nesting grounds, and the pressures of new greenfields subdivision means more people, dogs, motorbikes. Dotterels are struggling but we're fledging a few. Last week we cancelled banding of chicks as they didn't make it.

On behalf of The CREST and the hundreds of landowners supporting us, I recently presented to council, with one key ask – **Establish and enforce clear laws to reduce the massive impact of cats on our wildlife**

Our completed questionnaire question's and answers are below – but in summary

NETR Funding 2018 Consultation



- **We Do NOT support subsidised snip n chip.**
  This program has NOT worked as missing just one cat, can result in 70+ kittens every year. Use the funds for the Natural Environment, not Vets.
  Please DO NOT FUND cat owners vet bills with NETR funding.
  If cat owners need help with funding vet surgeries – Establish a Cat Owners Targeted Rate, not Natural Environment funding.
  The CREST has removed hundreds of unowned cats from Cat-Sensitive high conservation areas.
  Partnering with SPCA to neuter landowners' pets is **clearly not working**

- **Please restart you consultation on cats.**
  There is now social license for cat containment, curfews, and when captured in high conservation areas, euthanasia "to keep our wildlife" and fulfil the goals of the NETR Responsible cat ownership is a basic expectation. **Please stop asking.**

  For a headstart – please refer to Australian consultation and bylaws enacted.
  30% of their local boards have implemented Cat Containment by-laws saving their wildlife. Our wildlife deserves protection also.



- Aucklanders have NO appetite for news items like **<u>1 cat over 3 nights killing 60 highly endangered tern chicks.</u>**
  This was last weeks devastation. What's next ?

  Snipping n chipping, or responsible cat ownership **will not resolve this issue**. RPMP needs to make this happen.

- Establish Cat Control laws based on the Dog Control Laws. These do Work.
  Do NOT wait for National Legislation. This has been put on hold.
  Adopt Northlands, they have delivered protection for their kiwi population.

- Maui Dolphin popn=50 need our help. Reducing Toxoplasmosis loading into the waterways is how we do this. Responsible cat ownership is not going to move the dial.
  To save the Maui
  - Remove all non-companion cats from the Natural Environment
  - Promote awareness – don't put cat litter down the toilet – that kills dolphins
  - Significant fines for roaming nuisance cats not on (or better in) owners property
  - Make it safe for communities to reduce the burden of cats in our reserves and wild spaces. Bring back our birds, bats and lizards.

- Franklin is re-discovering bat colonies. ~100 Pekapeka recently caught
  SPCA funded Cat Rescues have been offering "barn cats" to keep down rats n mice. This is where our bats are living !
  While it reduces the pressure of tens of thousands of kittens annually, it is a death sentence for Franklins Pekapeka, and remaining wildlife that is hanging in there.
  Toxoplasmosis oocysts in barn hay bales is a massive problem for stock as well as our marine wildlife.





1. Responsible cat ownership

What is your opinion on the following potential cat management interventions for the locations identified below?

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Support √√√

All of Auckland

Tell us why

To us this question is nonsensical. This questionnaire is looking for feedback on how better to Protect our Natural Environment. It appears this question has been designed by cat lobby groups and looking to minimise the area of protection from cats

Some further background re cats. Cats are at extremely high numbers in NZ. They cause considerable harm to our susceptible native biodiversity that has not evolved with mammalian predators. With domestic cats, NZ has the disappointing statistic of having the most cats/household of anywhere in the world. (41 of 100 households and 50 cats/100 households). The 10th highest ranked country is a mere 14% households with cats. This is a statistic we should not be proud of, making little sense, and requires urgent interventions across all of Auckland. There must not be areas of exemption. With the extensive cat home range, almost the entire area of Auckland has patches of native biodiversity within reach of any house. Endangered native species need potential corridors of connection for their spread as predator controls gains momentum. The home range has been well researched and is typically 250m radius for a domestic cat. Considerably more for a feral cat in a rural area. Eg https://www.predatorfreedunedin.org/resources/how-safe-is-my-cat#:~:text=What%20did%20cats%20catch%3F,footage%20(Loyd%2C%20et%20al.

In urban areas cat density in NZ is around 225 cats/km2. That means that the average roaming cat will come in contact with around 44 domestic cats along with a mix of ferals.

Added to this we are talking of an apex predator animal that has an extremely high rate of reproduction. A cat can become pregnant at 4 months of age. Gestation length is little more than 2 months. Average litter size is 4 – 6 kittens. Cats can breed up to 3 times a year. Doing the maths and given adequate food supply, 2 cats have the genetic potential to produce over 500 off-spring in just 3 years. Compare this for instance with a possum where in the same 3 year period there will be only 6 – 8 offspring. Poor management by domestic cat owners and breeders results in a continual supply of feral cats into the rural and urban landscape. Despite the efforts in Auckland around promoting and helping with funding of desexing, only 88% of reported pet cats are desexed. As in other countries it is shown to be a complete waste of time and money.

The data does not quantify the population of 'other' cats in Auckland. **Feral cats are estimated to be approximately double the pet cat population across NZ at 2.4 million**. It could be assumed that feral cat density is high in Auckland as uncared progeny from pet cats become feral. There are around 1.2 million pet cats in NZ. This equates to a little over 400,000 in Auckland. **With 88% desexed, this leaves 50,000 breeding**. In 3 years if being fed, this equates to an expansion in numbers to 25 million cats on the above calculated figures. The fast reproductive rate of cats and their current freedom to roam, means that cat numbers will not reduce with even higher desexing % rates. A 98% desexing rate of domestic cat's results in

400,000 x 2% x 500 as the genetic potential of this population in 3 years. Result 4,000,000 extra cats. It totally ignores the Auckland population of non-domestic cats. This could be 800,000 as in the estimated National trend of 1:2. This population can mop up any cat free spare space in a flash.

In summary while we have supported desexing of cats we know that it will have no effect on decreasing the number of cats roaming across our environment. This is supported by evidence worldwide.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Support √√√

All of Auckland √√√

Tell us why

We will support it for now but it **provides no practical solution to control** of feral cats in our environment.

The question is misleading and leaves many cat owners with a misguided belief that a microchip and no collar will miraculously save their cat from mistakenly being controlled on someone else's land. **It suggests that no practical experience** from people involved in protecting the Natural Environment from feral cats has been incorporated in the question design.

Consider some of these practical issues with reading a microchip for a landowner involved with feral cat pest control.

- Our experience shows that it is a 2 person job to scan an angry caged live capture caged cat.
- Many live capture cage traps are located away from vehicle access.
- Few people will put a likely feral cat in a cage in their car to take to a vet or SPCA for scanning. It is likely infested with fleas and can spray cat urine at will
- Landowner access to the cat register?
- Any cage captured live animal must be either euthanised or released within 12 hours of sunrise. (Can't wait for Monday if caught Saturday for instance)
- Kill traps for ferrets will likewise kill feral cats.
- Night shooting with night vision gear

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Support √√√

All of Auckland√√√

Tell us why

This is a must and makes sense if we want to step **towards protecting our Natural Environment.** This limits the potential of domestic cats to reproduce. Cats can potentially reproduce at alarming rates.

It also limits the area that a domestic cat can negatively impact the Natural Environment.

Cats being kept on the owner's property can stop domestic cat numbers exploding and causing the same old every year issue of thousands of surplus kittens to force on people.

It is current SPCA recommendations along with have a collar on your cat.
https://www.spca.nz/images/assets/349895/1/stay%20at%20home%20cat%20pdf.pdf

It keeps the message clear and places responsibility on the cat owner to keep their cat safe. Not on the wider community to deal with the confusing issue of feral cats that outnumber domestic cats by at least 2:1. From a cat owner, other landowners and a native biodiversity point of view, it simplifies the classification of cats.

1 **PETS** A cat owned by caring landowners. (Has a collar and kept on owner's property).

2 **PEST** A cat on someone else's land and with no clearly visible identification

Property owners who are working to protect native birds and bats and other biodiversity should be legally allowed to control cats when they roam the landowner's property. In fact if it is an Auckland Council covenant they are legally required to. We have many landowners that regularly live capture and control feral cats to eliminate their negative impact on the natural environment.

A landowner with a pet cat has rights to look after their cat as a companion animal on their own property. In the same way a landowner with native biodiversity has a right to control pests on their own property that can kill native biodiversity.

Few properties in Auckland would be further than 1km from some form of native biodiversity that could not harbour long tail pekapeka for example. Kaka now frequent much of Franklin for example. Kakariki, robins, bellbirds, kokako and tomtits are waiting the opportunity to expand beyond their current mainland home ranges in Auckland such as the Hunua's. Kokako are a remarkable story of what can be achieved from just 1 female and around 20 males in the early 1990's to over 250 breeding pairs. Matuku frequent our area along with spotless crakes, fernbirds and banded rail in estuary areas. Threatened shore bird species can potentially breed along the shore of almost all of Auckland. Cats are one of their main predators.

The map or associated notes does not mention the plight of the critically endangered Maui Dolphin of which there are an estimated 54 – 61 adults left in the entire world. We are counting them to extinction with numbers continuing to fall. Now that set netting has been banned in their habitat, (due to pressure from the US with banning NZ fish product exports), the most common cause of death is toxoplasmosis. Three of the last 9 autopsied maui and hector dolphins have died from toxoplasmosis from cats. Toxo oocysts from cat poo can last over 2 years in soil, fresh water and saltwater. The oocysts survive sewage treatment at Mangere and stormwater systems for 2 years and counting. Maui Dolphin live close to the coast primarily from Manukau Harbour entrance to Port Waikato with their range as far as almost New Plymouth to the south and Kaipara Harbour to the north. Oocysts entering the Manukau Harbour via treated sewage, stormwater and runoff all contains live toxoplasmosis oocysts. Our understanding is that the stormwater upgrade will further load water going into the Manukau Harbour that was going into the Waitemata Harbour. Increasing the toxoplasmosis oocyst loading directly into Maui Dolphin habitat and **fast tracking their path to extinction.**

Toxoplasmosis can cause abortion storms in cattle and sheep flocks. Health issues with humans, especially pregnant woman and their unborn child. This includes vision and brain damage to the unborn child or even abortion.

We are not aware of any options Auckland Council is pursuing to economically reduce the toxoplasmosis loading of oocysts into the Manukau Harbour and the immediate environment outside the harbour where toxo threatens Maui Dolphins. Restricting cats to be contained on the owners property is the only viable solution we can see from the proposed options that have been presented.

To reduce toxoplasmosis loading of oocysts into the Manukau Harbour and west coast the logical pathway is to reduce the population of both domestic and feral cats. Currently in NZ approximately 25% of domestic cats will be infected with toxoplasmosis during their lifetime. For a 2 – 3 week period these cats will each shed 300,000 – 120 million toxo oocysts into the environment. The current policy will see this loading increase as more land is developed for urban living at a cat ownership urban rate of 225 cats/km2. Keeping cats on the owners property will greatly reduce the % of cats getting toxoplasmosis and greatly decrease the oocyst loading going into the likes of the Manukau and Kaipara Harbour and coast lines. We see Auckland Council offering no other solutions around how to reduce the toxo oocyst loading from cat poo into vulnerable Maui Dolphin habitat. There is limited research by Doc on this issue.

It could be that the US impose fish export bans on NZ because we are not doing enough to protect the critically endangered Maui Dolphin. This is as they have done in the past. Auckland Council should be coming up with a solution to reduce toxo plasmosis oocyst loading into their environment.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Support

Do not support √√√

Tell us why

Your proposed solution is exactly the policy that resulted in cat led extinctions on these islands.

Using Natural Environment Targetted Rate to formulate policy ALLOWING cats to be taken onto high conservation gulf islands is mind boggling.

Conservation groups on these islands are asking for your help. This is not that.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Do not support √√√

Tell us why

This question is non sensical. It will achieve no benefits with reducing cat numbers or changing cat owner behaviour. In fact, it is likely to have the opposite effect on domestic cat ownership. Some people will be more willing to take on board a cute kitten if they know that all they need to do is wait and Auckland Council will foot the bill. It ignores simple maths and science and the amazing capacity of cats to breed fast.

This policy development is about Natural Environment Protection, yet this question is about whether we should be subsidising pet owners the cost of desexing their cat. If Council and staff

think that this should be funded, then we suggest it should be via a targeted rate specifically for this purpose. Subsidising desexing of domestic cats has no place in our opinion as part of a NETR expense.

Worldwide research shows that desexing cats has no impact on reducing cat populations – especially long term. They simply reproduce too rapidly, (2 potentially become 500 in 3 years), and 100% compliance cannot be achieved.

We would like to know if any of the NETR targeted Rate is currently being used to subsidise desexing of cats and if so, how much? We are of the strong view that it is outside the brief of the NETR Targeted Rate. No money from this fund should go towards desexing of domestic cats. We will pursue legal options if any NETR funds are being used or planned to be used this way.

These same funds could be used for greatly enhancing the Natural Environment via pest control in Franklin via community pathways. Franklin makes up 23% of Auckland's area.

Cat breeders should not be able to sell cats that are not desexed.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Why wait for change until 2030? What are the conditions causing the delay? A change needs to happen where cat owners need to be responsible for their own cat and people carrying out control of feral cats should be able to simply do so.

To summarise our message is clear. Both Feral and Domestic cats have a considerable negative impact on native biodiversity via their predation. Via toxoplasmosis they are now recognised by Doc as being the No 1 threat to the critically endangered Maui Dolphin.

* Domestic Cats must be kept on the owner's property

* As with a dog, domestic cats must have a clearly visible collar

* New subdivisions must be made cat free. They invariably have a rural border. There are invariably significant areas of native tree plantings as environment mitigation. These can become treasures for the community to daily connect with native biodiversity. It will not lead to more toxo oocysts entering the Manukau Harbour catchment for example.



2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

We note that from the original NETR budget there was considerable budget going towards predator control on the islands of Auckland. It was in the order of 3 times the amount going towards community groups across all of Auckland. As more islands become predator free it is logical that we take up the challenge of creating predator free peninsulas as we move toward PF 2050. We have had an interest in starting with possum and ferret eradication as a pilot but limited by budget. We are keen to talk more with pilot projects needed to establish best practises. There are many potential 'peninsulas' across Franklin some of which could include collaboration with the Waikato, Doc and PF 2050 for instance. The Crest area, (Clarks Beach / Waiau Pa). Awhitu Peninsula, (could also extend down to the Waikato River with the Awaroa river to Waiuku as the South East border. Hunua Ranges with a wider buffer zone than current to exclude ferrets and allow the release of kiwi. A wider 'mainland island' of west of SH 1 in Franklin and include the Waikato with the border of the northern side of the Waikato River across to Tuakau and Pokeno. Keen to talk more.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

Our marine environment is under pressure from introduced species such as Mediterranean fanworm and Asian paddle crabs. Once established, marine species are very difficult to control, so the best approach is to prevent them reaching new places. We all have a part to play, whether we are using our marine environment for work or play, in making sure we are not spreading marine pests with us as we go. To support this, our current rules / plan require vessel hulls to be kept clean, which reduces the risk of pests moving to new locations.

However, our current approach does not include rules requiring anchors, chains and other gear to be kept clean. In 2021, exotic caulerpa seaweed was discovered at Aotea / Great Barrier Island, the first time it had been found in the country. Caulerpa seaweed is mainly spread by getting tangled on anchor chains and other gear.

We want your feedback on whether we should introduce a rule requiring anchors, chains and other gear to be clean of visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location.

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support √√√

Do not support

Other

Unsure

Tell us why

Clean anchor chains will prevent spread.

The Council should ban set nets and drag nets being used in the Hauraki Gulf Park to prevent the spread of Caulerpa.

Any investment in research should be at a central government level as it is a National issue that needs rapid addressing.

We also want your feedback on another approach we could take, which is to identify high value marine ecosystem locations and control a range of invasive marine species at these sites, similar to our approach to protecting high value ecosystems and threatened species on land.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Do not support

Other

Unsure √√√

Tell us why

There are few examples worldwide of cost effective success with this sort of marine strategy. Marine environments have less border barriers than mainland environments. The priority should perhaps sit with central government to act.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

Our lakes, streams and wetlands face many challenges, such as habitat loss, pollution from excess nutrients like nitrogen, sediment build up, and changes in water levels and flow patterns. On top of these, invaders such as koi carp fish and hornwort weed are also a big problem in our waterways.

Like marine species, introduced freshwater species are very difficult to control once they arrive, so preventing further spread is very important. Whether we are going for a swim, kayaking on a lake, or shooting ducks, we all have a part to play in preventing the spread of freshwater species that can contaminate our gear and the next location we visit.

Currently, we control existing introduced species such as hornwort and rudd at two of the region's highest ecological value lakes, Tomarata and Rototoa, to protect and restore native species such as kākahi / freshwater mussels.

We want your feedback on whether we should also control freshwater pests at more of our region's 72 lakes.

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Do not support

Other

Unsure

Tell us why

In 2023, freshwater gold clam was discovered in the Waikato River. These freshwater invaders can spread quickly, able to easily attach to and travel on wetsuits, kayaks and other gear unless the gear is completely dried out and treated.

As wake boats cannot be completely dried, they are an especially high-risk item when moving from gold clam infested areas. In fact, motorised boats in general are difficult to completely dry.

Removing motorised boats from Lake Tomarata would reduce the risk of the lake being invaded by freshwater clams. It would also have a range of wider benefits for the environment, safety and passive recreation, but motor boating is also a valued recreational experience for the local community and beyond.

We want your feedback on whether we should ban motorised boats from Lake Tomarata, to protect this priority lake that we are already managing for other freshwater marine species - what is the right balance for biodiversity protection and recreation at Tomarata?

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Do not support

Other √√√

Unsure

Tell us why

Support banning noisy fossil fuel motors but maybe electric motors OK? Support ban in general but only if it can deliver better outcomes. If there is no hope of preventing the likes of golden clam species of which there are already 2 in the Waikato River, then hard to justify spending money.

5. Climate resilience

Extreme weather events cause significant damage to communities and ecosystems, like we saw across Tāmaki Makaurau in 2023. In these conditions, weeds can take advantage of the chaos, spreading to new areas via wind and floodwaters, and quickly dominating areas stripped bare by the storms.

We already contribute to climate resilience and mitigation through a variety of biodiversity protection programmes. And through Te Tāruke a Tawhiri Auckland's Climate Plan, we've also recognised the importance of pest management in both climate mitigation and resilience.

However, as extreme weather events become more frequent, our natural environment is being increasingly impacted by pests and diseases.

For more information on this topic, read our full consultation materials.

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Climate Change Resilience concerns us greatly. Humans have options to relocate and adapt. The natural environment for the most part does not have the luxury of being able to do this

rapidly. For instance natural biodiversity in our area is in small pockets that make up less than 2% of the land use and have few corridors of connection. For instance, less than 2% of our local land area is in it's native state. This results in far greater sediment loading, Phosphate, Nitrogen and E coli in our waterways. It results in far higher peak flows and more damage in high rainfall events that are becoming more frequent. Areas in grass will have 20 – 30% higher peak flood flows from the same catchment area compared with areas of trees. Silt loading is 4 – 5 times greater from land in pasture compared to the same contour land in either exotic or native trees, Condierable more with cropped exposed soils. Becoming carbon neutral is a key issue that Auckland Council have clearly identified. Yet for example, 70% of Auckland Council Reserves are mown. Releasing rather than storing carbon. Auckland Council needs to be seen to lead the way more

A holistic approach is needed for this in our view. Something that combines benefit outcomes beyond just native biodiversity and brings in the likes of other departments in Auckland Council, Auckalnd Transport, Community and Iwi.

Four key areas are:

1 **BIODIVERSITY CORRIDORS** Open up the opportunities with potential biodiversity corridors across Auckland for recreational walking and biking with low impact trails. Combine this with native tree planting, weed control and pest control. AC should be leading the charge rather than just the local community. For example, west of SH1 in Franklin through to Waiuku there are over 250km of legal public access corridor space that currently has no public access. For the most part it is weedy and for the most part no or limited pest control. This 250km of legal public access space is a mix of Esplanade Reserve, Reserve, (AC controlled), unformed legal access road, (AT controlled) with a little Marginal Strip (Doc controlled). We can also bring along supportive private landowners to add to this space as we have already done in some situations. Let's get going and bring these spaces to life. Accessing these spaces needs to be made easy. Then community volunteers and contractor's if need be, can access and help. We have a track record of success with this.

2 **AC NATIVE TREE ESTABLISHMENT GUIDELINES** This needs to be reviewed in our opinion with community consultation. It needs to find solutions to deliver much more cost effective, establishment of trees/ha than is being currently advocated in Park spaces and waterway protection projects. Likewise, guidelines for landowners establishing native bush in the Auckland area. The excellent looking document is missing a few chapters. https://www.tiakitamakimakaurau.nz/protect-and-restore-our-environment/te-haumanu-taiao-restoring-natural-environment/te-haumanu-taiao-guide/)

It ignores the challenging issues of establishing a native tree climax forest where problem competing weeds such as privet, Chinese privet and privet are present. Few native species can compete unless considerable after care is provided for 10 – 30 years plus. Likewise, problem climbing weeds such as convolvulus, Japanese honey suckle, kikuyu, moth plant, blackberry etc. Planting densities are generally much too high, (.7m – 1.4m spacing). This results in/ha costs often 20 – 40 times greater than exotic forestry plantings and 10 times higher than many native planting options in other regions. Most plants in these programmes will be dead within 1 – 20 years. Very wasteful in both time and money. There are species recommendation issues that is not delivering the biodiversity claims in the guidelines. There is little content around 'how' to establish climax species. The guidelines assume 100% survival of climax species introduced later at 5m spacings. It does not include the management cost of establishing these species and few plantings actually have this phase added. It is geared around high costs / ha that only a developer can potentially afford. Rather than geared to all landowners and using proven

examples around what has been achieved in the environment. Added to this we typically see waterway planting plans where grasses etc in zone 1 near the stream are recommended in narrow waterways at .7m planting spacings. Yet the stream is narrow with banks. Any edge sun requiring, grass type plantings will be shaded out by nearby taller species in less than 10 years. The focus needs to be delivering cost effective, (time and money), solutions/ha for bare land/pasture converting to native bush long term. A focus on hectares and not just a singular focus on ideal ultimate nirvana species mix. Remember across our area less than 2% of land is in native biodiversity. There is a big need to increase this % along waterways and steeper land.

3 AC PARKS SPACES Review all parks to identify potential areas for native tree plating in native forest or ground cover vs mowing. Do this with the community in our area and find solutions. 70% of Parks Spaces being mown is simply not acceptable with a carb zero goal.

4 WATER WAY FUNDING _ PLANTING SUPPORT Waterways are required to have some level of stock exclusion. They are natural biodiversity corridors but also potentially corridors for pests. If Auckland Council is going to provide any financial support to landowners for waterway funding, then we recommend it should include 2 key factors:

1. The fenced width must substantially exceed the required national width and incorporate dryland space for a low impact trail for walking / cycling access.
2. The area should have all or part of the planting area with enduring public access so that volunteers or contractors can help with animal and plant pest control when needed. Herenga A Nuku can help with this type of agreement.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Existing problem weeds have not been included. We understand the issues around eradication of some species being impractical. We recommend that Council should advocate a moral obligation to keep their property weed free. We recommend that Council should lead by example in their own controlled spaces and bring pressure on the likes of AT and Kiwi Rail to do likewise. Many of these spaces are highly visible and are long skinny corridors. Their management has considerable impact on neighbouring landowners.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #2886

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Companion Animals New Zealand

Local Board: Outside Auckland

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

See attached

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

See attached

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

2886

Companion Animals NZ
A Good Life for Animals

4 December 2024

Auckland council
Attention: Let's protect our environment
Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street
West Auckland 1142

To whom it may concern.

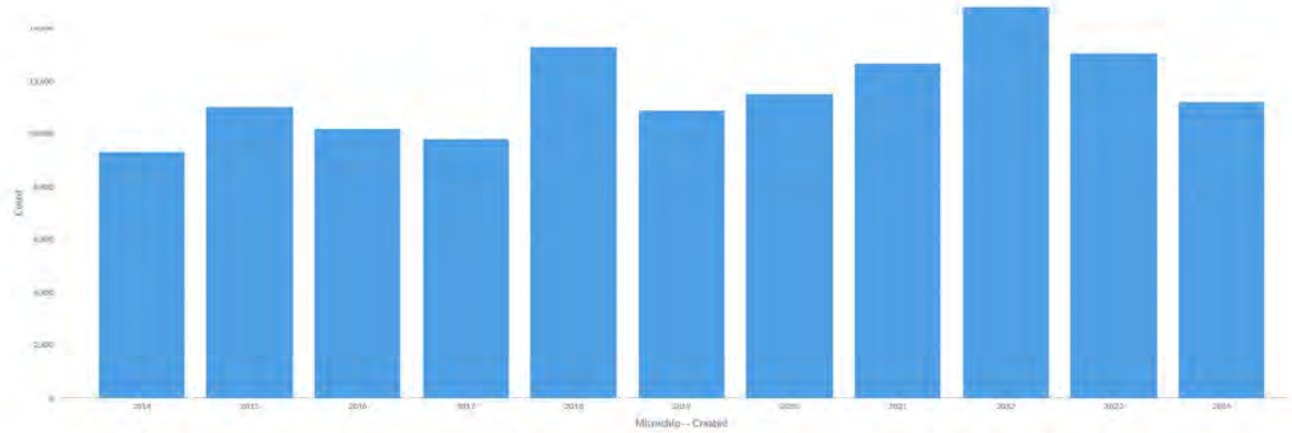
Companion Animals New Zealand's position on mandatory microchipping, registering and desexing of owned cats by 4 months of age, and our feedback on the 'Let's Protect Our Environment' open consultation regarding cat management for Auckland's long-term plan.

Companion Animals New Zealand (CANZ), formerly the New Zealand Companion Animal Council, is a respected animal welfare organisation committed to advancing A Good Life for companion animals. We own and manage the New Zealand Companion Animal Register and actively promote the importance of permanent identification and traceability through microchipping, and registration. Through our 'Good Life for Animals' research and education work we promote improved standards for welfare and responsible companion animal guardianship in New Zealand. Our hope is that all companion cats in New Zealand can enjoy A Good Life.

CANZ welcomes the opportunity to make a submission to Auckland Council regarding their long-term plan to protect the natural environment in New Zealand from the negative impacts of species introduced from other countries. Our submission relates specifically to the management of cats.

According to data from our New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR), there are currently **138,632** live cats registered with microchip numbers in the Auckland region.

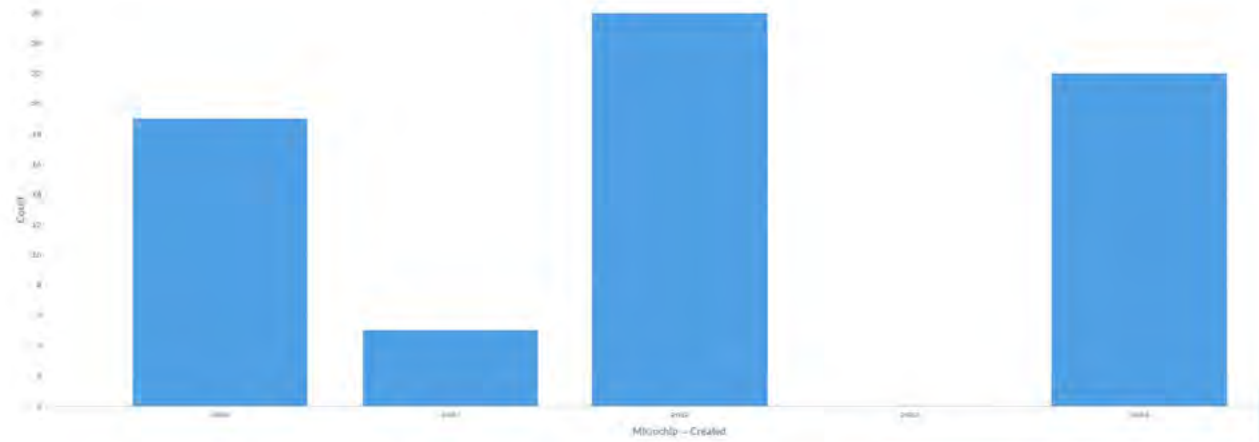
PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz



Auckland cat registrations over the last 10 years (data for 2024 incomplete as per end Nov 2024)

The graph above shows that over 10,000 cats are registered annually in the Auckland region.

Currently, we have **48 microchip numbers related to live cats** registered in Aotea/Great Barrier Island on NZCAR. NZCAR data for Waiheke Island shows **1,355** cat microchip registrations, for Kawau Island there are **13** and for Rakino Island **none**.



Aotea/Great Barrier Island cat registrations over the last 4 years (data for 2024 incomplete as per end Nov 2024)

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

Companion Animals NZ
A Good Life for Animals

Companion Animals New Zealand supports the mandatory microchipping and registration of microchips on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR) for all cats by four months of age in the Auckland Council. Microchipping and microchip registration can help ensure a lost or injured cat's owner can be identified and contacted. CANZ has previously supported various NZ District Council's proposals regarding mandatory microchipping and registration on the NZCAR (https://www.animalregister.co.nz/. This includes the recent consultation on the 'Keeping of Animals Bylaw 2024' in the Far North District Council and the recent lowering of age of desexing of cats from 6 months to 4 months of age in the Palmerston North District Council's 'Draft Animals and Bees Bylaw' 2024.

CANZ considers the early desexing of cats to be an essential part of responsible cat guardianship providing health and welfare benefits to the individual cat and reducing unmanaged breeding. The overpopulation of cats in New Zealand is a well-known and recognised issue not just here but throughout the world.

Rationale:

Domestic cats can reach reproductive maturity as early as 3.5 months of age (Farnworth, 2013a). Research conducted in Australia has shown that only 70% of cats are desexed prior to the age of 6 months, allowing opportunity for sexually mature cats to produce litters before they are desexed (Toukhsati, 2005).

The exact number of stray cats in New Zealand is not definitively known, however one study has estimated it to be around 196,000 (Farnworth, 2013b). With most companion cats in New Zealand being free roaming (Farnworth, 2010) the likelihood of interaction between owned and stray cats is extremely high. Consequently, there is huge potential for non-desexed owned cats to mate with stray cats and produce unwanted litters contributing towards the overall cat overpopulation issue in New Zealand.

Each year thousands of cats and kittens are taken to animal shelters, many of which are either unsuitable for adoption or are unable to find homes and are subsequently euthanized. There is a lack of national statistics relating to cat numbers in animal shelters, however the total number of

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

incoming kittens and cats arriving at SPCA centres across New Zealand in 2019 was more than 27,131 (SPCA, 2020), and incoming cats and kittens into SPCA Shelters through 2022/23 were reported to be up by 8% (SPCA Annual Report, 2022-2023). This increase in cats and kittens is representative of the issue New Zealand wide and should be pro-actively addressed through implementing **mandatory desexing of owned cats at an early age to prevent unwanted litters and breeding with the stray/feral cat population.**

As well as the benefit of reducing unwanted litters and associated euthanasia as described above, there are additional benefits to the early desexing of cats (Berg, n.d.; Cupp, 2014). Desexed cats engage in less nuisance behaviour e.g. roaming, fighting, spraying. Desexing has important disease prevention benefits, such as reduced mammary, uterine and ovarian tumours and pyometra (uterine infection) in females, reduced risk of testicular tumours and prostate disorders including cancer in males, and an increased lifespan in both males and females.

The traditional age of desexing of cats has to date been 6 months. However, research suggests there is no significant behavioural and physical advantages of desexing at the traditional age of 6 months (Joyce, 2011). Early-age desexing (EAD), or prepubertal desexing, is usually performed when kittens reach 1 kg body weight, which is typically by 4 months old. EAD has been practiced routinely at animal shelters in the USA for over 30 years and has been supported by other organisations such as the International Society of Feline Medicine, the Royal Society for Prevention of Cruelty to Animals in Australia and The Cat Group, UK. Concerns that EAD might increase anaesthetic risk or cause orthopaedic, behavioural and lower urinary tract diseases, have now been addressed by an evidence-base that supports that EAD is not only safe, but offers advantages over traditional age desexing, including more rapid recovery times and earlier socialisation (Mazeau et al., 2021).

The New Zealand Veterinary Association supports pre-pubertal desexing of cats from 8 weeks of age and cites benefits of early age desexing including improved population control, faster surgical procedure with less trauma and stress for the individual cat, and reduced recovery times (NZVA, 2018).

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

Companion Animals NZ
A Good Life for Animals

In addition:

CANZ proposes that a cat should be exempt from desexing only if:

- The cat is owned, for the purposes of breeding, by a cat breeder **registered** with the New Zealand Cat Fancy or Catz Incorporated.
- The owner provides a **certificate from a veterinarian** stating that the desexing of the cat will adversely affect its health and/or welfare.

Our views on the potential cat management interventions for the locations proposed in the Auckland Council Long-Term Plan:

CANZ **supports** the Auckland Council's proposal to mandate desexing of all domestic/pet cats in Aotea/Great Barrier Island, Kawau Island, Rakino Island, Waiheke Island, within 1 km of known threatened species habitat and all of Auckland. Further to this, we propose that the mandate stipulates **Early-Age Desexing, i.e. 4 months of age**, as a requirement. This is in line with the latest research and expert opinion regarding animal welfare benefits. As described on page 4, age of desexing plays an important role in preventing unwanted litters and so more effectively managing the cat overpopulation problem.

CANZ also **supports** the Auckland Council's proposal to mandate microchipping and registration on the NZ Companion Animal Register of all domestic/pet cats in Aotea/Great Barrier Island, Kawau Island, Rakino Island, Waiheke Island, within 1 km of known threatened species habitat and all of Auckland. Microchipping and registration of cats are important steps in ensuring that a lost or injured cat can be identified and reunited with its owner. We believe that microchipping and registration are essential components of responsible cat guardianship and recommend this is done by **4 months of age**.

CANZ is committed to ensuring a Good Welfare for all owned cats, recognising that they each have their own unique needs, personality, and preferences. We are currently undertaking research to identify the key concerns of cat owners regarding the indoor/outdoor access question, and preliminary results show that whilst some cats and their owners cope well with transitioning to an indoor lifestyle, others find it more difficult. While keeping cats confined to their owner's property offers certain benefits, such as protection from accidents, diseases, and

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

preventing them from becoming nuisances to neighbours, we recognise that there may be different welfare experiences for different individual cats. The National Cat Management Strategy Group (NCMSG) has conducted an extensive review of cat management in New Zealand and recommends that all companion cats be desexed, microchipped (with registered details), and kept on their owner's property. This, along with a review of the Predator Free 2050 (2018) strategy, indicates that the "cat conversation" is ongoing and any decisions that are made must be research informed taking into account the interests of pet cats and their owners.

That said, cats can thrive and lead happy lives in controlled environments if their needs are met. A successful transition to confinement—whether on a property or indoors—requires responsible guardianship. With proper care, attention, training and environmental enrichment, some cats may cope well with an indoor lifestyle, especially where they have been brought up in an indoor environment, but it's important to make use of research evidence to consider if this is the case for every cat.

Considering the above, CANZ remains cautious about enforcing indoor confinement for cats as a blanket rule across all regions, including Aotea/Great Barrier Island, Kawau Island, Rakino Island, Waiheke Island, and areas within 1 km of known threatened species habitats in Auckland.

CANZ **supports** that only residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands such as Aotea/Great Barrier island, Kawau Island, Rakino Island and Waiheke Island. Allowing only island-resident domestic cats on the island helps protect the island's fragile ecosystem by minimising the risk to native wildlife and preventing the spread of disease. This approach ensures a controlled cat population, reduces ecological disruption, and supports sustainable conservation efforts, while allowing the cats to live in a safe, managed environment. However, to ensure accountability and responsible ownership, it is **essential that all domestic cats on these islands are desexed, microchipped and registered on the NZCAR by 4 months of age**. This enables clear identification and accountability, ensuring that owners are easily traceable should their cats pose any risk to the environment. Microchipping and registration is the most effective means of linking a cat to its owner and is crucial for maintaining the integrity of the island's conservation efforts and the wellbeing of its wildlife.

Companion Animals NZ
A Good Life for Animals

Supporting Affordable Desexing for Cats

We **support** the council's decision to provide increased financial assistance for those who cannot afford to desex their cats. This initiative is a vital step in helping to control the cat population and reduce the number of unwanted kittens. At Companion Animals NZ, we are proud to have contributed $180,000 last year (and more than 1 million dollars over the past few years) towards supporting desexing and microchipping efforts. This is just one part of our ongoing commitment to improving the welfare of companion animals. We encourage others to join us in supporting this cause and back the Auckland Council's initiative to make desexing more accessible for all.

Many thanks for enabling us to provide our feedback. We've attached our booklet '*Let's Talk About Cats: Our Position On Local Authority Bylaws'* for your information.

Ngā mihi

[redacted]

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

References:

Berg, J. (n.d.) The spay/neuter controversy and topics in genital surgery. Retrieved from http://vetfolio.s3.amazonaws.com/bc/1d/831cd1f54b539492b4855b811b2e/the-spay-neuter-controversy-and-topics-in-genital-surgery-pdf.pdf

Cupp, C., Laflamme, D. (2014) Effects of neutering on life expectancy in adult cats. Journal of Veterinary Internal Medicine 28 (3)

Farnworth MJ.; Campbell J.; Adams NJ. (2010) Public awareness in New Zealand of animal welfare legislation relating to cats. New Zealand Veterinary Journal. 58, 213-217.

Farnworth, MJ.; Adams, NJ.; Seksel, K.; Waran, NK.; Beausoleil, NJ.; Stafford, KJ. Veterinary attitudes towards pre-pubertal gonadectomy of cats: a comparison of samples from New Zealand, Australia and the United Kingdom. (2013a) New Zealand Veterinary Journal.61(4), 226-233

Farnworth, MJ.; Muellner, P.; Benschop, J. (2013b) A systematic review of the impacts of feral, stray and companion domestic cats (Felis catus) on wildlife in New Zealand and options for their management. Wellington, New Zealand Veterinary Association.

Joyce, A.; Yates, D. Help stop teenage pregnancy! Early-age neutering in cats. Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery. 2011, 13(1), 3-10.

Losos, J. (2020): 'Cat Tracker' study reveals the secret wanderings of 900 house cats. Retrieved from: https://www.nationalgeographic.com/animals/article/cat-tracker-shows-where-pets-go

Mazeau, L., Wylie, C., Boland, L. *et al.* (2021): A shift towards early-age desexing of cats under veterinary care in Australia. *Sci Rep* **11**, 811 (2021).

Predator Free 2050 (2018): Are you targeting cats? Retrieved from: https://pf2050.co.nz/q-a/are-cats-predators/

SPCA (Nov 2020). A pitter-patter of tiny paws across New Zealand. *News and events*. Retrieved from https://www.spca.nz/news-and-events/news-article/akittensjourney

SPCA Annual Report (2022-2023)
Retrieved from: https://www.spca.nz/downloads/assets/907235/1/spca_year-in-review-2022-23_3-nov_spread-small.pdf

NZVA (The New Zealand Veterinary Association) (2018). Pre-pubertal desexing of dogs and cats. Retrieved from https://nzva.org.nz/positions-advocacy/position-statements/desexing-2/#:~:text=The%20New%20Zealand%20Veterinary%20Association,are%20not%20intended%20for%20breeding.

Toukhsati, S.; Coleman, GJ.; Bennett, PC. (2005) Community attitudes and behaviours towards cats. A report to the Bureau of Animal Welfare DPI, Victoria, Melbourne, Australia. Melbourne, Animal Welfare Science Centre, Monash University.

2886

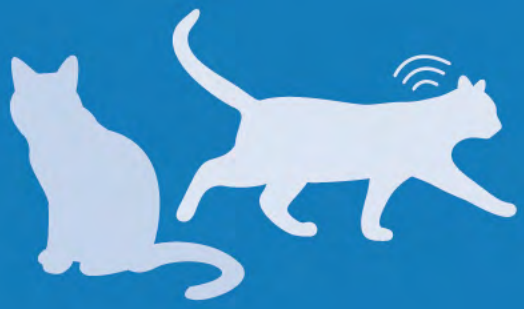
Companion Animals NZ

A Good Life for Animals

LET'S TALK ABOUT CATS:

OUR POSITION ON LOCAL AUTHORITY BYLAWS

Updated November 2024



companionanimals.nz

This document outlines our position on local authority cat management & how we can support stakeholders should bylaws be introduced.

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

animalregister.co.nz

Contents

	Page
About Companion Animals NZ	3
About the New Zealand Companion Animal Register	4
Our Position - Cats	5
Why we microchip companion animals	6
How much does it cost?	7
What is recorded?	8
How we support bylaws	9
Legislation background	10
The Bylaws	11-19
Resources	20-22
Frequently Asked Questions	23
Thank you	24

Developed by:

Companion Animals NZ
A Good Life for Animals

THIS BOOKLET IS NOT FOR RESALE

2024 © Companion Animals NZ

All rights reserved

The contents of the booklet was developed by Companion Animals NZ. Companion Animals New Zealand is a Charitable Trust, Incorporation number 50054968, and a registered Charity under the Charities Act 2005. Registration Number with DIA Charities: CC27849

About Companion Animals NZ

Companion Animals New Zealand is a charity passionate about transforming New Zealand into a global leader in companion animal welfare. We envision a world where every pet thrives and experiences the Good Life they deserve.

Welfare continuum



Our key stakeholders and trustees which include the SPCA, New Zealand Veterinary Association (NZVA), Dogs NZ, New Zealand Cat Fancy, the New Zealand Veterinary Nursing Association (NZVNA) and the New Zealand Institute of Animal Management (NZIAM). While we have a strong relationship with these organisations, we are an independent charitable trust with our own objectives.

Our relationships are extensive across:

- Veterinary clinics
- SPCA and rescues/shelters
- Certified animal trainers and animal behaviourists
- Registered pedigree dog and cat breeders
- Animal welfare science experts
- Animal welfare advisory groups and committees (eg NAWAC)
- Local Government stakeholders (e.g. Local Authorities and animal control)
- Central Government stakeholders (e.g. Ministry for Primary Industries)
- International science-based organisations

Companion Animals NZ
A Good Life for Animals

About the New Zealand Companion Animal Register

In 2007, we established the NZ Companion Animal Register (NZCAR), Aotearoa's microchip database for all pets. The NZCAR has more than 1.3million animals registered and roughly 1000 Approved Users (see below) who can access the database to reunite lost pets with their registered guardian. The primary aim of the NZCAR is to quickly repatriate animals as a guardianship database.

Who can implant microchips?
In New Zealand, anyone is legally able to implant microchips to any animals. However, without appropriate knowledge and training, Companion Animals NZ considers microchipping a risk to the human and the animal.

Therefore, NZCAR will only allow Approved Users Implanter status if they meet the following criteria:

1. A veterinary clinic or a qualified veterinarian.
2. A diploma (or higher) qualified veterinary nurse.
3. An implanter who has completed a recognised microchipping course.
4. An organisation whose member of staff meets the above criteria.

It is possible for a layperson to become a CANZ certified implanter (for cats, dogs and rabbits). However, for the safety of the animal, we require a layperson to complete online learning and demonstrate proof of proficiency to a veterinarian.

- **50% of our registrations are created by vet clinics**
- **25% from RNZSPCA**
- **10% from pet guardians registering their own pet**
- **The remaining 15% come from local councils, breeders and other Approved Users**

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER | LostPet

Our Position - Cats

Companion Animals New Zealand supports the mandatory microchipping and registration of microchips on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR) for all cats by four months of age.

Microchipping and microchip registration can help ensure a lost or injured cat's owner can be identified and contacted. CANZ supports local authority proposals regarding mandatory microchipping and registration on the NZCAR. CANZ considers desexing of cats to be an essential part of responsible cat guardianship providing health and welfare benefits to the individual cat, and reducing unmanaged breeding.

The overpopulation of cats is a well-known and recognised issue not only in New Zealand but throughout the world. Using our own Companion Animals NZ data combined with accepted breeding science, we are able to illustrate the potential cat population growth in local areas around the country. Projections often reveal a stark reality: without prioritising desexing, many regions face exponential increases in unowned cat populations, which can strain animal welfare resources and impact local ecosystems.



Facts and references

- **Research suggests there is no significant behavioural and physical advantages of desexing at the traditional age of 6 months.**
  - Joyce, A.; Yates, D.: Help stop teenage pregnancy! Early-age neutering in cats. Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery. 2011, 13(1), 3-10.
- **The New Zealand Veterinary Association supports pre-pubertal desexing of cats from 8 weeks of age and cites benefits of early age desexing including improved population control, faster surgical procedure with less trauma and stress for the individual cat, and reduced recovery times (NZVA, 2018).**
  - NZVA (The New Zealand Veterinary Association) (2018). Pre-pubertal desexing of dogs and cats. Retrieved from https://nzva.org.nz/positions-advocacy/position-statements/desexing
- **Concerns that Early Age Desexing (EAD) might increase anaesthetic risk or cause orthopaedic, behavioural and lower urinary tract diseases, have now been addressed by an evidence-base that supports that EAD is not only safe, but offers advantages over traditional age desexing, including more rapid recovery times and earlier socialisation (Mazeau et al., 2021).**
  - Mazeau, L., Wylie, C., Boland, L. et al.: A shift towards early-age desexing of cats under veterinary care in Australia. 2021, Sci Rep 11, 811.

Why we microchip companion animals

Microchipping

Under current legislation it is mandatory to microchip dogs. Microchipped dogs must also have their microchip number registered with their local council and on the National Dog Database (NDD). In some areas it is also mandatory to microchip cats and register them on the NZ Companion Animal Register, as part of the bylaws we discuss in this document. It is possible to microchip and register a range of companion animal species.

The advantages of microchipping companion animals:

- Assists in repatriation of lost animals when a microchipped animal is also registered on a microchip database, such as the New Zealand Companion Animal Register or the National Dog Database.
- When injured and presented to a relevant authority for care, owners of pets that are microchipped, can be promptly identified and can be consulted as to the pet's treatment.
- Pets that are straying or causing nuisance can be identified and owners can be contacted and educated about their responsibility.
- Reduces the strain on animal organisations to hold and care for animals, such as vets, animal rescues and animal control officers, as animals can be quickly identified and returned home.
- Can help decrease the number of animal thefts. If all pets are microchipped and registered, then whenever a pet is scanned it can be quickly identified and returned to the owner.
- Gives owners peace of mind knowing that when their pet goes missing, there is a proven network for getting animals home.
- Microchipping allows use of a microchip cat or dog door. This allows home access to specific pets, and keeps out unwanted visitors like strays. Some models also allow curfews to be preprogrammed.
- Some microchips can be used to non-invasively measure an animal's body temperature.
- Results in fewer animals being euthanased as pets can be identified and returned to their owner.



Microchipping and chip registration are ONE step.

Microchipping without chip registration serves no purpose.

How much does it cost?

The registration requires a microchip to have been implanted in an animal. This is very safe and common place when completed by a trained person. However, costs for microchipping vary between implanters.

Animals adopted from SPCA have microchip implantation and registration built into their adoption fee. Veterinarians may charge between $30 and $80 to implant a microchip and register to the NZCAR.

The NZCAR registration incurs a fee to cover the lifetime support costs of our database and 24/7 support office.

If the registration is completed by a NZCAR Approved User, the Approved User will receive a monthly invoice from us for all the registrations they have created that month. In the case of veterinary clinics, they will have already charged the pet guardian (usually at the same time as implantation).

If not already registered, pet guardians can register their own pet's microchip online for a $15 fee (inc. GST).

As a not-for-profit charity, each year, revenue from the NZCAR is returned to local groups undertaking community desexing and microchipping campaigns.

NOTE:
The NZCAR is not an ownership database but is the best solution while we continue to lobby central government for a national Cat Management Act. We encourage local authorities to show leadership in responsible cat management in the meantime.

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER | LostPet

What is recorded?

Primary Contact details (* indicates compulsory) :

- Name*
- Email*
- Contact Phone* (and alternative phone)
- Residential address* (google verified)
- Secondary contact name and phone number x2

Microchip details:

- Microchip number*
- Date of implantation*
- Implanting clinic/organisation
- Any additional microchip numbers

Animal details

- Name*
- Species*
- Gender
- Desex status
- Breed
- Date of birth
- Colour description
- Preferred vet clinic
- Behavioural & Medical notes
- Breeder/Rescue Notes
- Local Authority (dropdown list)

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER | LostPet

How we support bylaws

When a new bylaw is announced, Companion Animals NZ:

1. Support local councils with communications via our social media channels, including:
- Promoting the new bylaw
- Explaining the difference between local council dog registration/National Dog Database and the NZCAR
2. Communicate with local NZCAR Approved Users
3. Collaborate with local veterinary clinics to encourage NEW clients to bring their un-microchipped cats in
4. Communicate with local pet owners to check their cats' registration status



Summary of NZCAR

- **New Zealand's lost and found microchip database**
- **Low, one-off registration fee**
- **Registration lasts for the lifetime of the animal**
- **Registration on the NZCAR is part of responsible pet ownership**
- **All species are welcome**
- **1000+ Approved Users across New Zealand, including veterinary clinics, SPCA and other organisations**
- **Almost all councils already have existing Approved User accounts**
- **24-hour phone support**
- **Funds returned to community desexing and microchipping initiatives**
- **Marketing support available for bylaws**

Legislation background

Dogs

The Dog Control (Microchip Transponder) Regulations 2005. Legislation which came into force in 2006 defines those dogs which must be microchipped by law. They are:

- All dogs first registered from 1st July, 2006 (except working farm dogs and dogs deemed unfit by a veterinarian).
- All dogs classified as dangerous or menacing since 1 December 2003.
- Unregistered dogs that are impounded then released.
- Registered dogs that are impounded for a second time and released.

The National Dog Database (NDD)

Owners have a legal requirement to ensure that their dog's microchip number is registered with their local council.

Once a dog's microchip number is registered with the council it will automatically be transferred onto the National Dog Database (NDD).

Until the dog's microchip number is recorded by the council, owners have not met their legal obligation.

Legally, all dogs must have their microchip number registered with their local council

Cats

Some regional councils have bylaws mandating that cats are microchipped and registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register. It is important that you understand what the bylaws for microchipping cats are in your region.

There is no legislative requirement to microchip cats in other locations in New Zealand at present. However, cats are commonly microchipped as this facilitates repatriation of lost cats.

Other companion animals

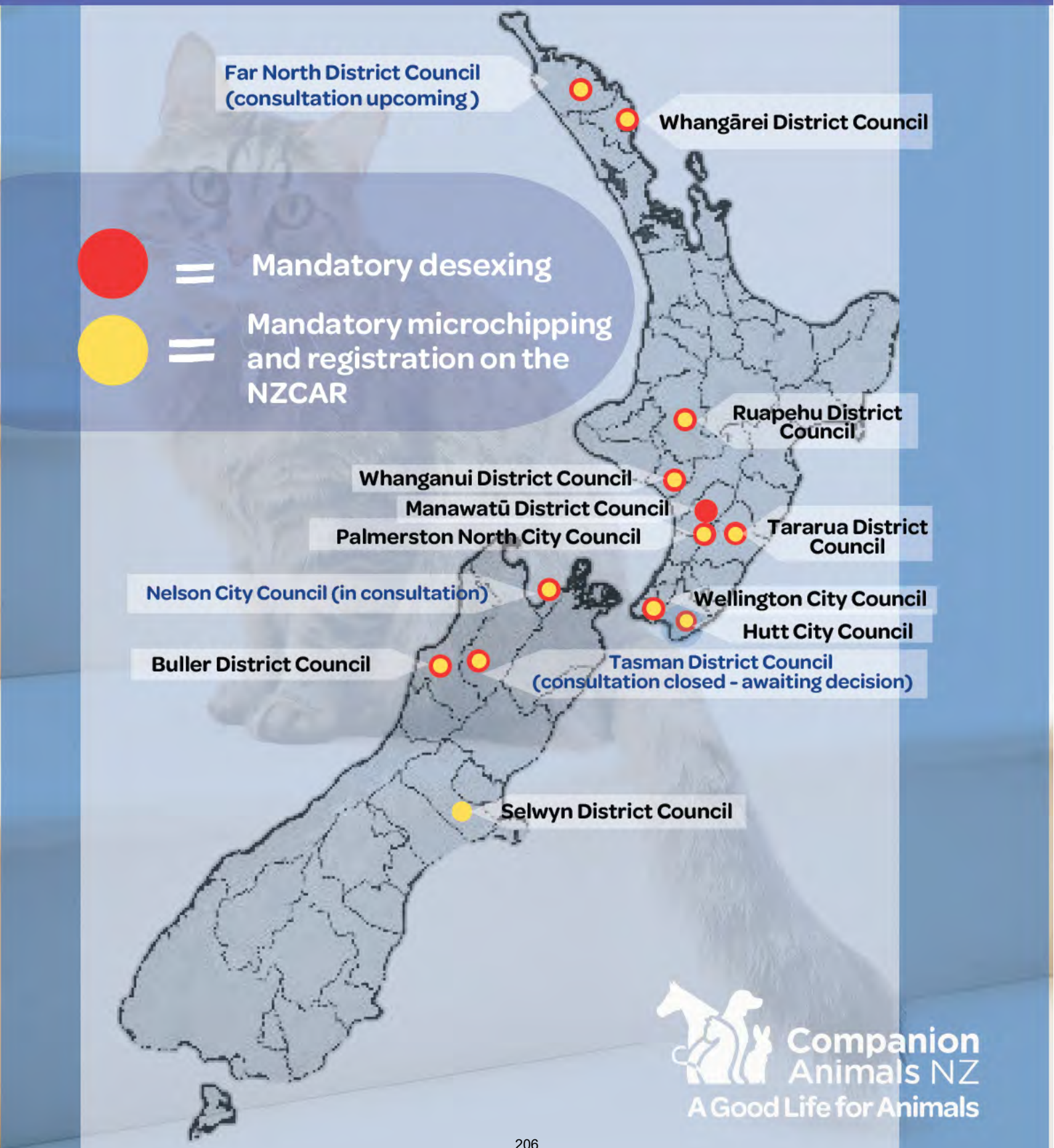
It is optional to microchip other animals such as fish, birds, reptiles and small animals. For example, Arowana (large exotic fish) are all microchipped as they are on the CITES endangered list and may be sold for up to NZ$10,000.

Unusual or exotic animals should only be microchipped by a veterinary surgeon. The Companion Animals New Zealand 'Animal Microchip Implantation Best Practice Guide' only pertains to the microchipping of dogs, cats and rabbits.

2886

Cat Management Bylaws

Areas of NZ with local cat bylaws in place as at October 2024



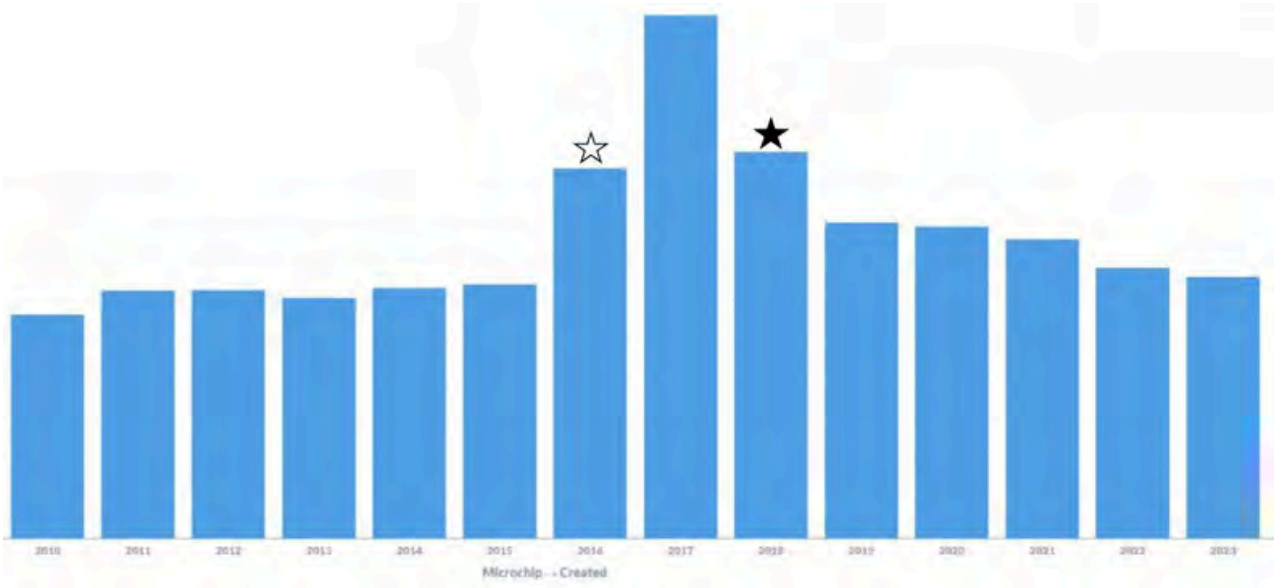
Companion Animals NZ
A Good Life for Animals

2886

Wellington City

Bylaw announced 2016, enforced 2018

CANZ supports various NZ Local Authority's proposals regarding mandatory microchipping and registration on the NZCAR (https://www.animalregister.co.nz).
Engaging in this discussion enhances community awareness around responsible cat guardianship, and our evidence indicates that simply introducing a proposal can result in higher rates of cat microchipping and registration in an area, ultimately benefitting cat welfare.



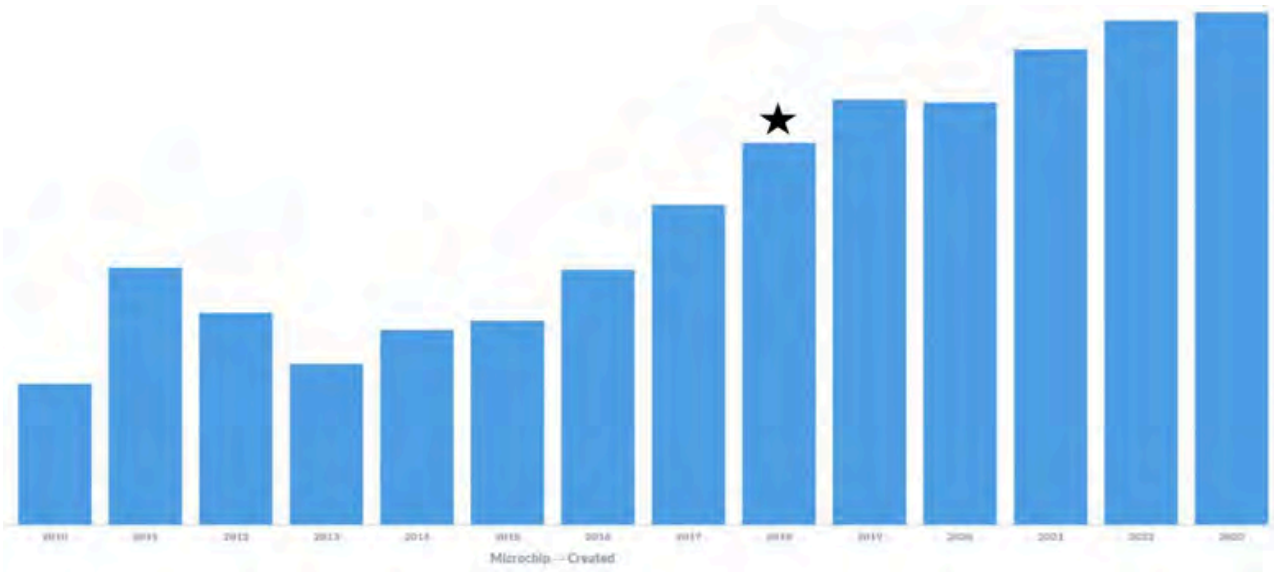
Commentary:
Wellington City was the first NZ council to enact microchipping and registration for cats. The bylaw change was highly publicised, with a long notice period (announced in 2016 and enacted in 2018) . This graph shows the immediate effect the bylaw announcement had on NZCAR cat registrations in Wellington City, indicating willingness to comply with the bylaw.
The declining registrations numbers since 2018 may reflect a declining cat population in the city, or less council promotion of the bylaw to cat owners and veterinary clinics.

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

2886

Palmerston North City

Bylaw enforced 2018



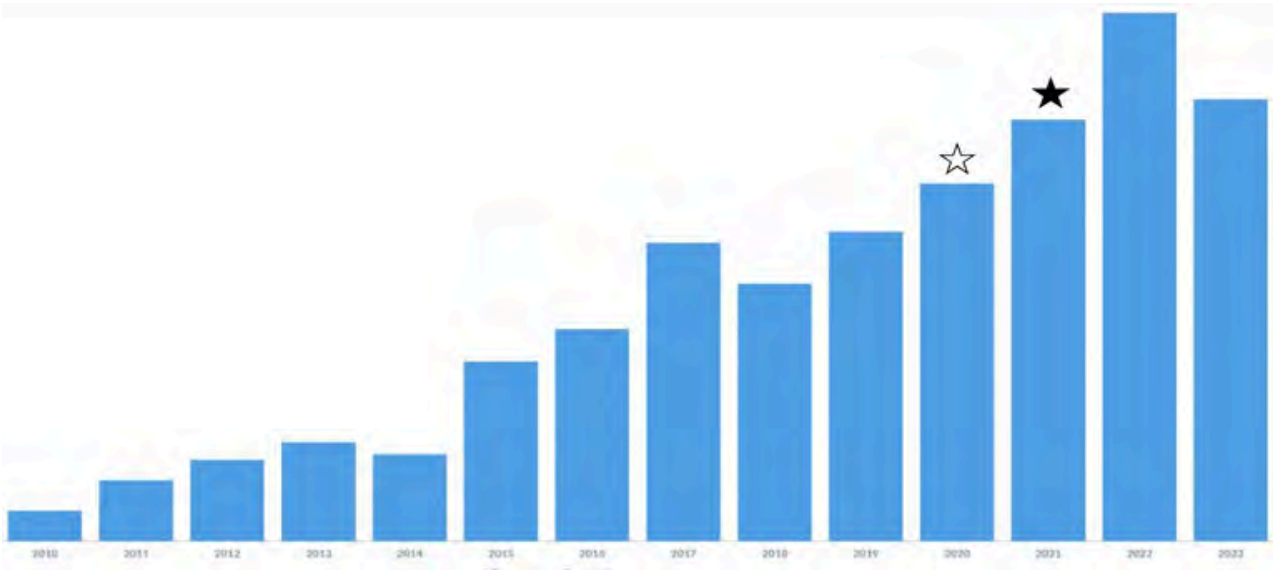
Commentary:
Palmerston North City Council enacted changes to cat management in their bylaws in 2018. This graph shows a steady compliance with the bylaw.

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

2886

Whanganui District

Bylaw announced 2020, enforced 2021



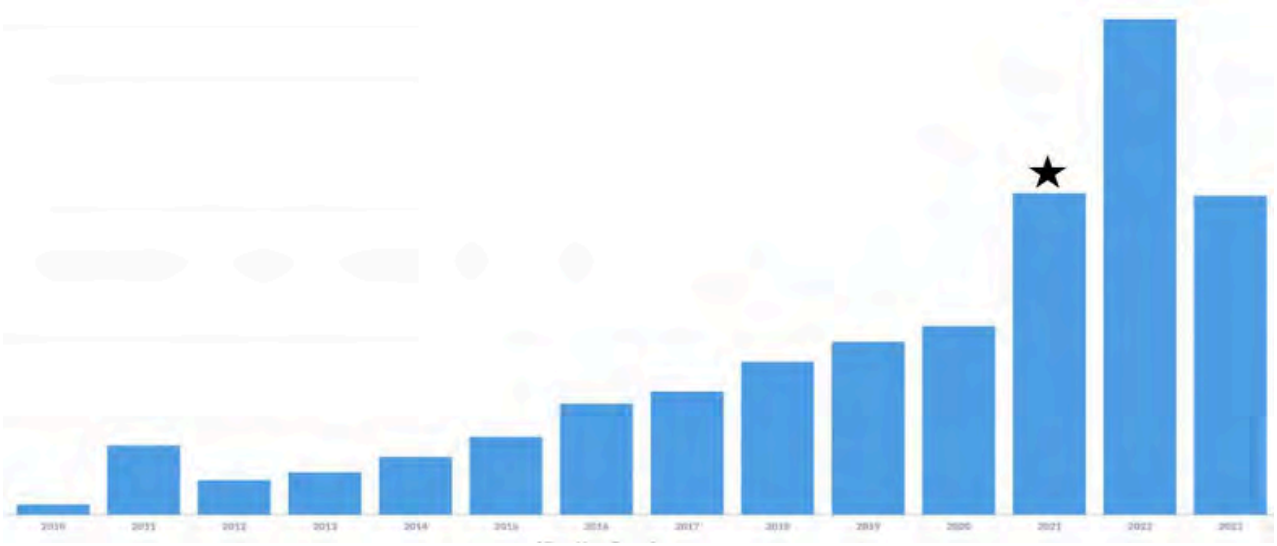
Commentary:
Whanganui District Council enacted cat management changes into their bylaws in 2021 after announcing in 2020. This graph shows a significant increase in cat NZCAR registrations in 2021 and 2022. Total population data is unavailable to analyse 2023, but it may be that registrations out paced cat population growth.

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

2886

Selwyn District

Bylaw enforced 2021



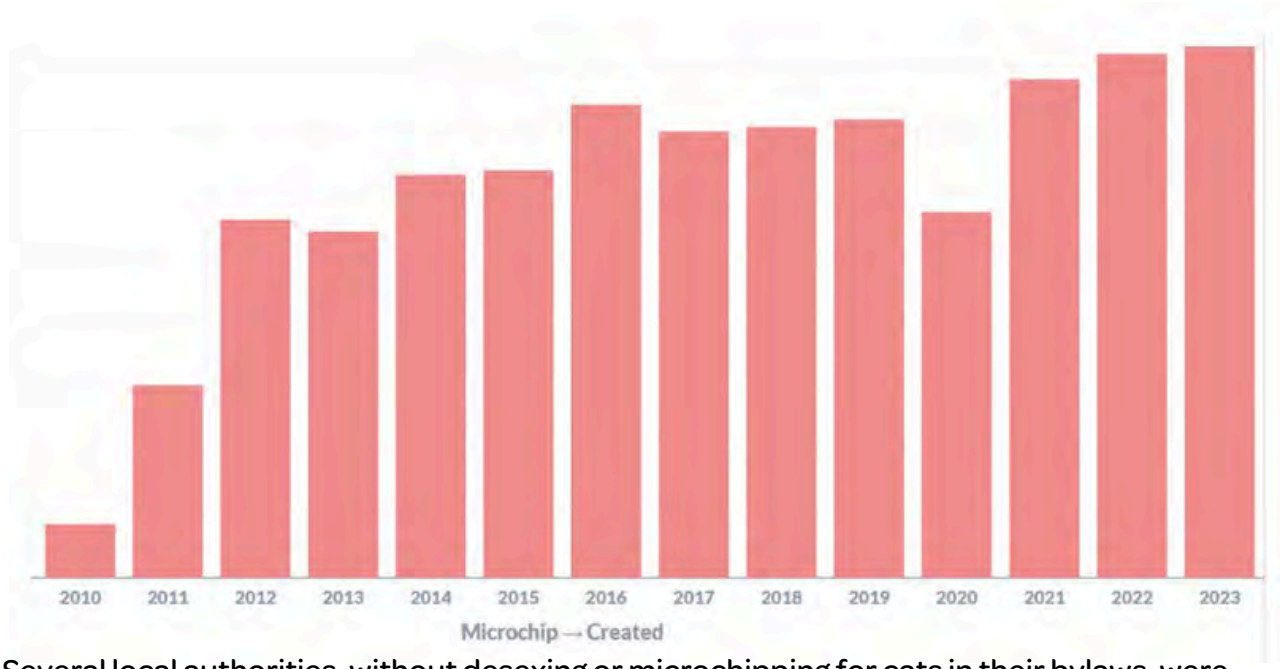
Commentary:
Similarly to Whanganui, Selwyn District Council enacted more stringent cat management in their bylaws in 2021. This resulted in a significant increase in cat NZCAR registrations in 2021 and 2022.

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

2886

Dunedin City

No cat microchipping and registration bylaws



Several local authorities, without desexing or microchipping for cats in their bylaws, were selected at random to provide a baseline of cat registrations.

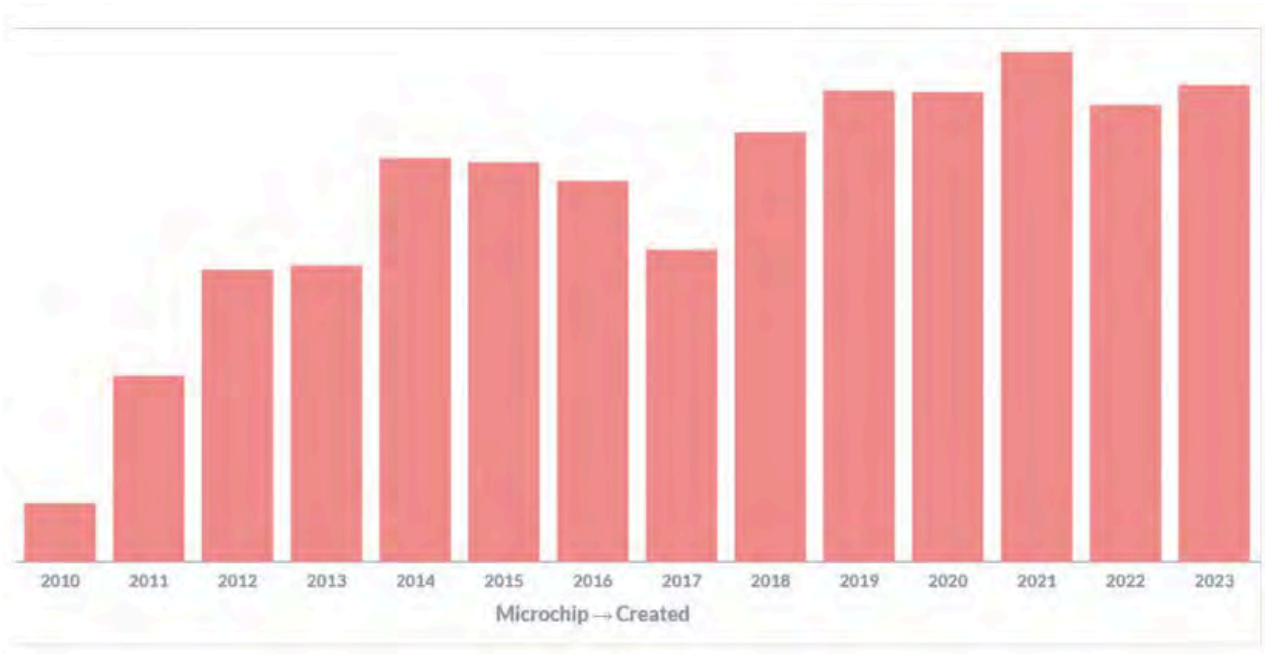
Commentary:
Dunedin City Council has not legislated any desexing or microchipping for their cat population. This graph shows a steady rate of cat NZCAR registrations with a post COVID increase in 2021 and 2022.

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

2886

Hamilton City

No cat microchipping and registration bylaws



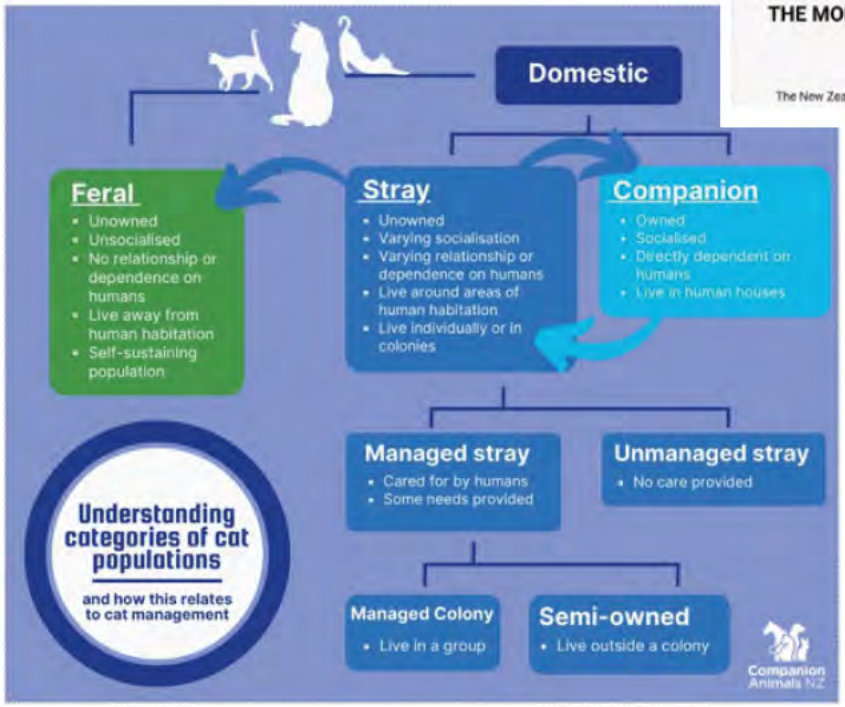
Commentary:
Like Dunedin, Hamilton City Council has not legislated any desexing or microchipping for their cat population. Growth in NZCAR cat registrations remains questionable.

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

Resources

We have a range of posters, social media resources and checklists - among other material - which can be helpful to inform pet owners on a number of topics.





For enquiries about these, please contact welfare@companionanimals.nz

Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

Resources

www.animalregister.co.nz/marketing-resources/



Companion Animals NZ REGISTER

Frequently Asked Questions

1. **Are there any dangers to the animal in having a microchip implanted?**
   Answer: There should be no danger to the animal as long as the correct implantation technique is used.

   The electronic chip, contained inside the microchip, is passive and doesn't have a source of power. It only becomes active when the reader (scanner) is used.

2. **Is a microchip a GPS tracker?**
   Answer: No. The electronic chip, contained inside the microchip, is passive and doesn't have a source of power. It only becomes active when the reader (scanner) is used.

3. **Will the microchip migrate?**
   Answer: This was purportedly a problem in the past, but the risk of this has now decreased due to the new composition of the glass helping keep it in place.

4. **Is the same type of microchip used on all species?**
   Answer: These microchips can be used on all species and usually range in size from 8mm to 12mm long. However, there are larger ones available for livestock.

5. **Is there a minimum age when an animal can be microchipped?**
   Answer: No. Puppies and kittens are often microchipped when they receive their vaccinations.

6. **Who has access to the NZCAR database?**
   Answer: Veterinarians, SPCAs and other approved agencies using a login system.

7. **Are microchip and registration proof of ownership?**
   Answer: No, in a legal context they provide strong evidence of ownership but not sole proof.

8. **Can pet owners register themselves online?**
   Answer: Yes, they can set up their own NZCAR account and register an animal using a credit card. They can add and manage many animals from one dashboard after they have created their account.


2886
Companion Animals NZ
A Good Life for Animals
THANK YOU
www.companionanimals.nz
Contact:
welfare@companionanimals.nz

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3100

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Companion Animal Veterinarians Branch (CAV) of the New Zealand Veterinary Association (NZVA)

Local Board: Outside Auckland

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

The New Zealand Veterinary Association (NZVA) strongly advocates for responsible cat ownership, emphasising the importance of desexing cats not intended for breeding, with a specific recommendation for pre-pubertal desexing by removal of ovaries in females and testicles in males. Desexing is an effective strategy to minimise overpopulation and has been shown to reduce numbers of animals being relinquished to shelters while simultaneously overall improving an individual cat's welfare. It is crucial that desexing is actively promoted and made accessible to all groups involved with cats.

Desexing offers significant individual welfare advantages for cats such as :

- Desexing before one year of age provides protection against mammary carcinoma, with a 91% risk reduction if performed before six months and an 86% reduction if done before one year (Overley et al., 25).

- Desexed male cats live, on average, 62% longer than undesexed males, while desexed female cats live 39% longer than their undesexed counterparts (Banfield Pet Hospital, 213).

- Roaming, along with associated behaviors like fighting and spraying, is reduced or eliminated in 8–9% of cats (Hart & Cooper, 1984).

- Desexing reduces activity related to territorial behavior, such as roaming, making cats less active overall (Cafazzo et al., 219).

On a broader population scale, desexing companion cats plays a critical role in reducing unplanned litters that burden animal welfare and rescue organisations. It also helps break the cycle of unplanned breeding, thereby preventing further contributions to stray cat populations. Through its individual welfare and population-level impacts, desexing is a cornerstone of responsible cat ownership, contributing to healthier lives for individual cats and addressing the challenges of overpopulation.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

The NZVA policy emphasises the importance of permanent identification for cats, recommending both registration and microchipping by their owners. Microchipping a cat and registering it's details on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR) provides a reliable and effective method of identification.

Benefits of Effective Identification (Microchipping):

- Microchipping and registration ensure that a lost cat's owner can be identified and contacted, allowing the cat to be reclaimed quickly.

- If an injured cat is found, its owner can be identified promptly, enabling timely medical decisions and treatment.

- Cats without microchips may be assumed to be unmanaged strays. In such cases, appropriate decisions can be made in accordance with relevant legislation, especially if the cat is injured or displaced.

- Microchipping facilitates the identification of cats during natural disasters or disease outbreaks, aiding in their safe return or appropriate management.

Permanent identification through microchipping and registration is a vital aspect of responsible cat ownership, ensuring both the welfare of the cat and responsibility of the owner in various scenarios.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

To ensure companion cats do not negatively impact people, other animals, or the environment, responsible cat owners should:

- Prevent their cats from straying beyond their property.

- Minimise predation on vulnerable native wildlife through measures such as deterrent collars, curfews, confinement, or cat aviaries.

Keeping cats at home is beneficial to the cat's health for a range of reasons, including:

- Preventing roaming and unwanted reproduction.

- Reducing predation on wildlife and minimising nuisance to the community.

- Lowering the risk of disease transmission, injuries, or fatalities from traffic accidents, fights, dogs, or human cruelty (Loyd et al., 213b; Toukhsati et al., 212b).

Cats that live an indoor or contained lifestyle have behavioural needs that must be addressed to ensure that the cat has an opportunity to express normal feline behaviour and live a fulfilled life. While New Zealand has one of the highest rates of unrestricted outdoor access for cats, the transition to living indoors requires careful planning and consideration by the owner to address the cat's needs.

It is however possible for cats whose behavioural needs to are met to live "a good life" while contained, and we recognise that this outcome ensures a positive welfare impact for the cat, reduced nuisance behaviours to the community and minimises the impact on vulnerable native wildlife.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other

Tell us why

We felt this question was a little oblique and unclear, hence have responded "other".

In the context of population control and responsible cat management, it is essential to ensure that any cats being taken offshore meet specific criteria to prevent unintended consequences for both the animals and the environments they may enter. Only cats that are responsibly owned, desexed, and permanently identified with a registered microchip should be transported offshore.

We assume that this would allow people residing in Auckland to take their cats with them to their holiday homes. This would then rely on them taking their cats back with them.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

The high intake of cats into animal shelters and welfare organisations is largely influenced by low desexing rates among cats in low-income households and stray cats with human caregivers (Marsh, 2010; Toukhsati et al., 2007; Zito, 2015). In New Zealand, 93.2% of cats are reportedly desexed, with cost being the primary barrier for those that are not (Gates et al., 2019). Similar trends are seen in the US and Australia, where 90% of desexed cats belong to higher-income households (Marsh, 2010; Toukhsati et al., 2007). Lower socio-economic status

is associated with higher cat surrender rates and lower desexing rates among surrendered cats (Zito et al., 2016a; Alberthsen, 2014; Marston & Bennett, 2009). These findings underscore the urgent need for accessible, affordable desexing programmes (Gates et al., 2019).

Important considerations with funded desexing initiatives include:

- Programmes prioritise carers with genuine needs using criteria such as income, geographic location, or senior citizen status.

- Services must be easy to access, with options like mobile surgical units, partnerships with private veterinary clinics, or transportation services to fixed-site clinics. Ancillary support, such as cat transport to and from appointments, is crucial for low-income owners (Target Zero, 2016).

- Programmes need consistent funding to desex a significant number of animals annually in lower socio-economic areas. Desexing five pets per 1,000 residents annually can substantially reduce shelter intake and euthanasia rates, but this progress requires sustained effort (Marsh, 2012).

- Broad-scale, high-profile promotions and short-term incentives are effective in increasing uptake across all cat owners (pers comm Mandy Paterson, RSPCA QLD, 2016).

By addressing affordability, accessibility, and sustainability, these initiatives can significantly reduce shelter intake, improve welfare outcomes, and promote responsible cat ownership.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Efforts to manage cats in New Zealand must be carefully monitored and evaluated to assess their effectiveness in controlling cat populations and supporting local wildlife. Robust evaluations of cat management programs are essential to provide valuable insights for governments, cat advocates, and environmental organisations worldwide as they address similar challenges with cat overpopulation.

Cat management is inherently complex, requiring careful consideration of the needs of cats, the value they have in New Zealand society, their recognised and real impact on vulnerable native species, and the diverse views of all stakeholders. There is no universal solution for achieving humane cat management and environmental protection; instead, strategies must be tailored to suit specific contexts. Effective and compassionate cat management depends on collaboration among all stakeholders to balance the diverse values associated with cats.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

3100

Auckland Council
Let's protect our environment
Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street
Wast Auckland, 1142

5 December 2024

By Email

Submission on behalf of the New Zealand Veterinary Association Te Pae Kīrehe regarding Auckland Council Let's Protect Our Environment early consultation

The New Zealand Veterinary Association Te Pae Kīrehe (NZVA) is the largest membership organisation representing veterinarians in Aotearoa New Zealand. Our mission is to support our members through leadership, education, guidance and advocacy.

This submission is made on behalf of our members in response to Auckland Council's 'Let's Protect Our Environment' early consultation. In preparing this response, we have consulted with our Companion Animal Veterinarians Branch.

The NZVA supports principles of responsible cat ownership and management that foster a harmonious relationship between people, cats and the environment.

As a key stakeholder in the National Cat Management Strategy Group (NCMSG), we recognise the need to balance the interests of cats, cat owners, and semi-owners/stray care providers with the potential negative impacts of cats on communities, other species and ecosystems.

We appreciate the opportunity to contribute to this important consultation process and thank you for considering our feedback during its early stages.

Nāku iti noa, nā,

[redacted]

New Zealand Veterinary Association Te Pae Kīrehe
A Level 2, 44 Victoria Street, PO Box 11212, Wellington 6142, New Zealand
P +64 4 471 0484 | **F** +64 4 471 0494 | **E** nzva@vets.org.nz | **W** www.nzva.org.nz

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3403

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): The Auckland Yacht & Boating Association Inc. (AYBA)

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

AUCKLAND YACHTING & BOATING ASSOCIATION
ayba.secretary@gmail.com
www.ayba.org.nz

Submission to Auckland Council:
PROTECT OUR ENVIRONMENT!
protectourenvironment@auckland council.govt.nz

Lodged on behalf of:
The Auckland Yacht & Boating Association Inc. (AYBA)

This submission is lodged by the Auckland Yachting & Boating Association – (AYBA) on behalf of the many users of our aquatic environment for their sport and recreation and, most importantly, their physical and mental well-being.

Auckland City is an aquatic city – Over half the area administered by Auckland City are estuarine, harbours and the inner Hauraki Gulf. They are the sports fields and the recreation areas for an estimated 64% of Auckland's population. Over 1 million people use Auckland's aquatic environment and its foreshore and coastal reserves for their recreation, health and mental well-being be it a picnic on the foreshore, paddling up a creek, a day's fishing, swimming, racing on dinghies or keelboats or just cruising on the Gulf!

Our Marine Environment, the Coastline and the Waterways, are Auckland's most Valuable Assets yet there is NO Regional Plan for it's ongoing protection.

- **Once again Council is calling for submissions on separate topics and locations.**
- **Individual Local Boards and organisations determine the actions in their "Patch"!**

There MUST be one over-riding REGIONAL PLAN that sets the rules for the entire Coastal & Marine Environment, to ensure the on-going public access and usage of our coastal space and the UNIFORM PROTECTION of our MARINE ENVIRONMENT.

The Auckland Yacht and Boating Association (AYBA) was established C.1901 to coordinate and oversee the management of all boating activities and events on the Auckland Harbour. It monitored the safety and class rules and in association with other regional organisations coordinated national sailing events and their administration.

The AYBA has been monitoring our Coastal & Marine Environment for over 120 years – the changing shoreline and aquatic traffic.

C. 1954 the **NZ Yachting Federation** was formed (Later to become YNZ) to manage yachting nationally including the Racing Rules, Safety and National events and represent New Zealand's participation in Olympic and International Classes and events while AYBA has focused on yachting and boating in the Auckland Region since then. It has continued to monitor some class rules and

regional events and co-ordinates the Calendar of events on the Auckland Harbour to best share our very busy waterways.

To ensure access and the usage of our Marine Environment the AYBA has constantly monitored fish farming, coastal structures and moorings. It has supported YNZ and the Northland Regional Council protecting our coastal waters. It led the challenge against the establish of the Dolphin and the extensions to the Fergusson Wharf. (Fergusson & Bledisloe Wharves are now has being extended!)

The AYBA worked with the Harbour Master to establish the racing buoys, submitted on the wearing life Jackets and the Harbour Bylaws and has continually worked towards protecting our Coastal Environment for the benefit of ALL marine users.

The AYBA fought for the retention of the haul-out area at the Landing and the Marine Precinct at Bayswater for the benefit of many of those who use our Marine Environment and were told by the Chairman of the Auckland Council Parks, Reserves & Environment Committee:

"Our coastal lands are better suited to other development!"

Now there are new challenges – Biosecurity, Permitted fishing in the High Protected areas of the Gulf, proposed changes to the Resource Management Act and FAST TRACKING!

Before the establishment of the **Super City** the **AYBA** worked with the **Auckland Regional Council** (ARC) & Local Councils in support of the **Regional Coastal Plan** overseen by the ARC who monitored coastal structures & harbour developments. The **AYBA** was notified by the Councils and the ARC of applications lodged & asked for comments. Matters were often resolved following the requirements and restrictions of the Coastal Plan and discussions with the affected parties without the need for expensive & time-consuming hearings.

Since the advent of the Super City & the Unitary Plan the overall protection of "Auckland's Extensive Regional Aquatic Park" and its foreshore has been lost. Auckland City needs ONE UNIFIED OVERALL PLAN to protectourenvironment for future gererations.

There are a number of organisations now focusing on the various aspects of Auckland's most valuable asset including: The Hauraki Gulf Forum, Legasea, The Mussell Reef Restoration Trust, Live Oceans, Biosecurity, Forest & Bird, the AYBA, the Tangata Whenua, and others - all with the same intent.

- **In July 2024 Govt gave the "green light" for more protection, then proposed "To permit commercial Fishing in High Protected Areas!"** *(Forest & Bird.)*
- **"They are prioritising fishing over Conservation"** *(LegaSea.)*

THE CREATION OF THE SUPER CITY CHANGED ALL THE RULES –

No Regional Authority, No Coastal Plan and **22 Local Boards which manage their "patch" and the decisions of whom the Council is averse to over-ruling.** These local boards have replaced the 8 cities and the Auckland Regional Council and the **Resource Management Act** is now under review.

There is no coordinated Regional Coastal Plan to protect the coastal foreshore, the estuaries, the harbours and the Gulf - The coastal and aquatic environment that is Auckland's greatest asset.

THIS MUST BE CONSIDERED A REGIONAL PRIORITY.

A. FACILITIES LOST SINCE THE ADVENT OF THE SUPER CITY:

Since the Development of the Super City and the Unitary Plan and the loss of a unified Regional Plan for the protection of the coastal and aquatic environment for all users the following facilities have been lost:

- **Wynyard Quarter** set aside as a Marine Precinct for Marine Businesses and aquatic related activities – Now hotels and residential apartments.
- **Hobsonville – "YARD 37 – 2011"** - an ideal site adjacent to deep water, set aside for Marine Industries and boat building - now residential. The Hobsonville Boating Club is still awaiting new premises and Ramp access is no longer accessible
- **Pine Harbour** and **Hobsonville** (Westpark) **Marinas** – are approved for further residential development.
- **Bayswater Marina** set aside by the **Environment Court** as a **Marine Precinct** with haul-out facilities – now approved for **"Intensive Housing"** despite the overwhelming support of the Environment Court's Decision.
- **The Landing at Okahu Bay** – a haul-out area for over 80 years, applauded by Council as the only Blue Ribbon Haul-out facility in the Southern Hemisphere now severely reduced despite Bio-Security urgent needs.
- **Pier 21** - The Haul-out area at Westhaven and Biosecurity servicing - lost to apartments.
- **Little Shoal Bay** – an ideal Haul-out & hard stand for small family boats & multi-hulls.

The closure or reduction of these haul-out facilities severely restricts the "Clean Hulls" requirements as set out by the Auckland Council's Bio-security team - surely this is conflict of Council's intent!

B. EXISTING FACILITIES THAT MUST BE RETAINED:

There are Haul-out areas on coastal land maintained and operated by Boating Clubs. THESE MUST BE PROTECTED FROM ANY FUTURE REDUCTION IN SIZE OR ALTERNATIVE DEVELOPMENT. Coastal inundation of haul outs and slipway areas can be managed.

Reading the **Draft Coastal Adaption Plans** for **Auckland Harbour West** and the **East Coast Bays**, although ostensively focusing on the sea level rise and coastal inundation of Council land, major concerns and seeming misconceptions have become apparent.

(The AYBA has lodged submissions on both these plans)

On these Coastal Adaption Plans we noted:

- **The lack or removal of appropriate facilities and threatened loss of access to our shoreline**.
- Although there are numerous ramps shown on the plans they are suitable for foot traffic, small dinghies ana canoes only. On these extensive parts of Auckland city's coastline There

are currently only four concrete public ramps suitable for all tide vehicle access, two of which are threatened on the **Coastal Adaption Plans**!

- **The lack of access and loading areas for the thousands of boats on moorings**. These require dinghy access and/or on-shore storage facilities. Access is very limited, restrictive and at times, dangerously difficult especially for families.
- It is stated on the **Coastal Adaptation Plan** that **Public Access via the Takapuna Ramp may** continue. **IT MUST CONTINUE**!
- **The Bayswater ramp** on the **Coastal Adaptation Plan** – the only all-tide all-weather ramp on the **North Shore no longer exists**. **The ongoing existence at Bayswater, of this concrete ramp and the trailer parking, are a condition of the Resource Consent for the development of the "Intensive Housing". THE RAMP & PARKING IT MUST REMAIN.**
  The public walkway on the breakwater around the Bayswater Marina, currently closed, is also a requirement of the consent. It must be repaired!
- **Devonport Yacht Club no longer exists on the Coastal Adaptation Plan.**

THESE COASTAL ASSETS MUST BE PRESERVED – THEY ENABLE SAFE INGRESS AND EGRESS and BIOSECURITY APPROVED CLEAN HULLS!

(The Tamaki Boat Park is not an option for many of the residents of Auckland – an hour's travelling time by car – an hour to motor down the estuary to the sea – 4 hours minimum both ways for a day at the beach!! For launches and yachts seeking haul-out facilities, the height of the bridges is a major restriction.)

C. THE CLUBS ARE IMPORTANT COMMUNITY ASSETS:

Over 120 sports bodies and organisation use our coastal environment for their sport, recreation, health and well-being. Many share space with the yachting & boating clubs who maintain these premises at their expense not only for their own members but as Community Centres for the benefit of the public. Their Hall hire fees help to pay the Auckland Council Rental fees for the ground they occupy. Some fees appear exorbitant.

The Clubs are the venues for a wide variety of hobbies and leisure craft, fitness groups and education classes as well as training their own members in all aspects of water safety.

These are valuable community assets on the shores of our Coastal and Marine Environment.

D. The PROTECTION OF OUR COASTAL & MARINE ENVIRONMENT INCLUDING THE COASTLINE, THE WATERWAYS AND THE GULF:

To the ensure the protection of our coastal & marine environment, Auckland City's most valuable Regional Park that is enjoyed by over half the population, there must be a REGIONAL PLAN. Our foreshore, the coastal reserves and all our waterways are shared by people from Auckland's entirety. Their patronage comes from beyond the local community! They are NOT the reserves of local communities alone.

THE AUCKLAND REGIONAL PLAN MUST INCLUDE:

1. **All existing facilities appropriate to the Marine environment and their on-going protection.**
2. **Management Plan for Bio-security:**
   - **a.** Hull Cleaning and Maintenance facilities – ensure capacity. **It seems hypocritical that Council closed maintenance yards & while demanding clean hulls.**
   - **b.** Hull inspection – Incoming boats.
   - c. Publicity and Education.
   - **d.** Pest Free Islands – In Association with DoC.
   - **e.** Noxious pests & animals.
3. **Marinas – with hull cleaning facilities.** Ensure "clean" pontoons will not re-infest boats!
4. **Ban Commercial fishing in protected and endangered areas.**
5. **Ban dredging –** commercial & public, in areas necessary to prevent the spread of invasive species.
6. **Public All tide Launching ramps** for all trailerable sized vessels. Sealed all-weather ramps with parking facilities.
7. **On shore boat storage – dry stacks.** Reduce traffic flow and residential roadside parking.
8. **Moorings – shore access for dinghies, dinghy lockers, safe loading facilities for gear and families.**
9. **Climate Change** - the increase in severe weather conditions will increase the demand for sheltered estuarine mooring locations and associated facilities.
10. **The Harbour Racing Buoys** – must be maintained. Installed by the Harbour Master in association with the AYBA and serviced by the Harbour Master.

Be aware of opportunities and act as most appropriate for the location!

One such opportunity awaits in the heart of the city –

Harbour Bridge Park at Westhaven could provide access to an extensive aquatic arena in the heart of the city clear of commercial shipping lanes – swimmers, paddlers, wind surfers.

NOTES – For Consideration when planning.

- These areas are valuable PUBLIC ASSETS and will diminish or disappear UNLESS protected.
- Bio-security laws may make it necessary to ensure a haul-out / washdown area at every marina!
- To ensure a 6-month clean-hull time, a winter haul-out may not be appropriate for summer cruising. Some areas now require a 6 monthly antifoul & a 1 month clean!!
- Winter Conditions will require covered service areas to ensure short shore time.
- Most Club Haul-out areas require Club membership.

THERE IS AN URGENT NEED FOR A COORDINATED PLAN FOR AUCKLAND'S AQUATIC ARENA, THE FORESHORE & FACILITIES, THE COASTAL LINE & THE TOTAL MARINE ENVIRONMENT – OVER HALF THE AREA ADMINISTERED BY AUCKLAND CITY & USED

BY OVER HALF THE POPULATION FOR THEIR SPORT, RECREATION, HEALTH & WELL BEING BE IT A PICNIC & SANDCASTLES ON THE FORESHORE, SWIMMING, PADDLING UP A CREEK, A DAY'S FISHING, RACING DINGHIES OR KEELBOATS OR JUST CRUISING ON THE GULF!

PROTECTING AUCKLAND CITY'S AQUATIC ARENA FOR FUTURE GENERATIONS.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit our comments for the protection of this valuable asset.

On the Questionaire: although the subjects referred to are important considerations they are but a minor part of the protection of our environment.



Email: AYBA: ayba.secretary@gmail.com

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3409

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Auckland Conservation Board - Te Rūnanga Papa Atawhai o Tāmaki Makaurau

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why
See attached

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Te Rūnanga Papa Atawhai o Tāmaki Makaurau/The Auckland Conservation Board

Submission to Auckland Council "Lets Protect our Environment" - December 2024

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on your proposed approach to protecting Tāmaki Makaurau's natural environment and primary industries from the introduced plants, animals and diseases that can cause harm. We understand that this initial consultation is part of a process to review Council's current plans (running from 2020-2030) given new threats in the region and the need to start planning now for the post 2030 period.

Background

Te Rūnanga Papa Atawhai o Tāmaki Makaurau/The Auckland Conservation Board is an independent statutory body appointed by the Minister for Conservation. The Board comprises 8 to 10 members who are appointed by the Minister of Conservation. Under the Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau Collective Redress Act 2014, three members are appointed by the Minister on the recommendation of the Ngāti Whātua rōpū; Marutūāhu rōpū and the Waiohua Tāmaki rōpū. Board members have individual expertise in ecology, biodiversity, statutory process, cultural redress, policy, communications, and bring this to board work.

The Board has the responsibility for overseeing the development of the conservation management strategy and conservation management plans for the Auckland region and monitoring their implementation. The Board's rohe covers an area of 2.4 million hectares broadly aligned with Auckland Council's regional territory. As well as providing for interaction between the public and the Department of Conservation at the regional level, the Board advises DOC on conservation issues and advocates for the protection of biodiversity and conservation values.

Feedback

We endorse the overall proposed approach which reflects a strong focus on partnership with Mana Whenua and supporting community-led conservation initiatives. It is also very encouraging to see some of the improved conservation results cited in the consultation document, for example a 300% increase in kaka calls on Waiheke Island over the past six years, and tracks reopening in the Waitakere Ranges.

We fully support the following proposed initiatives:

- Financial support to assist people who cannot afford to desex their cats and additional controls for responsible cat ownership

- Further expansion of mammalian predator control activities on remaining half of Tikapa Moana Moananui-ā-toi (Hauraki Gulf) islands that are not yet predator free

- Collaboration with mana whenua, community organisation, commercial and recreational boating sector and all users of Tikapa Moana Moananui-ā-toi to, where feasible, develop and implement controls that will minimise spread of invasive marine pests

- Controlling freshwater pests on the region's 72 freshwater lakes.

We also note that boat owners have a good track record of supporting biosecurity control measures for example keeping hulls clean and complying with controls on engines particularly in small lakes. These historic supportive responses will provide a useful platform for further collaboration arising from this initiative.

Further to the above we would welcome greater urgency in region wide activities that build climate resilience. We know that climate change is exacerbating pressures on the precious animal and plant species we share Tāmaki Makaurau with. This creates a critical need for expanding on our collective mahi to reverse impacts of human activities on our natural taonga.

Thank you for the opportunity to contribute to this important mahi for the future of Tāmaki Makaurau.

Ngā mihi nui

[redacted]

[redacted]

Chairperson - Te Rūnanga Papa Atawhai o Tāmaki Makaurau

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3410

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location
Aotea/Great Barrier Island
Kawau Island
Rakino Island
Waiheke Island
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)
All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location
Aotea/Great Barrier Island
Kawau Island
Rakino Island
Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, gamebirds and their habitats.

To: Auckland Council
Submitter: Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game
Submission on: Let's Protect our Environment – Early Consultation

Introduction

1. Auckland Waikato Fish and Game ("Fish and Game") appreciates the opportunity to submit on the Let's Protect our Environment consultation document ("Consultation Document"). We understand there is a need to start engagement early for the next Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan.

2. Fish and Game is an entity established under the Conservation Act 1987 with functions including:[1]

- Manage, maintain and enhance the sports fish and game resource;
- Maintain and improve access;
- Ensure sufficient resources to enforce fishing and hunting season conditions;
- Promote recreation based on sports fish and game;
- Represent the interests and aspirations of anglers and hunters in statutory planning;
- Prepare sports fish and game management plans; and
- Advocate the interests of the Council, including in habitats.

3. The sports fish and game bird resources of the Auckland region are highly valued throughout the region and is of increasing significance to a growing population, while simultaneously facing mounting habitat pressures. The sports fishery in the Auckland region is historically significant with more than ten fishable water bodies within an hour of the CBD. Trout liberations began in the Auckland region as early as 1877 in Lake Takapuna. Surrounding wetland areas provide a significant recreational resource for game bird hunters. Due to water quality degradation and loss of wetland habitat recreational opportunities in the region have declined but still have the potential for restoration.

Topic One: Responsible Cat Ownership

4. Cats are a concern for Fish and Game due to their predation of avifauna. Statistics show that the average New Zealand household has 1.8 cats. With increased housing density in the wider Auckland region cat numbers will correspondingly also increase. Cats can travel large distances.

[1] Conservation Act 1987, s 26Q

Of particular concern are feral cats as they pose a significant threat throughout the entire Auckland region to waterfowl and native wildlife.

5. As such Fish and Game support the promotion of responsible pet ownership particularly de-sexing and micro-chipping, especially near significant ecological areas. We agree and support the proposal that Auckland Council should invest more into providing financial support to assist people who cannot afford to desex their cats.

6. Further to this we consider that micro-chipping should be made compulsory throughout the Auckland region. We also seek that feeding or releasing domestic cats in regional parks be made prohibited as it is impacting native bird life including dabbling ducks.

Topic Four: Our freshwater bodies are under threat from existing and new invaders

7. The spread of aquatic pests has had a major impact on fisheries and game resources including the collapse of trout fisheries in some lakes and rivers. The spread of pest fish, including coarse fish from illegal liberations, has led to the loss of valued trout fisheries in the region including the collapse of a significant fishery in Lake Rototoa, Tomarata, and Pupuke. Currently preventing the spread of coarse fish is the only available tool to limit their impact. At present there are no examples of large-scale successful removals of any introduced fish without the use of rotenone (chemical treatment).

8. Lake Tomarata itself is a small locally important lake for coarse fishing. The lake was formerly stocked with trout but the reduction in water quality and introduction of coarse fish considerably reduced trout growth, and thus stocking was discontinued. This lake has a high restoration potential if land use is modified but is very unlikely to be restored through fish removal thus a netting program prior to land use change should not be supported. Auckland Council lakes water quality staff have also agreed nutrients are likely the underlying issue at Lake Tomarata. It is likely that the funding that has gone into pest fish removal could have had substantial benefits if it was used to reduce nutrient inputs from land use.

9. Auckland ratepayers want water quality improvements that will lead to swimmable lakes and streams. Pest fish removal does not always improve ecological condition and has never been used to successfully restore the water quality of Auckland or Waikato Lakes. The Auckland Council and the University of Waikato have attempted to remove pest fish to restore lake water quality and the ecological health of Lakes Tomarata, Wainamu, and Kuwakatai. All three biomanipulations failed and not a single population of nonnative fish were eradicated.

10. Poor water quality in Auckland lakes is primarily driven by land use and excess nutrient loading. Netting nonnative fish with no reasonable chance of eradication and no proof of water quality benefits is a poor use of ratepayer funds. Restoration projects should not be funded unless they have clear and measurable objectives including water quality targets. In a time of economic hardship for ratepayers it is disappointing to see targeted rates being collected for projects that are known to have no proven benefit.

11. Habitat protection is primarily the responsibility of local authorities (RMA) and the Department of Conservation (Conservation Act). However, Fish & Game manage sports fish and support Auckland Council in preventing the spread of freshwater pests. Due to a lack of success in past pest fish removal operations and no evidence supporting use of pest fish removal to restore lakes in the Auckland region we do not support further pest fish control in its current form unless:

a. There are clear goals that are achievable and measurable.

b. Excess nutrient loading has been addressed prior to attempting fish removal.

c. There is a high likelihood of eradication of the target species with a low risk of reintroduction.

e. The removal is likely to lead to quantifiable improvement in biodiversity or water quality values.

12. Fish and Game itself will continue to liaise with other agencies regarding the spread and control of pest fish. Fish and Game is a member of the Freshwater Biosecurity Partnership Programme team and will continue to minimise the harm of invasive species where practical.

13. Fish and Game do not support fishing closures for course fish unless the criteria in point 11 are met. Fish and Game do not support fish removals for the sake of community science or removals requiring continual netting with no clear end goal.

14. Fish and Game fully support the restoration of water quality in lakes and stream. Funding for such project is rare and should be used wisely. Fish and Game seek that the list of criteria for fish removals outlined in point 11, be adopted by the Auckland Council.

Dated at Hamilton, this 5 December 2024.

[redacted]

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3419

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): New Zealand Game Animal Council

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

See attached

08 December 2024

Let's Protect Our Environment
Auckland Council
Victoria Street West
Auckland 1142

protectourenvironment@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Auckland Council's Let's Protect Our Environment

About the New Zealand Game Animal Council

1. The New Zealand Game Animal Council (GAC), established under the Game Animal Council Act 2013, is a statutory entity with responsibilities for, among other things:
    a. Advising and making recommendations (in relation to game animals) to the Minister for Hunting and Fishing (previously Minister of Conservation).
    b. Raising awareness of the views of the hunting sector.
    c. Liaising on and managing aspects of game animal hunting and management.

New Zealand Hunting Sector

2. It is estimated that 50-60,000+ New Zealanders are involved in large game animal hunting each year with around 34,000 individuals obtaining permits to hunt on public conservation land each year.
3. Hunters play a key role in game animal management, and it is estimated that recreational hunters alone are responsible for harvesting approximately half a million game animals and pest goats each year.[1]
4. Recreational hunting and wild food gathering are an important part of many New Zealand communities.
5. Access to public conservation lands and game animals is critical to ensure that hunters can reach the places they value for recreation, food gathering and to contribute to conservation.
6. The value of recreation is recognised in legislation, including the National Parks Act 1980 and the Conservation Act 1987. Both these Acts require the fostering of recreational activities, such as hunting on public conservation land.

[1] GN Kerr & W Abell (2014) Big game hunting in New Zealand: per capita effort, harvest and expenditure in 2011–2012, New Zealand Journal of Zoology, 41:2, 124-138, DOI: 10.1080/03014223.2013.870586

Valued introduced species

7. Game animals are defined under the Game Animal Council Act 2013 as wild pigs, chamois, tahr and all species of deer.
8. Game animals are also recognised as 'valued introduced species' in Te Mana o te Taiao – the Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020 (ANZBS).
9. The GAC worked with the Department of Conservation on giving effect to the ANZBS and developed the Te Ara ki Mua[2] adaptive management framework.
10. Te Ara ki Mua is an adaptive management framework for wild goats, deer, wild pigs, tahr and chamois, and gives effect to the ANZBS the framework.[3]
11. It seeks to balance the recreational, cultural and economic benefits to our communities of game animals (deer, chamois, tahr and wild pigs) with their environmental impacts,
12. Te Ara Ku Mua recognises there is no one-size-fits-all approach to game animal management.
13. Different game animal populations in different places require different management strategies that need to be grounded in science and involve multiple stakeholders including recreational and commercial hunters, local communities and iwi.
14. Te Ara ki Mua ensures a balanced, realistic and progressive approach to the management of game animals and provides the opportunity to create enduring solutions through regional and site-based management programmes that involve local communities, including hunters.
15. It provides an opportunity to move past the historic 'boom and bust', divisive and fragmented approach to game animal management, and institute more realistic and regionally responsive management that involves local communities and hunters.
16. Much of the management focus needs to be on targeting breeding females, as it is the females that determine the future population of the herd. A female focused harvest herd produces fewer but better-quality animals.
17. In this way, management will deliver benefits to conservation while also enhancing the quality of the hunting resource.
18. The GAC encourages Auckland Council to consider and integrate the principles of Te Ara ki Mua in any game animal management included as part of the 'Let's Protect Our Environment' plan.

[2] Department of Conservation - Te ara ki mua
[3] Wild goats are subject to the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 only and are not part of the Game Animal Council's statutory responsibilities.

Quality game animal management

19. Quality game animal management (QGAM) uses both scientific principles of game animal management and conservation, community, recreation and commercial values to inform management actions.
20. QGAM is made up of four key components:
    a. Herd management – what do we want a herd to look like and how could we achieve this?
    b. Habitat management – how many animals can the habitat sustain and remain healthy?
    c. Hunter management – who harvests, when and what animals to support herd and habitat management?
    d. Herd monitoring – are management actions working to achieve desirable outcomes – what adjustments are needed?
21. QGAM is a tailored approach that incorporates the values of a game animal species into the way it is managed. This means management plans will be tailored to hunters and habitat needs within the management area.
22. The GAC encourages Auckland Council to consider and incorporate the QGAM framework in any game animal management included as part of the 'Let's Protect Our Environment' plan.

Local engagement and valued hunting areas

23. A big part of the GAC's philosophy is empowering hunters and community funded organisations to undertake their own management programmes in partnership with responsible agencies to achieve both conservation and hunting outcomes.
24. The GAC commends Auckland Council for consulting before drafting the plan, to understand community views about how the region's environment should be managed.
25. The Auckland region has many valued hunting areas:
    a. Woodhill, where an annual ballot is highly sought after by hunters of the region.
    b. The entire south Kaipara Head.
    c. South Head of the Manukau Harbour and south towards the Auckland Waikato boundary.
    d. Hunua Ranges.
    e. Dome Forest.

f. Waitakere ranges (predominantly pigs) which have heavy restrictions on hunting it and being mainly private land.
g. Goldie Bush, Bethells Beach and running north to Muriwai, which have several species hunters value.

26. DOC has prioritised different areas (mapped) for current and future work in the Auckland region, and we encourage Auckland Council to engage with the Department of Conservation's Wild Animal Team regarding this work.
27. The GAC trusts the necessary consultation will take place with local landowners, hunting sector agencies and groups to understand their views regarding areas with hunting areas and opportunities, access, and game animal management across the region.
28. The GAC also encourages Auckland Council to have ongoing communication with these local agencies and groups to further include recreational hunters as part of the solution to any game animal management issue or actions required in the future.
29. The GAC is readily available to assist in identifying local hunting organisations and clubs, should this support be required.

Access

30. Hunters are one of the biggest users of public conservation land.
31. The GAC undertook a survey of hunters in 2022, with 67% of respondents telling us that access was the thing that most impacted hunting in their region.
32. The difficulties associated with access to public conservation land in some places is a concern. Hunters cannot help manage game animal populations if they are not allowed to access an area or access is heavily restricted.
33. The Minister for Hunting and Fishing recently announced an Access Charter for Recreational Hunting and Fishing on Public Conservation Land and Waters.
34. The Charter outlines the principles and commitments to ensure that recreational hunting and fishing on public conservation land and waters is recognised and safeguarded for current and future generations.
35. The GAC sees the activation of this Charter as a positive step in the Government's commitment to providing more consistent access to public conservation land.
36. The GAC encourages Auckland Council to integrate the Charter's principles into their plans and policies.
37. The Charter can be seen at doc.govt.nz/access-charter

If you have any queries relating to this feedback, please contact me on [redacted]

[redacted]

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3426

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Disabled Persons Assembly NZ

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?



December 2024

To Auckland Council

Please find attached our submission on Let's Protect Our Environment

For any further inquiries, please contact:

[redacted]

Policy Advisor – Northland/Auckland

policy@dpa.org.nz

Introducing Disabled Persons Assembly NZ

We work on systemic change for the equity of disabled people

Disabled Persons Assembly NZ (DPA) is a not-for-profit pan-impairment Disabled People's Organisation run by and for disabled people.

We recognise:

- Māori as Tangata Whenua and Te Tiriti o Waitangi as the founding document of Aotearoa New Zealand;
- disabled people as experts on their own lives;
- the Social Model of Disability as the guiding principle for interpreting disability and impairment;
- the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities as the basis for disabled people's relationship with the State;
- the New Zealand Disability Strategy as Government agencies' guide on disability issues; and
- the Enabling Good Lives Principles, Whāia Te Ao Mārama: Māori Disability Action Plan, and Faiva Ora: National Pasifika Disability Disability Plan as avenues to disabled people gaining greater choice and control over their lives and supports.

We drive systemic change through:

Rangatiratanga / Leadership: reflecting the collective voice of disabled people, locally, nationally and internationally.

Pārongo me te tohutohu / Information and advice: informing and advising on policies impacting on the lives of disabled people.

Kōkiri / Advocacy: supporting disabled people to have a voice, including a collective voice, in society.

Aroturuki / Monitoring: monitoring and giving feedback on existing laws, policies and practices about and relevant to disabled people.

The submission

DPA welcomes the opportunity to give feedback on the Auckland Council Let's Protect Our Environment submission to protect our natural environment. However, our role is to highlight this from the perspective of our disability community based in Tamaki Makaurau.

DPA commends Auckland Council on providing accessible formats in NZSL and Easy to Read for this consultation document. We also acknowledge the many iwi and hap , community conservation volunteers, organisations and individuals that invest a lot of time and effort to activities to protect our environment.

Recommendation 1: that Council disseminate the accessible formats to disabled peoples' organisations, disability service providers and their Disability Advisory Panel

An accessibility lens on our natural environment

Ka ora te whenua, ka ora te tangata; When the land is well, we are well

As tangata whaikaha (disabled) are a part of the community and tangata whaikaha Māori (Māori disabled) are tangata whenua, we all have a part to play in protecting our natural environment in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland.

The whakataukī (proverb) above is relevant to both tangata whaikaha and tangata whaikaha Māori. According to Mental Health Foundation statistics, the positive impact that spending time in nature has on the mental health of New Zealanders has been quantified. Approximately 95 said that spending time in nature during the week made them feel good and 75 said they intended to spend more regular time in nature.[1]

[1] Mental Health Foundation. (2018, Mar 23). *Survey shows strong link between time spent in nature and positive mental health.* https://mentalhealth.org.nz/news/post/survey-shows-strong-link-between-time-spent-in-nature-and-positive-mental-health

Healthy environments are an important for ~~part of~~ keeping everyone ~~ourselves~~ healthy and well as highlighted by the Auckland floods where people, including from within the disability community ~~disabled~~ community, were not able to access the food in their gardens due to contamination from flood waters. The reduction of access to ~~their~~ natural food reserves greatly ~~reserves were one of the many areas that~~ impacted ~~on~~ disabled people.[2]

Tangata Whaikaha Māori as mana whenua

Tangata whaikaha Māori are mana whenua and play their part to protect Māori cultural values holding the knowledge and wisdom passed down to them in roles such as kaitiaki (guardians) of our ngahere (forests), repo (wetlands), roto (lakes), and moana (oceans), and the indigenous species that inhabit them.

Mana whenua of Te Kawerau ā Maki in an interview[3] shared their story on the fight to save Kauri with mātauranga Māori. The change in birdsong told Māori the forest was sick. Closing the Waitākere Ranges with a rāhui slowed the spread of the fatal Kauri dieback disease. Now traditional knowledge of soil is rebuilding the forest's resilience. The importance of using mātauranga Māori is beneficial for the wellbeing of all people and further research and collaboration would benefit everyone.

Recommendation 2: that Council collaborates with mana whenua, which includes tangata whaikaha Māori, to further research the use of mātauranga Māori for the natural environment

[2] Shivas, O. (2023, Feb 4). *'Life or death' for disabled people caught in Auckland floods, improvements needed.* Stuff website. https://www.stuff.co.nz/auckland/local-news/131128910/life-or-death-for-disabled-people-caught-in-auckland-floods-improvements-needed

[3] Re: News. (2021, ul 8). *The fight to save kauri with mātauranga Māori.* https://www.youtube.com/watch_v_C5mIDm_q_bc

Water is an important part of our natural environment. Northland Regional Council released a discussion document recently highlighting the interconnection of cosmologies with the importance and life of water.[4]

Topic one: Responsible cat ownership

DPA recently submitted on the ~~a~~ Far North District Council's draft bylaw on the Keeping of Animals~~, the under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Health Act 1956 which many councils across the country have~~. DPA's aim was to highlight that some cat owners are disabled people who own cats for mental and physical wellbeing reasons ~~have them as their emotional security~~[5] and practical reasons, including pest management ~~the need to manage pests~~.

Pet owners that do not responsibly care for or manage their domesticated cats or people who abandon cats can impact on disabled people's health and/or cause other problems, especially for people who are immunocompromised as outlined below:

- Cat noise and odours impact on disabled people and people with health conditions that are sensitive to noises and odours.
- Cats getting into rubbish or gardens can create more work for disabled people if their support workers or caregivers' hours are limited and they cannot clean up the mess created by any animals themselves.
- Feral, wild, and abandoned cats can cause issues through attacking disabled people, domestic cats or creating additional work in terms of the need to remove fleas from infected animals on properties.

Aucklanders are facing cost of living challenges, but living costs for many people in the ~~the cost for~~ Auckland disability community are higher with extra costs and this on top of government funding cuts. Many disabled people due to the lack of

[4] Shortland, T., & Armstrong, K. (2022). *Te Mana me te Mauri o te Wai: A Discussion Document for Te Tai Tokerau.* Prepared for the Northland Regional Council's Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group by Awatea Organics. https://www.nrc.govt.nz/media/lxcnbe0w/stage-1-report-te-mana-me-te-mauri-o-te-wai-a-discussion-document-for-te-tai-tokerau-final.pdf
[5] Cerebral Palsy Society. (n.d). *Disability and Pets.* https://cerebralpalsy.org.nz/disability-and-pets/

accessibility to education or employment[6] live on low, fixed incomes[7]. For these reasons, costs such as vet fees, transport fees, medical exemption and animal registration fees can be very costly for disabled people.

We are pleased that Auckland Council, SPCA and local vets provide free desexing and microchipping to communities living near threatened species sites.

Recommendation 3: that Council provide information on desexing, microchipping and responsible cat ownership is made available in accessible formats including New Zealand Sign Language (NZSL), Braille, large print, captioned video, audio and easy read.

Topic two: Pest-free islands and peninsulas – what next?

DPA supports the Mai Taonga objective for desexing to be made mandatory for all owned cats on the island (whether resident or visiting from the mainland), and that only island residents should be allowed to transport cats to Aotea. As mentioned above, disabled people living or travelling to Aotea need to be made more ~~make~~ aware of the free services for desexing cats.

In ~~As mentioned in the~~ Predator Free 2050 ~~vision~~, the safe trapping of cats to check if they are domestic or feral is important to ensure that it is only feral cats from the island who are euthanised ~~are humanely dispatched~~. This ensures that disabled owners and their domesticated cats are not harmed by feral cats and the safe trapping ensures that their domesticated cats are not wrongly killed or injured. ~~dispatched~~.

The national Predator Free 2050 vision to remove rats, stoats, ferrets, weasels, possums, hedgehogs and feral cats is important. They present a health and safety

[6] Statistics. (2023, un). *Labour market statistics (disability): June 2023 quarter.* https://www.stats.govt.nz/information-releases/labour-market-statistics-disability-june-2023-quarter/
[7] Office of Disability Issues. (n.d). *Key facts about disability in New Zealand.* https://www.odi.govt.nz/home/about-disability/key-facts-about-disability-in-new-zealand/

risk for disabled people that are immunocompromised along with the importance of protecting our wildlife from predators.

Topic three: Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

DPA supports introducing a rule requiring anchors, chains and other gear to be clean of visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location. We raise below the importance of protecting our natural environment as overdevelopment and extraction of natural resources can lead to severe weather events that disproportionately impact on disabled people.

Topic four: Our freshwater bodies are under threat from existing and new invaders

DPA supports banning motorised boats from Lake Tomarata. would have multiple benefits. It would manage the contamination to a priority lake, stop vessels moving at speed, stop churning up lakebed sediments, disturbing bird nesting sites and contaminating the lake water with fuel. Motor boating may be a valued recreational experience but the expense of managing contamination and damage, and the safety of others needs to be prioritised. It also would increase safety for disabled people swimming and kayaking although some natural environments remain inaccessible to many disabled people other disabled due to lack of accessible equipment or open spaces accessible avenues to recreational activities.

Climate change and severe weather events for the disability community

Auckland Council raised the question of how we should improve the resilience of our threatened species and ecosystems. DPA's focus on is tackling climate resilience

should be a high priority when managing our natural environment as disabled people will be - and already are - one of the most at risk groups from climate change impacts.[8]

In our ~~a submission from DPA Policy Advisor Chris Ford~~ to Environment Canterbury on climate change, we discussed the need to focus on ~~his focus on~~ how it should be mitigated ~~climate change and~~ . ~~the need to mitigate it and ensure~~ . We also wanted to ensure the development of ~~that there are~~ effective climate change responses incorporating disabled people. ~~which incorporate disabled people at all levels is one of DPA's top priorities~~. It is relevant both regionally and nationwide.

A recent article published by the journal *Nature Climate Change*[9] highlighted that governments were failing to take disability inclusive climate action and that disabled ~~disabled~~ people are disproportionately more at risk ~~of higher mortality rates~~ in climate emergencies.

This is underpinned by the fact that disabled people have been accorded lower priority in climate emergencies or other disasters and systemically excluded from receiving emergency healthcare and humanitarian support as a result.[10]

The article also highlighted that slow onset climate change, including sea level rise, more damaging weather events, as well as rising water and food scarcity which will all exacerbate the existing inequities experienced by disabled people.

Michael Stein, in a Harvard niversity Center for the Environment (2023)[11] interview elaborated about the impact of climate change on disabled people:

[8] Bhatia, R. (2023, an 29). *Tāmaki Makaurau flood response put disabled at risk, advocate says.* Stuff website. https://www.stuff.co.nz/pou-tiaki/131090636/tmaki-makaurau-flood-response-put-disabled-at-risk-advocate-says_rm_a

[9] Stein, .S., Stein, M., Groce, N. & Kett, M. (2023). The role of the scientific community in strengthening disability-inclusive climate resilience. *Nature Climate Change 13*, 108-109. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41558-022-01564-6.epdf

[10] Bhatia, R., Shivas, O., & Doyle, K. (2023, Feb 1). *Concerns for Māori and disabled as state of emergency declared in Northland.* Stuff website. https://www.stuff.co.nz/pou-tiaki/300796156/concerns-for-mori-and-disabled-as-state-of-emergency-declared-in-northland_rm_a

[11] Harvard niversity Center for the Environment. (2023, anuary 19). *Disability in a Time of Climate Disaster*. Retrieved from https://environment.harvard.edu/news/disability-time-climate-disaster

"Climate change amplifies the marginalization experienced by persons with disabilities negatively affecting health, reducing access to healthcare services, food, water, and accessible infrastructure. People with psychosocial disabilities have triple the rate of mortality in heatwaves."

For all the above reasons, we need disability-inclusive climate adaptation in terms of ~~its councillors, executive team, officers and scientists collaborate with disabled people to develop disability friendly adaptation and~~ mitigation policies informed by research.

DPA has been inspired by the model provided by the Bristol Disabled People's Forum in the K where the local council in that city has engaged (and continues to engage in) climate change planning and dialogue with the local disabled community through the forum. The city council co-developed a plan with the Disability Equality Forum (a Bristol-based disabled people's organisation which is cross-impairment based like DPA) around climate change and its impact on disabled people.

DPA views the use of deliberative, decision-making structures like the Bristol Disabled People's Forum as one means through which Auckland's disabled community along with the Auckland Council Disability Advisory panel could dialogue on the development of disability responsive climate change plans.

Recommendation 4: that Council, the Auckland disabled community (including Disabled People's Organisations) and Disability Advisory Panel partner together to develop ~~dialogue over ways in which~~ accessible ~~a closer partnership can be forged to build~~ climate resilience strategies~~.~~

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3431

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Te Hõnonga a Iwi

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Other
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Other
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Other
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Submission for Te Hōnonga a Iwi for RPMP Dec 7 2024

Response to Q1 a,b,c and d.

With the exception of cats who are designated for breeding, Te Hōnonga a Iwi advocates registering, desexing, microchipping and containing all cats on owners' property throughout Auckland to reduce the escalating burden that wild/feral/domestic cats are having on local semi-rural and urban ecosystems.

We strongly advocate stringent cat management control on islands.

Our restoration is on the mainland. We encourage Auckland Council to consider the potential for cat population controls in areas around restorations we are developing across the Upper Waitematā Harbour.

We are restoring urban islands that are focussed on the regeneration of corridors of ecological significance (including Greenhithe and Sanders Reserve). At Rosedale Park, we directly link to numerous green spaces that are priority 2 ecological significance areas in the Upper Waitemata including Unsworth, Fernhill Escarpment, Burnside and Kell Park Reserves in Albany enabling safer mobility opportunities for wildlife to inhabit the regenerated spaces.

The Upper Waitemata is a crucial stopping point for birds from eastern offshore islands as they migrate to the Waitakere Ranges. For this reason, control of cats across the belt of land in the Upper Waitemata is important for biodiversity within Auckland.

In our case, we have direct experience with the negative impact of a wild cat population in Rosedale Park that we understand developed during Covid. We have been constantly life trapping cats within the restoration in Rosedale Park for 2 years following receiving reports that the bird population had dropped significantly from neighbouring businesses and ongoing reports and sightings of cats roaming the park. To date, we have caught and had the vet assess 17 cats. Following a vet assessment for microchip, handleability, and the cat's health status, all the cats have been determined as feral. All but one small kitten, were euthanised. All the cats were in poor condition with injuries to their tails, face, teeth, or were malnourished. We are working hard to stay on top of the population and have tight expectations in place for their humane capture and to ensure quick responses that promote the cat's welfare while they are trapped and assessed. Cats are a significant problem in Albany.

Increased attention in understanding the scale of the cat issue and investment in controlling them is important for the future health of our ecosystems.

Response to Q1e

We advocate council provides full financial support to desex all cats that are not registered as breeding cats. This is the most effective way to reduce the negative

impact of the wild cat population in Auckland. Funding education campaigns will support successful uptake of desexing.

Response to Q1f

We advocate a review of the current model of care for lost, dumped domestic and wild cats within Auckland. We have found the cat rescue centres inaccessible due to their excessively heavy load. They simply do not respond to emails of calls. If they do it takes days, placing burden on trappers to care for wild cats to try to find an appropriate home for a wild cat. We understand that the wild cat population within Rosedale is in its 4-5 th generation and as such, we have been advised that even the kittens are not able to be domesticated successfully now. The SPCA are equally pressured and will only take an injured cat, not a wild cat for care and assessment.

The burden falls on restorations to finance vet assessments and care or, in practice, the cats are left to breed as there is no financial support to control the wild cat population at present. There are reports from our local vet centre of a colony as large as 200 cats plus living in bush on the northern side of Lucas Creek. Having access to free live cat trap cages, bait and outdoor video monitoring equipment as well as paying vets to assess a cat for domesticity, assess for a microchip and if the cat is determined to be feral, pay for euthanasia. Access to funding that enables cats to be removed safely and humanely from living in the wild would offer huge benefit to our community to actively control the incumbent cat populations that are escalating in size.

Q2 Pest free islands

We advocate continued investment in defending islands from pest plant and animal invasion or encroachment, whether they are offshore, in the form of a peninsular or in new forms like a Zealandia model within the urban environment in Auckland.

Investment in blue/green spatial planning, and urban design that includes nature based solutions and aspirational thinking in strategic urban settings like the priority one ecological areas in the Upper Waitemata is crucial to enable community activation and volunteers to realise the pest free 2050 vision, which is held in high regard within our networks. Thoughtful investment into promoting corridors of change within the West-East wildlife link across Auckland could amplify pest management strategic outcomes and serve to mobilise society, including the commercial and education sectors to make the cohesive gains AC are looking for.

Q3a Protecting the moana

The health of the moana is crucial for Aotearoa’s socio-economic development and for offering a healthy food source to our people. We strongly advocate for behavioural change in cleaning all aspects of a sea vessel when it moves and if it is in infected areas to prevent the spread and scale of invasive species or diseases.

Early adoption of levers that enforce behavioural change will pay dividends as climate change accelerated the threat of pests to our economy and way of life.

Q3b

We support AC controlling invasive species in high ecological and culture value ecosystems.

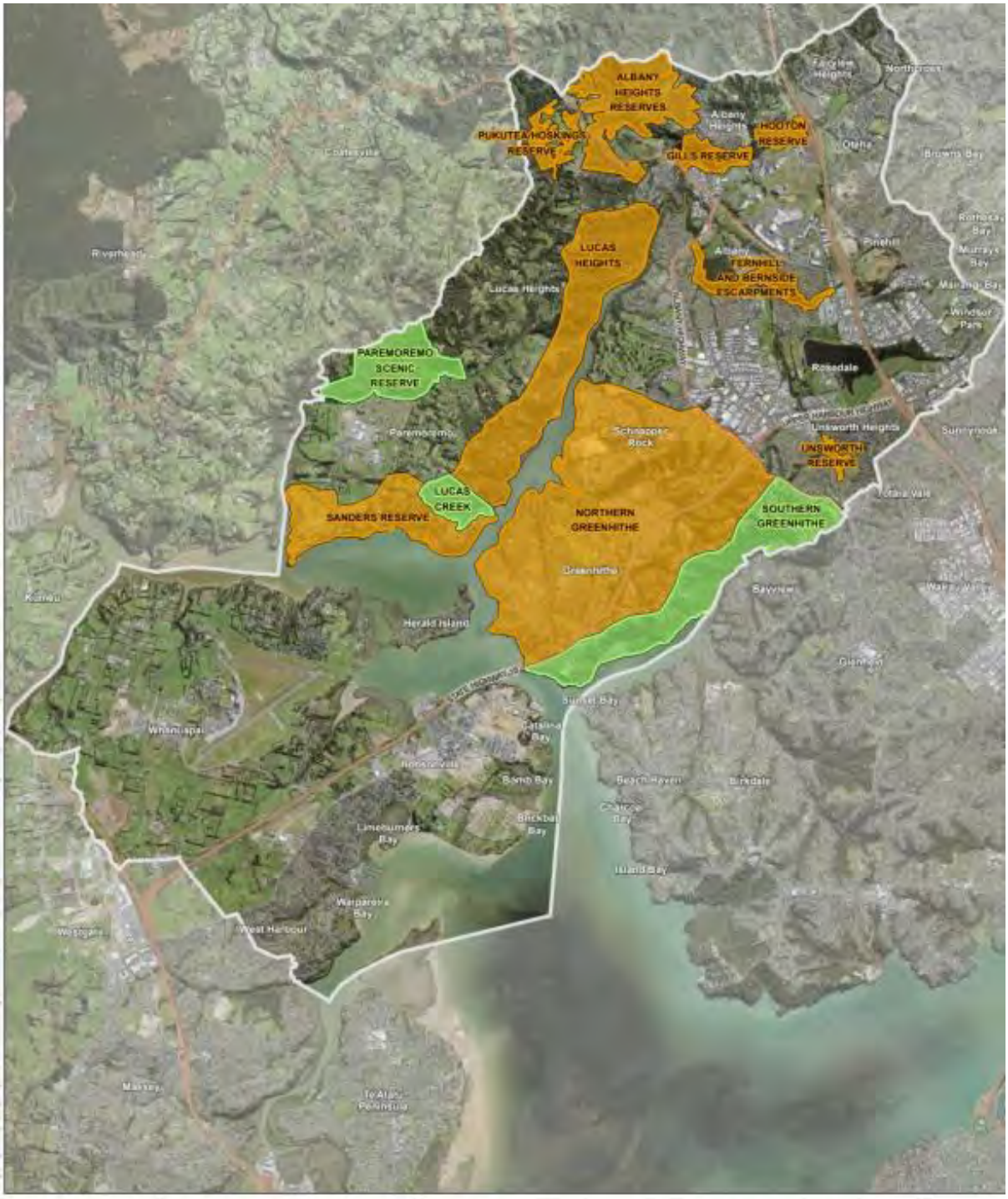
Q5 Climate resilience

Te Hōnonga a Iwi: Restoring Rosedale Park is a model designed to enable SME's to contribute towards mitigating climate change, climate adaptation, developing community unity and cohesion, the promotion of biodiversity and community health. We strongly believe AC should continue to prioritise increasing climate resilience. In particular, we advocate AC work closely with socio-environmental groups within society to green managed retreat spaces, increase freshwater quality, sequester carbon and develop native nursery and community food garden capability to increase local resilience. More-so, we strongly advocate decarbonising the systems that we currently rely on as we regenerate nature. Think tanks including working with Iwi/Mana whenua, on developing nature based solutions for blue green spatial planning, promotion of the healthy ecosystems and biodiversity and focus on the reduction of fire risk and health promotion practices to reduce ecological pandemic impacts are worth considering. Consideration of innovative commercial incentives to decarbonise and contribute to sequestering carbon to support adaptation, mitigation and resilience is imperative. We advocate investing in research and using our local academic capability wisely to ensure new knowledge informs future best practice in this space. Activation that enables the vast intellectual capability that AC holds to mobilise action at pace and scale is a primary priority with all eyes on climate change mitigation as the priority.

The two tables included below help to inform our responses:

*Table 3: Predation and browse risks to native flora and fauna from key introduced species known to be present in Wai Roa ō Kahu / Upper Harbour. Community can investigate which native species might utilise their local reserve and decide which animal pests to target to best protect these species. ✓= major predator, * = minor predator*

Species	Possums	Mustelids	Cats	Dogs	Rats	Mice	Hedgehogs	Wasps
Kererū	✓	✓	✓		✓	*		*
Banded rail / Moho pererū	*	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	
Bittern / Matuku hurēpo	*	✓	✓	*	✓	*	*	
Tui	*		✓			*		*
Fantail / Pīwakawaka	*		✓			*		
Lizards	*	*	✓	*	*	✓	✓	*
Bats	*	*	✓		✓			
Inanga					✓	✓		
Native invertebrates	✓	*	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Germination / seedlings	✓				✓	✓		
Flowering / fruiting	✓				*			✓
Threatened plants	✓					✓		


ALBANY HEIGHTS RESERVES
PUKUTEA/HOSKINGS RESERVE
HOOTON RESERVE
GILLS RESERVE
LUCAS HEIGHTS
ALBANY FERNHILL AND BERNSIDE ESCARPMENTS
PAREMOREMO SCENIC RESERVE
Rosedale
Unsworth Heights
UNSWORTH RESERVE
Schnapper Rock
LUCAS CREEK
SANDERS RESERVE
NORTHERN GREENHITHE
SOUTHERN GREENHITHE
Greenhithe
Herald Island
Whenuapai
West Harbour
Waiarohia Bay
Te Atatu Peninsula
Beach Haven
Birkdale
Browns Bay
Murrays Bay
Windsor Park
Sunnynook
Sunset Bay
Catalina Bay
Bomb Bay
Shackell Bay
Limeburners Bay
Waiwera Bay
Massey
Kumeu
Riverhead
Paremoremo
Lucas Heights
Greenhithe
Pinehill
Rothesay Bay
Mairangi Bay
Northcross
Forrest Hill
Otahu
Albany Heights
Totara Vale
Sayward
Glenfield
Boffa Miskell
www.boffamiskell.co.nz
0
1 Km
1:50,000 @ A3
LEGEND
Upper Harbour Region
Recommended Pest Management Priority Areas
Priority 1
Priority 2
All other areas within the Upper Harbour Region are classed as Priority 3
UPPER HARBOUR PEST FREE STRATEGY
Recommended Priority Areas
Date: 28 August 2023 | Revision: 0
Plan prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited
Map 8

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3480

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Te Ope Kātua o Aotearoa | New Zealand Defence Force

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Other

Tell us why

Marine pests

NZDF carries out regular cleaning of Royal New Zealand Navy (RNZN) vessels and equipment and undertakes a regular biofouling and maintenance programme. Consideration is needed to ensure that RPMP proposals which would require anchors, chains, and other gear to be inspected and cleaned of all visible dirt, seaweed, and marine animals/plants before moving to another location in Auckland are practical in relation to RNZN vessels, and do not have unachievable or unaffordable operational implications.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Land management.

NZDF has various sites within the Auckland region, including Ardmore Training Area and Whangaparaoa Training Camp. NZDF is responsible for controlling statutory pests at all its sites, and the RPMP will be a major determinant of NZDF's pest management work in the Auckland region. Therefore, NZDF wishes to be engaged in the preparation of the RPMP.

While NZDF land management focuses on the requirement to facilitate the delivery of military training outputs, a key role includes maintaining biodiversity and ecological values of Defence sites.

NZDF supports the intent of the RPMP, however, it considers that enforcement and implementation of the RPMP should be strengthened. This is key to ensuring that the pest management outcomes of the RPMP are achieved.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3482

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): The Mussel Reef Restoration Trust

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

The Mussel Reef Restoration Trust
Te Ohu Whakahaumanu i ngā Ākau Kūtai

Submission on Let's Protect Our Environment

December 2024



About us

1. The Revive Our Gulf project is an initiative to restore the seabed k tai / green-lipped mussel (*Perna canaliculus*) reefs of Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi / Hauraki Gulf.

2. The project vision is a Hauraki Gulf ecosystem with restored mauri / life essence and returned to a state of natural biodiversity and abundance.

3. The project has three core collaborative partners: the Mussel Reef Restoration Trust (MRRT), a NZ registered charity; The Nature Conservancy (TNC), a global environmental organisation; and the niversity of Auckland (oA). The Revive Our Gulf projects are delivered in partnership with iwi / hap across Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui ā Toi / Hauraki Gulf.

4. The opinions expressed in this submission are those of the MRRT and do not reflect the views of TNC, the niversity of Auckland or our Tangata Whenua partners.

Submission

5. ***Consultation Question 3A.*** *What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?* **MRRT SUPPORTS this.**

6. MRRT strongly supports Auckland Council introducing such rules within the Auckland Regional and MRRT strongly supports Auckland Council working with other Councils and central Government to implement these rules at an inter-regional and national level.

7. Marine pest organisms can cause adverse effects to the environmental, economic, social or cultural values of the region. Once marine pests are established, control options are often limited. Therefore, pathway management to prevent spread to new areas is the top priority.

8. While the current Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan does include rules to manage the risk of spread via hull fouling and ballast (e.g. rules 7.7.11.1.5, 7.7.11.1.6 and 7.7.11.2.4), the absence of rules managing the risk from 'top side' spread, i.e. from gear is a significant omission. Introducing such rules will significantly reduce the risk of the spread of marine pests via vessel gear and increase protection of the native marine ecosystem.

9. ***Consultation Question 3B.*** *What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems.* **MRRT SUPPORTS this.**

10. MRRT strongly supports Auckland Council utilising a site-based, systems approach to protecting marine sites of high value. To comprehensively protect the marine ecosystem from the threat of invasive species a co-ordinated Pest-Pathway-Place approach is required. Where:

    a) Pest is the species-specific threats
    b) Pathway is the risk of spreading
    c) Place is the location-specific risks.

11. While the current Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan does include Pest and Pathway management approaches, the omission of a Place-component misses the

opportunity to implement a proven effective ecosystem protection strategy. The use of a place-based approach (in conjunction with Pest and Pathway management strategies) as proposed by uestion 3B presents an opportunity to significantly strengthen the effectiveness of the Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan and further protect the marine ecosystem.

12. ***Consultation Question 5.*** *Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?* **MRRT believes Auckland Council should prioritise increased climate change resilience in the management of the natural environment.**

13. In our work, we witness firsthand the interconnectedness of ecosystems and the growing impacts of climate change on our moana. Building climate resilience isn't just about responding to extreme weather events - it's about strengthening ecosystems so they can recover, thrive, and ultimately become more resilient. ust as pest control becomes critical after a weather event, coastal restoration and the reinstatement of our inshore coastal areas must also be normalised over time. Through MRRT's projects, we strive to understand how to successfully restore k tai (mussel) reefs - which enhance biodiversity, improve water quality, and create structural habitats that bolster resilience. Tackling climate resilience must be a priority, as the health of our natural environment underpins the well-being of all species, including us.

14. The natural environment is under many threats, and it is reasonable that the response to each is proportional to the potential impact. As the impacts of climate change increase it is only appropriate that the relative investment in resilience to these changes increases proportionally.

15. Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission in this early consultation phase.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3489

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Community Cat Coalition Inc.

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Do not support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Do not support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

See attached

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Have your say on responsible cat ownership in Auckland Council's 'Let's protect our environment' early consultation

https://akhaveyoursay.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/protect-our-environment

Submission by the Community Cat Coalition Inc., December 2024

Thank you for this opportunity to share our views about options for cat management to protect threatened native wildlife, as Council reviews its 2020-2030 Pest Management Plan for the Auckland Region and before it begins drafting of the 2030-2040 Plan.

The Community Cat Coalition Inc. (CCC) responds Council's questions in their guided survey as follows:

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed:

We support this.

De-sexing is fundamental to the sustainable management of cat numbers to achieve both conservation and welfare goals. Community cats should also be desexed - both companion cat and community cat desexing are equally important to the attainment of these goals. Although difficult to enforce, this can certainly be very effectively facilitated.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register.

We do not support this.

We would like to see microchipping and registration become the norm, because it significantly improves the odds in terms of recovering a lost cat and contributes to a sense of guardian responsibility. All cats desexed by CCC are microchipped and registered.

But we do not unequivocally support microchipping / registration in the context presented here. Neither microchipping nor registration reduce predation, of course, and in the absence of any statement from Council regarding their thinking around community cats, we are concerned that Council and other entities may be considering using the presence of a microchip, especially a registered one, to decide whether cats they trap are owned (and therefore protected by property law) or unowned and can therefore be killed.

If this is the intention, or one of a number of options being considered, then our concerns about it are:

a. We do not believe that lethal management of community cats is the most effective way to achieve the over-arching goal of less cats in the region. Cats have high fertility rates, and unless the underlying causes of 'too many kittens' are addressed, fertile cats from outside the area will simply move in on niches left vacant and the process will need to be constantly repeated. There is little social license for lethal control of cats, especially on-going, and a widely-held perception that this is really not how a decent society conducts itself.
b. Many companion cats are not microchipped and registered, especially older cats. Any statutory requirement for this to happen would reasonably require a grandfather clause which made provision for a long lead-in time if Council wishes to avoid killing companion cats, and creating real fear among the many Aucklanders who love their cats and derive many social and health benefits from their relationship with them. For many people, the death of a companion animal (perhaps especially the untimely death of a companion animal at the hands of civic authorities) is among their worst fears.
c. It is not easy to detect a microchip in a frightened cat in a trap. Council may have seen a recent news item about a predator-free group killing a much loved, desexed and microchipped cat up north - the excuse offered was that the group could not afford $900 for a wand scanner. We have in the past requested to observe how council assesses ownership status of trapped cats, but our request was declined.
d. This question and indeed this survey make no reference to the fact that a desexed cat does not represent the same ecological threat in the medium to long term as an un-desexed cat, nor to the widespread practice of ear-tipping to demarcate a desexed community cat. Many, many community cats have been and are being desexed by us and by similar entities. Almost all have their left ear tipped – this universal practice makes their identification as a cat who is not adding to the cat population very easy (much easier than scanning in a trap). These cats (ongoing feeding and care has been reasonably established for all) are not adding to the population.
   Council is insufficiently clear at this point about its intentions with respect to desexed/ear-tipped and other community cats, and about what distinctions it will make.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

We do not support this.

We know that some cat guardians choose to keep their cats contained on their property - we accept this so long as sufficient stimulation and care is provided. But we do not support mandatory containment of all domestic/pet cats to their owner's property for the following reasons:

a. We consider that there is insufficient evidence that predation by companion and community cats within Auckland's urban, suburban and peri-urban environments is impacting negatively on endangered native species within the region, to the extent that their survival is threatened at a species or even at a population level, to justify this step. There are so many other anthropogenic factors which discourage native species from occupying these areas – absent,

poor quality and fragmented habitat; constant disturbance; traffic; noise, light, air and chemical pollution; physical barriers; introduced competitors as well as other predators; impervious surfaces and peaky hydrographs; climate change, etc. We appreciate the long reference list Auckland Council sent us in response to our LGOIMA request of 25th November 2024, but it was not context specific nor was any information comparing the relative impacts of predation by cats in the region with other factors negatively impacting on native species distribution and abundance provided as requested.

b. We believe that mandating containment would be an inappropriate application of the precautionary principle, because its application in this case would be influenced by political values and views, disproportionate to the ecological risk, and failing to fairly balance costs and benefits.
c. There is mounting international evidence that mandated containment does not work as a means of sustainably reducing cat predation on native species. Here is a well-referenced summary of recent Australian findings: https://petwelfare.org.au/wp-content/uploads/2022/09/Key-issues-to-consider-related-to-mandated-cat-containment-1.pdf_fbclid_IwZ_h0bgNhZW0CMTAAAR3A9R5s2INw-y_nuNpN901t3S6PfyVbGBda-08iqzu-TNq-jSzWOE5jZK8_aem_2i-_PWvs_dqTo70vjiG_7g We believe that council resources / ratepayers' money would be more effectively spent addressing the cause of cat over-population – failure to desex – and the underlying reasons for that failure – ignorance, unaffordability, logistic barriers.
d. There are risks associated with mandated containment. If stimulation and care is insufficient then the animal is vulnerable, with a relatively low quality of life - not 'safe and happy at home'. It seems likely that this risk would be enhanced if containment is imposed rather than chosen. Similarly, because even relatively simple cat containment is expensive and requires time and effort to implement (particularly difficult for renters), mandating this is likely to increase levels of abandonment, which is both inhumane and counter-productive to the conservation objective. Another oft-observed risk of containment is escape, which over a cat's lifespan and taking into account NZ's climate and indoor-outdoor lifestyle, is not insignificant – an inside only cat is often immediately lost when this happens, with all that this entails.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

We support this.

CCC supports allowing only island residents' domestic/pet cats being taken to offshore islands. From a welfare viewpoint, there is little benefit as well as unnecessary risks for companion cats whose guardians take them 'on holiday' - they are generally less stressed and/or safer being cared for at home by pet minders, or in catteries.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats

We strongly support this.

Desexing, together with education/awareness-raising around the reasons for this - both conservation and welfare – is axiomatic to the long-term effective management of cat number in New Zealand. Both the conservation and the welfare communities want this, albeit for different primary reasons. But the cost of de-sexing has risen greatly over the past few years, until it is now beyond the reach of most low-income and indeed many middle-income households.

We respectfully suggest that the Council would most effectively use the resources it has earmarked for controlling cats as predators of native species by focusing these resources on de-sexing (of community as well as companion cats), and by effecting (via education) the societal paradigm shift needed to lock in the gains made.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland

CCC has responded to 1F in our responses to other survey questions.

CCC would like to work with Council to upscale the desexing of community and loosely owned cats which charities like ourselves (made up of volunteers with little or no uncontested funding) have achieved. De-sexing effort needs to outpace replacement rate for maximum, enduring efficacy – a goal made easier by TNR as opposed to lethal. TNR is most effective when combined with other management strategies such as public education, feeding guidelines, and monitoring, and CCC is keen to work with Council in these areas also.

In short, CCC would like to see the incidence of both companion and community cat desexing comprehensively increased by means which include strong public education initiatives, readily accessible desexing schemes and meaningful financial subsidies. In this context, Council may gain the social license it needs to begin to make micro-chipping and registration mandatory.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3490

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Environmental Weed Coalition

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region’s lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

See attached

Submission by some Auckland members of the Environmental Weed Coalition on the Auckland Council "Let's Protect Our Environment" survey

This relates to the Auckland Council consultation document:
https://akhaveyoursay.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/protect-our-environment

This submission is being emailed to: protectourenvironment@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

See the EWC Facebook page: https://www.facebook.com/share/p/18eFzKcq6D/

To: Auckland Council
From: Some Auckland members of the Environmental Weed Coalition

This submission relates to the invasive weeds components of Auckland Council's weeds strategy and its RPMP (Regional Pest Management Plan).

(1) We recommend that Auckland Council conducts a series of workshops with weeding groups and conservation groups to confer on what improvements should be considered in the next RPMP and on its strategy for weed management in Auckland.

As outlined by the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, it is clear that our country is at risk from a major increase in invasive weeds impacting on our native biodiversity as well as on agriculture, horticulture, ecological areas, parks, gardens and other areas.

We believe that there is considerable scope for improved strategies on the part of Auckland Council.
Possible areas for consultation are covered in item (3) below.

(2) We recommend that some additional weed species should be included:

Fruit salad plant (Monstera deliciosa)

panic veldt (Ehrharta erecta - Auckland Council doesn't list this but lists Ehrharta calycina as Not a legally declared pest)

flame tree / coral tree (Erythrina x sykesii) - not a legally declared pest - see https://www.tiakitamakimakaurau.nz/protect-and-restore-our-environment/pests-in-auckland/pest-search/eryxsy/

abyssinian banana (Ensete ventricosum)

We ask that Council runs a campaign outlining its plans for the RPMP in the light of recent developments and to ask Aucklanders for other recommendations for plants that should be
(a) added to the RPMP and
(b) given a stronger level of control.

Those of us who were involved in responding to the previous RPMP round felt that our input was undervalued in comparison to the considerable work that volunteers undertake in helping to control invasive weeds in many areas.

We believe that if Council were more consultative in its approach, there may be scope for greater participation by the public.

Other species may be suggested for adding or upgrading after further consultation.

We have been disappointed that improvements promised during the mediation process have not come to fruition and that the RPMP Buffer Zones, while valuable in themselves, do not have appeared to result in a sufficient degree of

public communication or in any measures which may encourage compliance by property owners who currently allow invasive weeds to grow unchecked.

We hope that the changes proposed by MPI to the Biosecurity Act will result in a new approach by Auckland Council to encourage proactive follow up breeches of the RPMP and to encourage land owners and property managers to proactively play their part in helping to control invasive weeds.

We hope that Council may look at providing better communication and coordinated leadership across all aspects of its weed management and native revegetation activities - from low incidence pest plants and new threats to the most aggressive and wide-spread species.

(3) Other things that Auckland Council should include in an enhanced Weeds Strategy:

While Council's ecologists are doing a great job in protecting high priority ecological areas such as gulf islands, the Waitakere Ranges and some buffer zones, the wider area of Auckland is only seeing limited support for supporting weed control especially for invasive weeds which are easily transported long distances by birds and wind.

At the RPMP mediation, some of us were disappointed by the critical statements made by a member of the council team about the mistaken approach of amateurs focussing on a small number of species high on the invasion curve rather than on a wider range of species and on LIPPs.

Volunteers and community groups play a vital role in public education and action.

The Society Totally Against Moth Plant has proven to be remarkably successful in drawing over 4000 Facebook members and an uncounted "army" of weed volunteers. Some members of STAMP benefit from herbicides and flyers provided by Council but many work long hours paying with their own money for herbicides, travel and equipment.

It is important to recognize that moth plant provides a door opener in conversations about invasive weeds. Nobody likes it and most householders are only too happy to be educated and assisted in its eradication. Discussions about moth plant can lead on to a wider recognition of woolly nightshade, climbing asparagus and other invasive weeds that smother out native bush. For the future, it creates networks of people who care about our biodiversity and would be prepared to also tackle new species. These networks should be fostered not criticised.

Unfortunately at this stage the RPMP provides little support to STAMPers. Council's publicity for many years noted that moth plant seeds can travel many kilometers. More recently Council documents tend to focus on the fact that the greater percentage of seeds fall within a short distance of the parent plant.

This is small comfort to the members of the public who are trying to prevent the spread of moth plant. Council has not released any analyses or budgets to support its decision to limit the scope of control for the highly spreadable moth plant. If old mans beard reappeared or a new wind blown species emerged, the control should be undertaken region wide. We recommend that Council opens up its strategy to expand its present approach focussing on high value ecological areas to a more collaborative approach that would better support all reserves across Auckland.

Because not information has been released by Council, it is not clear whether Council's reluctance to control wide spread species such as the most common 4 buffer plants is driven by the budgetary constraints of control on council property or the budgetary constraints of enforcement. In either case, we recommend that Council positively encourages amendments to the Biosecurity Act to

> (a) make it easier for Council to issue a warning and then a fine for allowing species such as woolly nightshade, moth plant and arguably climbing asparagus and
> (b) specify that a plant is subject to a higher level of enforcement than continuous control without proving that Council has the budget to implement it.

If traffic and public intoxication laws were subject to this sort of restriction, then the community would have very limited ability to control these nuisances.

The fact is that considerable inroads could be made on the spread of woolly nightshade and moth plant if absentee

landlords could be fined on a daily basis for allowing weed seeds and fruit to disperse - similar to fines for water pollution.
Auckland volunteers know that the work they do to control these and similar invasive weeds in reserves and on private property will be quickly undone by spread from properties where the uncontactable or dismissive owners allow weeds to spread uncontrolled from land rampant with widespread weeds. Many volunteers are finding fast spreading weed species popping up in areas that were previously clear because of the small percentage of seeds that come from far away. Like with rats, total control on the mainland is not achievable, but a significant reduction would be achievable if absentee landlords were required to play their part.

When a group of Auckland weed volunteers sought to submit on the Property Maintenance & Nuisance Bylaw in 2015, we were stopped by the chair from submitting as they had been advised that all our concerned would be met by the RPMP. This is clearly not the case as Council appears to have limited wish to control properties overgrown with weeds. In one of the few cases we are aware of, the owners' response was to send in a slasher which left all the pods, fruit and other seeds lying on the ground to regrow.

We recognize that Council has an enormous set of tasks to tackle with only limited resources - so must prioritise some things over others. But we believe that Council could adopt a more collaborative approach that better engages householders, volunteers and community groups.

(4) Some areas where we encourage Auckland Council to develop more inclusive policies

Increasing the extent of control for defined species, eg
- making moth plant a controlled weed across the region
- making woolly nightshade and wild ginger a controlled plant within say 20 metres of a property boundary or a stream

Providing a more readable user friendly version of the RPMP that is easier to navigate and that relates well to the Weedbusters site

Encouraging the use of iNaturalist by the public, new council officers and community groups to
- Encourage them to distinguish between eg pampas grass and toetoe
- Get the benefit of expert identification
- Provide an integrated view of weed incidence and control across the region for all participants
  - Currently Council has advised that it will not respond to requests to display LIPP locations on iNaturalist (or on GIS maps) because it would infringe the privacy of the property owners concerned
  - However this very interpretation of privacy needs means that:
    - Experts who monitor iNaturalist remain unaware that Council reported species are present in their area
    - Volunteers and community groups may be unaware of new infestations of new or existing species
  - Council responded that it would occasionally release a report indicating what LIPPs are in a given area. However, timeliness is important to community groups and volunteers.
    - We ask that Council starts to share its weed control work so that it fosters collaborative work between Council staff and contractors on the one hand and community volunteers on the other.
    - Weed locations should be not only available in GBIF, but also in iNaturalist and a publicly accessible ArcGIS layer
      - With the exact location and status for public instances
      - With the location obscured in iNaturalist or
      - hidden below a certain level in a shared ArcGIS layer

Sharing weed reporting and control activity between council officers/contractors on the one hand and volunteers and community groups on the other is important in developing a collaborative and engaged approach for the following reasons:
- If community weeding groups and volunteers do not know where a contractor or council officer may be working or has been work, they risk duplicating or compromising each other's work

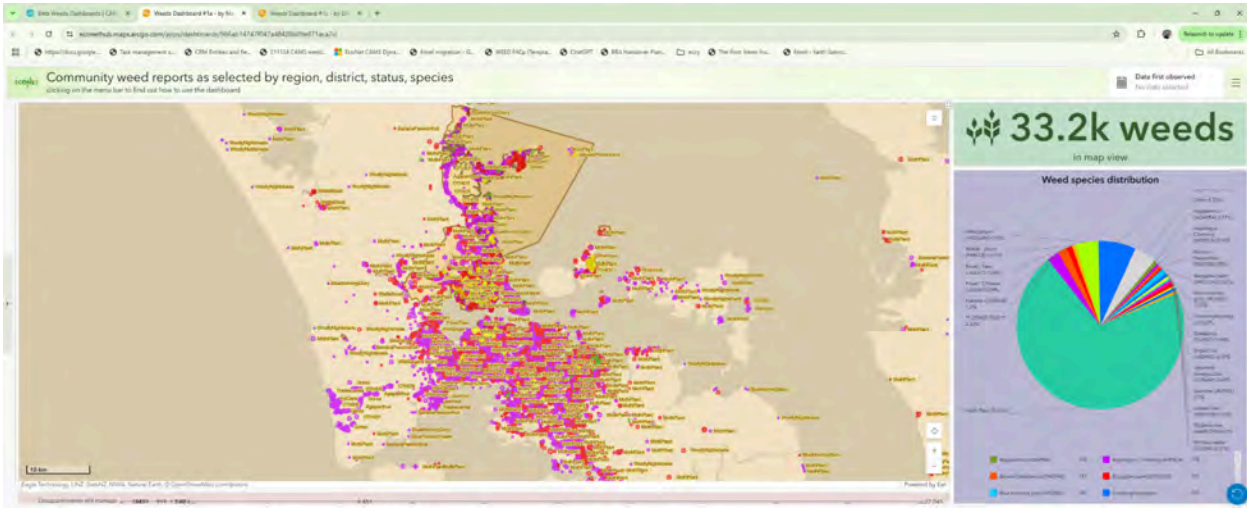
They also risk contamination from work undertaken by the other party
If council contractors don't scan the area they are working in for work undertaken by volunteers, they risk wasting money redoing work that has already been done or missing weed locations that have been reported

But, arguably most importantly, volunteers' work risks being undervalued because of the potential for duplicating work already done by Council contractors (members of our group have encountered this a number of times)
Council could also then display no-go areas on the publicly available maps to ensure that volunteers didn't undertake work in areas subject to biocontrol or special LIPP controls.

In summary, we request that Council review its current policies of keeping Council weed control information behind closed systems and work towards an open information strategy where relevant information is readily available at a level appropriate to its confidentiality.

The Council work would then be accessible to community weed workers from iNaturalist, CAMS with a view of a council layer, or potentially from Weed Manager or other apps.

- Council has indicated in the past that it cannot support systems like CAMS because it cannot fund competing private software developments
- We ask that Council review this approach for the following reasons:
  - CAMS is not a commercial system; it is a public good system developed pro bono by the EcoNet charitable trust
  - It developed out of a merger between the old STAMP GIS system and another privately developed system because of the problems for volunteers having to use two different incompatible systems
  - The new integrated system is working well and is recording a large number of weed interventions for a range of weed species
  - The region as a whole would benefit from a collaborative approach between Council and the volunteer and community groups using iNaturalist and CAMS
  - Selected weed species recorded in iNaturalist are synchronised to CAMS along with control information recorded in the project "Weed Management Aotearoa NZ"
  - Council should support an integrated collaborative landscape of systems including Ruru, SWAT, iNaturalist, Weed Manager, CAMS and GBIF to facilitate a better level of information sharing, public awareness and public engagement.



Improved enforcement of compliance with weed rules accompanied by a coordinated public education and engagement programme is desirable:

If the new provisions proposed by MPI for the Biosecurity Act are implemented, compliance costs and delays could be considerably reduced meaning that absentee and irresponsible land owners would more quickly contribute to the public good.
If and when further weed species naturalise and creep up the invasion curve, having processes supported by existing networks of volunteers and community groups will make education, reporting and control that much easier

Council and government cannot hope to cope with invasive weeds on its own;
it needs a growing level of understanding and engagement from the public

Council needs to develop a stronger more collaborative strategy sharing information about what
council officers and contractors are planning to do and what they have done
what community members are reporting, planning and controlling

Note: this submission has been developed at short notice by some members of the EWC who do weed control in the Auckland region. It has not yet been approved by the EWC Steering Group.

It is developed as a discussion paper for what we hope can be a collaborative discussion between all parties to develop a more effective programme representing all players that achieves a lot more effective long term control for the money and effort expended.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3495

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Tū Mai Taonga

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Other
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Other
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Other
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Other

Tell us why
See attached

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Tū Mai Taonga

Feedback on the Regional Pest Management Plan – "Let's Protect Our Environment"

The Tū Mai Taonga Project is a Mana Whenua-led landscape-scale conservation initiative on Aotea, Great Barrier Island that aims to make the island group predator-free by eradicating feral cats and rodents. We are re-indigenising conservation on Aotea by restoring people and place to a thriving state in a holistic Te Āo Māori way. Tū Mai Taonga thanks Auckland Council for the opportunity to make a submission on the Regional Pest Management Plan.

Restoring taiāo and people to a thriving state

In the quiet of our northern bush, our kaumātua mourn the decline of our taonga species. With support from Te Papa Atawhai, Auckland Council and others, Ngāti Rehua Ngātiwai ki Aotea has begun the ambitious task of eradicating the last two major threats to the island's diverse ecosystems and vulnerable species, making a way for these to thrive and for lost species to return. Ngāti Rehua Ngātiwai ki Aotea are doing this work for the benefit of future generations and for the natural environment as a whole: ki uta ki tai, land to sea. This approach deepens the connection we have to taiāo and fuels our long-term commitment to restoring the mauri, the life force of our natural environment.

Feedback on the five criteria

Options for cat management for threatened indigenous wildlife protection

The eradication of feral cats on Aotea/Great Barrier is crucial for the protection of the island's threatened indigenous wildlife. It is essential to classify unowned cats as pest animals, which would facilitate the implementation of measures aimed at controlling their population. Current domestic cats and their owners should be registered to ensure that responsible pet ownership is encouraged while allowing for the coexistence of pets and wildlife. This approach not only helps in managing the cat population but also fosters a sense of accountability among cat owners.

Legislative support plays a vital role in reinforcing cat management strategies. Mandatory desexing, microchipping, and registration of cats can significantly reduce the number of unowned and feral cats on the island. Additionally, it is imperative to discourage cat breeding within the area, ultimately leading to a prohibition of such practices. By sterilizing existing cats, the population can be effectively managed, thereby minimizing their impact on local wildlife. The introduction of new cats to Aotea/Great Barrier must be strictly forbidden, ensuring that the existing ecosystem remains protected.

Visitor policies regarding cats must also be addressed to safeguard the island's wildlife. Cats accompanying visitors should not be permitted, as this poses a direct threat to indigenous species. Furthermore, cat owners need to be actively encouraged to keep their pets indoors or within secure enclosures, commonly known as catios. By promoting responsible pet ownership and implementing stringent regulations, Aotea/Great Barrier can take significant steps toward preserving its unique wildlife and maintaining the ecological balance of the island.

Achieving pest free islands and peninsulas in the Auckland region and contribution to a predator free Aotearoa

Efforts to eliminate predators from offshore islands are essential for restoring and preserving natural ecosystems. Rodents pose a significant threat to native wildlife, and their eradication is critical for the successful reintroduction of locally extinct species. As part of the upcoming Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP), it is vital to categorize rats for eradication on Aotea to align with the ambitious Predator Free 2050 initiative. Additionally, other invasive species like rabbits and mice require careful evaluation to ensure comprehensive pest management strategies are developed.

The impact of onshore predation on seabird populations highlights the urgency of this initiative. By focusing on creating pest-free islands, we can witness remarkable recoveries in seabird numbers, which have suffered due to predation. Implementing effective monitoring and surveillance of high-risk biosecurity pathways is crucial to prevent the reintroduction of these pests. Such measures not only support the goal of maintaining pest-free environments but also contribute to the overall health of marine ecosystems.

Beyond ecological benefits, the movement towards a pest-free status brings significant economic advantages. Increased employment opportunities in pest control and biosecurity efforts will stimulate local economies. Furthermore, a thriving nature visitor economy will emerge as restored ecosystems attract tourists and nature enthusiasts. Ultimately, the commitment to eliminating predators from offshore islands is a multifaceted approach that supports biodiversity, economic growth, and the preservation of New Zealand's unique natural heritage.

Managing exotic caulerpa seaweed and other harmful marine species

Exotic caulerpa poses a significant threat to marine environments, necessitating effective management strategies to curtail its spread and, where feasible, eradicate it from affected areas. To achieve this, it is crucial to foster community-driven initiatives that emphasize the importance of maintaining healthy marine ecosystems. These local actions not only help combat the invasion of pest plants but also enhance the resilience of marine habitats against the impacts of climate change, ensuring the sustainability of these vital ecosystems for future generations.

Managing exotic caulerpa effectively requires a multifaceted approach that involves local communities. The collaboration between community actions and marine conservation efforts will ultimately lead to more resilient marine environments, ensuring the sustainability of marine resources for the benefit of all stakeholders involved.

Reducing the spread and impact of harmful freshwater species like freshwater gold clam

The invasion and spread of pest species pose significant threats to ecosystems worldwide, necessitating proactive control measures aimed at elimination. Effective management relies on high levels of surveillance and early detection, which allow for timely interventions. Aotea, recognized internationally as a biodiversity ark, boasts valuable ecosystems including freshwater, estuarine, dune, forest, and marine environments. Given its ecological significance, Aotea requires dedicated objectives within the revised Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) to eradicate pest species and uphold biosecurity standards. To achieve these objectives, it is crucial to support iwi and community aspirations focused on restoring the island's biodiversity. Collaboration among various agencies, including the Department of Conservation (DoC) and the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI), should be formalized through operating agreements. These partnerships will enhance the island's protection via effective pathway management and local response strategies, ensuring that the unique ecosystems of Aotea are safeguarded for future generations.Moreover, the RPMP should advocate for national recognition of Aotea's pristine freshwater ecosystems. This acknowledgment would not only elevate the island’s status but also foster greater commitment to its conservation. By implementing comprehensive measures and fostering community involvement, Aotea can maintain its rich biodiversity and serve as a model for effective pest management and ecological preservation.

Addressing the impacts of climate change on our natural environment

Consider a climate risk assessment of Aotea in relation to biosecurity. As the climate warms, Aotea’s marine, terrestrial, and freshwater systems will be threatened. These threats include invasives, severe weather, and fire. On-island surveillance capability and a biosecurity-positive community will be essential management tools. The plan needs to provide for such capability.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3500

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): RNZ SPCA

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other

Tell us why

See attached

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

#3500

Submission by the

Royal New Zealand Society for the

Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Inc.

on

Auckland Council

Let's Protect Our Environment

2024

8 December 2024

#3500

Executive Summary

- SPCA acknowledges there are times when controlling the populations of non-native wild animals is necessary to protect native wild animals. These efforts should be conducted with the utmost concern for the welfare of the targeted species.

- SPCA supports the mandatory desexing of all cats by four months of age in the Auckland Region with exemptions for registered breeding animals, or if a veterinarian has determined it would negatively impact the cat's health and welfare. Desexing provides welfare benefits to the individual cat and is important for addressing problems with cat overpopulation.

- SPCA supports the mandatory microchipping and registration of microchips on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register for all cats by four months of age in the Auckland Region. Microchipping and microchip registration can help ensure a lost or injured cat's owner can be identified and contacted.

- SPCA advocates for cat owners to keep their cats at home or on their property and supports bylaws that facilitate this behaviour.

- SPCA values the financial support we have received from Auckland Council and Local Boards for our Snip 'n' Chip programme and are happy to continue working with Auckland Council to provide these comprehensive services for cat owners.

- SPCA recognises the impacts companion cats can have on biodiversity and recognise there may be locations where it is inappropriate to bring a companion cat.

- SPCA advocates for Auckland Council distinguish between feral, stray, and companion cats.

- SPCA encourages Auckland Council to engage the public on addressing human behaviour in cat management such as promoting positive cat welfare in home environments and integrated pest management.

- SPCA advocates cat management efforts are informed by specifics of the situation to justify cat management, understand the scope of management needed, and evaluate the impact of cat management.

- SPCA urges Auckland Council to improve their tracking of nuisance associated with roaming cats including property damage, spraying and defaecating on neighbouring properties, and fighting with other cats causing injuries requiring veterinary treatment.

- SPCA acknowledges the efforts of many people who support the lives of individual stray cats and those living in colonies. SPCA acknowledges that managed, targeted Trap-Neuter-Return (mtTNR) can be an important longer-term management tool for stray cats. SPCA does not support trap-neuter-return programmes in areas where cats pose a significant risk to native wildlife.

- Animal control should be conducted as part of an integrated pest management programme that includes human behaviour change, assessment of harms to animals intentionally and unintentionally targeted, and monitoring of efforts. Lethal management methods should only be used when there is no effective non-lethal, humane alternative.

- SPCA advocates that the Auckland Council support education and training for humanely reducing and eradicating targeted species.

- SPCA opposes the use of poisons, leghold traps, and snares to kill or capture animals due to the severe welfare harms animals experience from the use of these methods of management.

#3500

Table of Contents

Executive Summary 1

Introduction 5

Submission 5

1. Responsible Cat Ownership 5

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed 6

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register 6

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property 7

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands 7

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats? 7

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland? 8

Use cat categories to inform cat management 8

Engage cat owners and cat care providers in cat management 9

Target cat management for the situation 11

Options for stray cat management 11

2. Pest-free islands 12

Improving live trapping 14

Improving lethal control 14

Non-targeted animals 15

Trap operator competence 16

Methods of control that SPCA opposes 16

#3500

Background on Managing Companion Cats 17

The benefits of more responsible cat ownership 20

Welfare-related benefits of desexing cats 20

Welfare-related benefits of microchipping cats 24

Welfare-related benefits of keeping cats at home 24

Other benefits of responsible cat ownership..... 25

Conclusion 26

References..... 27

#3500

Introduction

The following submission is made on behalf of The Royal New Zealand Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (trading as SPCA).

SPCA is the preeminent animal welfare and advocacy organisation in New Zealand. The Society has been in existence for over 150 years with a supporter base representing more than 100,000 New Zealanders across the nation.

The organisation includes 29 Animal Welfare Centres across New Zealand and approximately 60 inspectors appointed under the Animal Welfare Act 1999.

SPCA welcomes the opportunity to submit on Auckland Council's Let's Protect Our Environment consultation 2024.

Submission

SPCA acknowledges the efforts of the Auckland Council to protect biodiversity. Protecting biodiversity is important for the health and welfare of native wild animals. SPCA acknowledges there are times when controlling the populations of non-native wild animals is necessary to protect native wild animals. These efforts should be conducted with the utmost concern for the welfare of the targeted species.

In this submission, we have provided our responses to the consultation questions (in italics).

1. Responsible Cat Ownership

What is your opinion on the following potential cat management interventions for the locations identified below?

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

SPCA supports the requirements for cat owners to desex their companion cat by four months of age with exemptions for registered breeding animals or to protect the health and welfare of the cat.

Desexing provides welfare benefits to the individual cat and helps address problems with cat overpopulation (Farnworth et al., 2013; Joyce & Yates, 2011; Yates et al., 2013). Desexing companion cats helps reduce the number of kittens that enter shelters and are euthanased (Marsh, 2010; Marston & Bennett, 2009; New et al., 2000; please see Table 2 for more information).

The traditional age for desexing a cat in New Zealand is four to six months (Farnworth et al., 2013; Orr & Jones, 2019). Kittens typically enter puberty from four to six months of age however, this can occur as early as fourteen weeks of age (three- and one-half months) (Farnworth et al., 2013; Stubbs & Bloomberg, 1995). Therefore, we support the requirement for desexing to occur before kittens enter puberty to help break the cycle of unplanned litters born each year in New Zealand.

Desexing can safely be carried out at an earlier age than four to six months (Howe, 2015; Root Kustritz, 1999; Stubbs & Bloomberg, 1995; Stubbs et al., 1996). Early desexing does not adversely affect the physiological or behavioural development in cats; it is a faster procedure with a quicker recovery time for the kitten (Aronsohn & Faggella, 1993; Bushby & Griffin, 2011; Howe, 1997; Porters et al., 2015); and reduces the likelihood of some cat behaviours such as spraying, straying, and vocalising later in life (Spain et al., 2004).

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

SPCA supports the requirement for cat owners to microchip their cats by four months of age.

Microchipping and registering the microchip helps ensure a lost or injured cat's owner can be identified and contacted (Lancaster et al., 2015; Lord et al., 2010). Most New Zealand cat owners

allow their cats to roam (Companion Animals New Zealand, 2020; Hall et al., 2016; Gates et al., 2019).

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

SPCA advocates for cat owners to keep their cats at home and supports bylaws that facilitate this behaviour. We urge Auckland Council to consider the public health risks, nuisance, and property damage related to companion cats whose owners allow them to freely roam from their property.

There are roughly 1.2 million companion cats in 35-41% of households across New Zealand (Companion Animals New Zealand, 2020; van Heezik et al., 2010). Recent studies indicate that most cat owners do not restrict their cats from roaming from their property (Bassett et al., 2020; Companion Animals New Zealand, 2020; Gates et al., 2019). The likelihood of undesexed companion cats contributing to the unwanted population of cats is exacerbated by most cat owners allowing their cats to roam freely.

A cat can experience positive welfare and their physical, health, and behavioural needs can be met whilst keeping them at home as indoor-only cats or with access to a secure outdoor enclosure or a garden with an escape-proof fence (de Assis & Mills, 2021).

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

SPCA recognises the impacts companion cats can have on biodiversity and recognises there may be locations where it is inappropriate to bring a companion cat. We advocate that a person who transports a companion cat be responsible by ensuring their cat is desexed and microchipped with a microchip registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register. We also advocate that cats be kept at home, even if this is a temporary home whilst away on holiday.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

SPCA acknowledges that regulations alone will not address problems with cat overpopulation, and we fully support complementary non-regulatory approaches to cat management. Our work in New Zealand communities to increase the number of desexed and microchipped cats and

kittens is fundamental to our mandate to prevent cruelty and advance animal welfare. The cost of the procedure is the most common barrier for companion cat owners to desex and microchip their cats (Companion Animals New Zealand, 2020). Our Snip 'n' Chip programme offers subsidised desexing and microchipping for people who need help overcoming the cost of the procedures. SPCA works closely with local veterinarians to provide this service. The vouchers are often 'sold out' quickly once available, indicating this is a much sought-after service in communities.

We value the financial support from Auckland Council and Local Boards for our Snip 'n' Chip programme and are happy to continue working with Auckland Council to provide these comprehensive services for cat owners. Ensuring cats are desexed and microchipped and the microchip is registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register helps prevent problems before people end up dealing with difficult decisions about unwanted cats and cat behaviour in their communities.

Desexing companion cats is one of the few humane methods we have for managing stray cats, as it reduces the flow of unplanned litters of kittens from the companion cat populations into the stray cat populations. Microchipping and registering microchips for cats can help us reunite a lost cat living as a stray in the community.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Use cat categories to inform cat management

SPCA advocates for Auckland Council to distinguish between feral, stray, and companion cats. to SPCA recognises three different types of cats in New Zealand:

- **Feral cats** do not rely on human activity to survive and are generally located in remote areas. Feral cats have a wild temperament and are not suitable as companion animals. None of their needs are provided by humans, and their population is self-sustaining.
- **Stray cats** are considered unowned and live near people. Stray cats vary in their sociality and dependence on humans. They may rely on people to some degree, either directly

or indirectly, to meet their needs, such as food and shelter. Stray cats can live as individuals or in groups (colonies). Some stray cats are lost or abandoned companion cats, whereas others were born stray.

- **Companion cats** are considered owned and dependent on people to meet their needs.

These different types of cats form a metapopulation where there is a flow between the subpopulations (McDonald & Hodgson, 2021; Miller et al., 2014). For example, undesexed companion cats can have unplanned litters of kittens that end up living as stray cats. Stray cats that live in rural landscapes and are unsocialised to humans may end up contributing to feral cat populations. Categorising cats as companion, stray, and feral helps determine the options for managing these different sub-populations of cats.

SPCA is concerned with how Council will distinguish feral and stray cats from companion cats under the Regional Pest Management Plan. Tools such as microchipping and microchip registration can help distinguish companion cats from stray and feral cats. However, the most current national-level statistics indicate that approximately only half of owners have microchipped their cats (Companion Animals New Zealand, 2020). We urge Council to consider the reality that cats living in remote areas may be lost or abandoned companion cats and it is worthwhile to check for a microchip on any trapped cat, regardless of their behaviour.

SPCA advocates for Council to extensively consult with residents whose companion cat's home range is likely to include the areas where cats will be managed under the Regional Pest Management Plan. Most companion cats in New Zealand roam (Companion Animals New Zealand, 2020), and companion cat home ranges in New Zealand vary depending on location but have been reported as 1.2 km for urban cats and 2.4 km for rural cats (Metsers et al., 2010).

Engage cat owners and cat care providers in cat management

SPCA encourages Auckland Council to promote the importance of owners in providing enriched home environments for companion cats to help ensure they have good welfare at home. Increasing the number of owners that keep their cats at home is more challenging than desexing or microchipping. New Zealand cat owners show lower support for cat containment compared

to desexing and microchipping for cat management (Bassett et al., 2020; Linklater et al., 2019; Walker et al., 2017; Woolley and Hartley, 2019). Keeping cats at home also has barriers such as cost, feasibility, and concerns for a cat's welfare (Ovenden et al., 2024). Although keeping cats at home reduces the risks of welfare harm associated with roaming, cats confined in an unsuitable environment with minimal provision for adequate exercise are at risk of suffering from poor health, depression, and behaviour problems (Amat et al., 2009, 2016; Ellis et al., 2013; Herron & Buffington, 2010; Zoran & Buffington, 2011).

SPCA urges Auckland Council to engage cat owners on the importance of ensuring cats have good welfare at home by promoting enriched environments that support a cat's behavioural needs. These include foraging, hunting, climbing, perching, hiding, socialising, scent-marking, and scratching, and also help prevent boredom, reduce the risk of developing unwanted behaviours, and facilitate weight management (Cisneros et al., 2022; Ellis et al., 2013; Lawson et al., 2020; Stella & Croney, 2019; van Der Leij et al., 2019; Wagner et al., 2018a, 2018b).

Educating both the public and professional user should include integrated pest management strategies that include changing human behaviour first, including better management of food sources and habitat for targeted animals as integral components of reducing animal populations (Dubois et al., 2017; Parsons et al., 2017; Quinn et al., 2019). Community engagement efforts to protect biodiversity should include education and advocacy for humanely controlling and eradicating targeted species. Many New Zealanders who support efforts to protect native animals and habitats are also concerned about the welfare of animals targeted for population control (Goldson et al., 2015), indicating opportunities to strengthen community engagement by promoting activities that align with public concerns and values. For example, educating landowners on more humane trapping and killing of animals may create a more sustainable effort if landowners are concerned about reducing the suffering of targeted and non-targeted animals on their property.

Target cat management for the situation

SPCA advocates cat management efforts to be informed by specifics of the situation to justify cat management, understand the scope of management needed, and evaluate the impact of cat management including:

- Specifics of the target such as the number or density of cats and the type of cats (see below) in an area that is targeted for cat management (McDonald & Hodgson, 2021; Miller et al., 2014).
- Impacts cats have on the area, including on native wildlife, farmed animals, and in communities.
- Social license to manage cats in an area, including cat owners and stray cat care providers' views about the proposed actions.

Options for stray cat management

Stray cat management is complex because of the different reasons why cats end up as stray, and the concerns about their welfare from community members. SPCA acknowledges the efforts of many people who support the lives of individual stray cats and those living in colonies. We recognise the meaningful relationships that cat care providers have with stray cats (Ma et al., 2023; Neal & Wolf, 2023). We urge Council to work closely with community members who care for stray cats to identify humane strategies that can effectively reduce the number of stray cats in the area.

Desexed stray cats can have better welfare than intact cats (Gunther, et al., 2018). Improved health for male and female cats in managed colonies may be related to decreased risk of infectious disease, nutritional deficiencies, and stress associated with reproduction (Gilhofer et al., 2019) and reduced reproduction-related aggression in males (Cafazzo et al., 2019; Finkler et al., 2011; Gunther et al., 2018).

SPCA advocates for rehoming stray cats if a cat has been socialised to people or the cat is young enough to be socialised and rehoming would not be detrimental to their welfare. SPCA

advocates for euthanasia to be provided if it is in the cat's best interest, for example, if a stray cat is in poor health or injured and euthanasia is to relieve suffering.

SPCA acknowledges that managed, targeted Trap-Neuter-Return (mtTNR) can be an important long-term management tool for reducing stray cat colonies to extinction. People responsible for mtTNR use a register to track the individual cats, desex all cats as needed, provide veterinary care, rehome adoptable individuals, and monitor all cats including new cats that enter the area.

Cat colony management plans need to include means of identification of cats such as ear tipping; provision of food, water, and shelter; a vaccination and parasite programme; provision of veterinary treatment; a desexing programme; and a long-term management strategy including continuity of care.

Success in decreasing a cat colony, including extinction, using trap-neuter-return (TNR) varies (Jones & Downs, 2011; Kilgour et al., 2017; Levy et al., 2014). Some studies report declines in colony size (Levy et al., 2003; Natoli et al., 2006), whereas others report an increase in colony size over time (Castillo & Clarke, 2003; Gunther et al., 2011). An increasing body of evidence indicates that long-term TNR programmes can effectively reduce free-roaming cat populations, especially those programmes that include an adoption programme, monitoring, and desexing of new cats arriving at the colony (Hughes & Slater 2002; Kilgour et al., 2017; Levy et al., 2003; Spehar & Wolf, 2019; Stoskopf & Nutter, 2004).

SPCA does not support mtTNR programmes in ecologically sensitive areas where cats pose a significant risk to native wildlife. TNR strategies are not useful when there is an urgent need to remove cats from an area.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

SPCA acknowledges that it is sometimes necessary to manage populations of animals, including to protect biodiversity. Animal population control should only be conducted as part of an integrated animal management programme, and lethal methods should only be used where there is no effective non-lethal, humane alternative available. Care must be taken at all times to minimise the adverse effects of these activities on the welfare of both target and non-target animals.

SPCA advocates that any person engaging in pest management use an ethical framework to decide action towards animal population control. Using both an ethical and evidence-based approach, Dubois et al. (2017) created a framework for making decisions about animal population control based on the following questions:

- Can the problem be mitigated by changing human behaviour?
- Are the harms serious enough to warrant wildlife control?
- Is the desired outcome clear and achievable, and will it be monitored?
- Does the proposed method carry the least animal welfare cost and to the fewest animals?
- Have community values been considered alongside scientific, technical, and practical information?
- Is the control action part of a systematic, long-term management program?
- Are the decisions warranted by the specifics of the situation rather than negative labels applied to the animals?

The Dubois et al. (2017) framework factors human behaviour, attitudes, and values, animal welfare, and rigorous planning, monitoring, and evaluation into decisions about pest management.

SPCA advocates that management activities should only use methods of population control that minimise negative impacts on any animal, are target-specific, and have clear, achievable objectives that are monitored. SPCA advocates for research and development of humane alternatives for animal population control, including replacing lethal methods with effective

non-lethal methods that minimise negative impacts on animal welfare, such as limiting reproductive abilities.

Improving live trapping

Animals caught in traps likely experience negative welfare impacts (Cowan & Brown, 2012). An animal caught in a live capture trap may experience physical or mental distress from injury, including self-injury (Iossa et al., 2007). Protecting an animal from environmental conditions is important to consider for live capture traps (Beausoleil et al., 2022). Live capture traps should be set where a trapped animal is protected from environmental conditions such as hot or cold temperatures, rain, snow, or wind. Traps used in colder temperatures should have nesting material to help maintain an animal's ability to thermoregulate. Traps used in warmer weather should be placed out of direct sunlight and be checked before the heat of the day to help ensure the animal does not experience heat stress (British Columbia Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals, 2022).

Live capture trapping can be improved by reducing the time an animal spends in a live trap (Iossa et al., 2007). Remote sensors can detect when a live trap has been triggered and alert an operator when an animal has been captured (Iossa et al., 2007; Ministry for Primary Industries, 2020). SPCA advocates for live-capture trap operators to use technologies such as remote-sensing of captures to reduce the amount of time an animal spends in the trap.

If live-capture cage traps are used without an alert system, then an operator should visit the trap more frequently than is required by law, depending upon the species targeted, the likelihood of catching a non-targeted animal, exposure to thermal extremes or inclement weather, the trap used, and its location. All trapped animals must be attended to once discovered.

Improving lethal control

Lethal management methods should only be used when there is no effective non-lethal, humane alternative. SPCA opposes the use of methods of population control or management of wild animals that lead to prolonged death and suffering of target or non-target animals.

Shooting can be a more humane method of lethal control compared to other methods. A humane shooting should result in the shortest period between when the animal is shot and when they experience irreversible loss of consciousness followed by death (Aebischer et al., 2014; Sharp & Saunders, 2012; Stokke et al., 2018). Best practices to ensure a humane shooting include (Aebischer et al., 2014; Sharp, 2012):

- shooters are competent and can clearly identify the animal before taking a shot;
- the correct firearm, ammunition, range, and shot placement are used;
- a wounded animal is promptly killed; and
- if lactating animals are killed, efforts are made to find and humanely kill her offspring. All efforts should be made to avoid peak kitten season.

Many options of lethal traps are available for importation, sale, or use in New Zealand, however, they range in their effectiveness in safeguarding the welfare of targeted and non-targeted animals. Lethal traps should cause irreversible loss of consciousness and death as quickly and painlessly as possible and avoid catching non-target animals. Only traps that have passed welfare performance testing should be used such as the National Animal Welfare Advisory Committee Guideline 09 (National Animal Welfare Advisory Committee, 2019).

Animals captured live with the intention of killing should be humanely killed as soon as possible by a competent person. An animal can be transported to a veterinarian willing to perform a humane killing. Drowning is not a humane death (American Veterinary Medical Association, 2020; Beausoleil & Mellor, 2015). It is an offence under the Animal Welfare Act to kill an animal by drowning.

Non-targeted animals

Traps should only be used for the intended targeted animal. It is also important to consider the welfare of non-targeted animals in the choice and positioning of traps. Many traps are designed to exclude non-targeted animals which helps reduce unintended harms of controlling and eradicating targeted animals. For example, certain traps require placement in a tunnel with wire mesh baffles to prevent non-target animals from entering the tunnel (Department of

Conservation, 2021). Excluders can be purchased by the trap manufacturer or constructed according to instructions (see Department of Conservation, 2021).

Trap operator competence

Trappers should first assess an area intended for animal control by using track tunnels, chew cards, wax tags, or cameras (Department of Conservation, 2021). Trap operators should know how to properly position bait to ensure the animal is trapped as intended and maintain traps in proper working order (National Pest Control Agencies, 2015a). Trap operators should be skilled in trap maintenance to ensure they are working effectively, and determining when using a trap is worn out and no longer effective.

Methods of control that SPCA opposes

SPCA opposes the use of lethal control methods that do not minimise harm to target and non-target animals.

- SPCA opposes the use of poisons to kill animals for pest management due to the symptoms they experience and the duration of time until they are insensible before death once they start feeling symptoms of poisoning.
- SPCA opposes the use of leg-hold traps because of the welfare harms they cause to trapped animals and because they are indiscriminate in how they catch animals. Leg-hold traps consistently rank lower as a humane method compared to other methods of control for many species including feral cats (PestSmart, 2018, February 1).
- SPCA opposes the use of snares (i.e., free running, free running with fixed stops, and self-locking snares including those using stops, ratchets, etc.) because of welfare harm they cause to captured animals (Iossa et al., 2007; Proulx & Rodtka, 2017). Some injuries inflicted by snares may not be evident for hours to days after the animal is released or escapes (Iossa et al., 2007). Incorrect use of snares can increase the likelihood of non-target animals being trapped and animals being trapped by body parts for which the snare is not designed, increasing the likelihood of injuries, pain, and distress (Iossa et al., 2007).

- SPCA is concerned with traps that rely on a noose-like mechanism to kill an animal. Traps that use a noose-like mechanism to constrict the animal's blood supply and air also run the risk of strangulation. Traps with a noose-like kill mechanism have passed welfare performance testing and are available for sale and use in New Zealand (Bionet, n.d.). However, breathlessness is a serious welfare harm, and the potential of these types of traps to cause breathlessness is concerning (Beausoleil & Mellor, 2015). SPCA advocates for more research on this topic to determine if the mechanism of death is acceptable based on welfare harms.

Background on Managing Companion Cats

Each year, on average 20,000 cats and kittens come into our Centres. Many of these animals are a direct or indirect (through stray cat populations) result of an owner not desexing their companion cat. Our SPCA Centres regularly see the welfare problems related to irresponsible companion cat ownership, including:

- the predictable cycle of unplanned litters of kittens born each year because there are too many undesexed companion cats allowed to breed;
- the number of cats and kittens who are lost or have strayed, and we cannot find their owner because they are not microchipped, or their microchip details are not registered on a national database; and
- the number of cats and kittens injured, diseased, and lost or strayed because they are allowed to roam freely from home.

We also know that irresponsible cat ownership can lead to nuisance in communities (e.g., spraying, toileting, fighting), predation on wildlife, and the spread of toxoplasmosis to people and animals including farmed animals and vulnerable native marine mammals (e.g., Hector's and Māui dolphins).

Desexing and microchipping companion cats and keeping them at home are some of the few ways to address problems with stray cats in our communities. Desexing a companion cat helps prevent unplanned litters of kittens which can end up as stray cats. Having a microchip registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register can help us identify an owner to reunite with a lost companion cat that may be living as a stray. Keeping cats at home decreases their likelihood of becoming lost or straying.

The unwanted cat population in New Zealand must be viewed as a public problem, requiring local (and national) policy solutions where the true cost of owning an undesexed and un-microchipped cat is not an undue burden on New Zealand society. These costs include the costs that shelters and rescues absorb, costs that local councils absorb with managing unwanted cats, and costs of increased protection of vulnerable wildlife.

With no national legislation requiring companion cats to be desexed, microchipped, and their microchip registered, New Zealand needs more leadership from the local government to encourage responsible cat ownership and complement the work done by our organisation and others.

Currently, there are nine Councils in New Zealand where cats must be desexed and nine Councils where cats must be microchipped with a microchip registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.

Table 1: Local councils with bylaws requiring cats to be desexed and microchipped

Council (year)	Desexing requirements	Microchipping requirements
Manawatu District (2019)	Every person who keeps cats must ensure cats over six months are desexed (exemptions in place for registered breeders).	None.
Whanganui District (2020)	Any cat over four months of age is required to be desexed (exemptions are in place for registered breeders or to protect the cat's health and/or welfare).	Any cat over four months of age is required to be microchipped and registered with the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.

Selwyn District (2021)	None.	Every person who keeps a cat over the age of four months is required to microchip and register the cat with the New Zealand Companion Animal Register or other approved registry.
Whangārei District (2022)	Any cat over six months of age must be desexed (exemptions are in place for registered breeders or to protect the cat's health or welfare).	Any cat over six months of age must be microchipped, and the microchip registered on the New Zealand Companion Animals Register.
Ruapehu District (2022)	Every person who keeps a cat that is over six months must ensure the cat is desexed (exemptions are in place for registered breeders or to protect the cat's health or welfare).	Every person who keeps a cat that is over six months must ensure they are microchipped, and the microchip is registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register or other Council approved microchip registry.
Buller District Council (2023)	Any cat over six months of age must be desexed (with exemptions in place for registered breeders or to protect the cat's health or welfare).	Any cat over six months of age must be microchipped, and the microchip registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.
Hutt City Council (2024)	Every person who keeps cats must ensure they are desexed by twelve weeks of age or older (with exemptions for breeders or to protect the cat's health or welfare).	Every person who keeps cats must ensure they are microchipped by twelve weeks of age or older and registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.
Wellington City (2024)	All domestic cats over six months must be desexed (exemptions are in place for registered breeders or to protect the cat's health or welfare).	All cats over the age of twelve weeks must be microchipped and registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.
Palmerston North City (2024)	All cats over four months of age, born after the 1st of July 2018 must be desexed (exemptions are in place for registered breeders).	All cats over six months of age and born after the 1st of July 2018 must be microchipped and registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.

Tararua District Council (2024)	Every cat over four months old must be desexed.	Every cat over four months old must be microchipped and the microchip registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.
Tasman District Council (2024)	Domestic cats over the age of six months must be desexed (with exemptions in place for registered breeders or to protect the cat's health or welfare).	Domestic cats over the age of six months must be microchipped and registered with the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.

The benefits of more responsible cat ownership

SPCA advocates for more responsible ownership of companion cats to improve the welfare of cats and to help address the problems with community nuisance, predation, and the overpopulation of stray cats.

Welfare-related benefits of desexing cats

Desexing can reduce the risk of certain diseases, reduce the likelihood of roaming (which can increase risks of harm such as disease and infection, injury, and becoming lost), and increase lifespan. Desexing can also prevent the mortality of unplanned kittens which is often overlooked as a welfare problem.

Table 2: Welfare-related benefits of desexing cats

Decreased risk of reproductive disease
• Mammary gland tumours are common in cats: o 16.3% of all tumours are in the mammary gland in an Italian registry, making this the second most common tumour site (Vascellari et al., 2009). o 17% of all cancers reported were in the mammary gland in a California registry (1963-1966) making this the third most common cancer (Dorn et al., 1968). o 8.2% of tumours in a Swiss feline cancer registry (1965-2008) were mammary gland tumours (Graf et al., 2016).

- Japanese and Siamese breeds are at increased risk of mammary tumours (Graf et al., 2016; Ito et al., 1996).

- Mammary tumours in cats have a high risk of being malignant:
  - >90% of mammary gland tumours in cats are malignant (Dorn et al., 1968; Hampe & Misdorp, 1974; Hayes et al., 1981).
  - A more recent study with a Swiss feline cancer registry found that 83% of mammary tumours were malignant (Graf et al., 2016).

- Desexing is protective against mammary tumours in cats:
  - Sexually intact cats have seven times the risk of developing mammary gland neoplasms when they get older compared to spayed female cats (Dorn et al., 1968).
  - Ovariectomy was found to protect against mammary carcinomas but not against benign mammary tumours. Intact cats are seven times overrepresented in the population of cats diagnosed with mammary tumours (Misdorp et al., 1991).
  - Desexed female cats had significantly lower odds than entire female cats of developing tumour/malignant tumour in the mammary gland (Graf et al., 2016).
  - Desexing before one year of age is protective against mammary carcinoma: 91% risk of reduction if desexed before 6 months, 86% reduction if before one year. Desexing after two years increased the risk (likely due to very few cats being desexed after this age) (Overley et al., 2005).

- Pyometra (uterine infection) risk increases significantly with age for female cats (Potter et al., 1991).

Increased lifespan and improved overall health

- Undesexed companion cats have significantly shorter lifespans than desexed companion cats (Hamilton et al., 1969; Kent et al., 2022; O'Neill et al., 2015).

- Being undesexed is a risk factor for cats developing degenerative joint disease (Lascelles et al., 2010; Slingerland et al., 2011), which is considered a leading cause of chronic pain in cats (Robertson et al., 2010).

- Improved health for male and female cats in managed colonies may be related to reduced reproduction-related aggression in males (Cafazzo et al., 2019; Finkler et al., 2011).
- Desexed male cats live a mean of 62% longer than undesexed male cats, and desexed female cats live a mean of 39% longer than undesexed female cats (Banfield Pet Hospital, 2013).
- For companion cats over five years of age in an English veterinary database, desexed female cats lived .6 months longer than undesexed female cats and desexed male cats lived 1.8 years longer than undesexed male cats (O'Neill et al., 2015).
- For companion cats over 1 year of age in a California teaching hospital database (Kent et al., 2022):
  - desexed females had a median lifespan of 10.48 years, compared to undesexed females that had a median lifespan of 4.68 years.
  - desexed males had a median lifespan of 9.84 years, compared to undesexed males who had a median lifespan of 3.67 years.
- For companion cats over the age of five years of age in a Pennsylvania database (Hamilton et al., 1969):
  - desexed male cats lived a median of 10.8 years compared to undesexed males who lived a median of 8.6 years. Deaths from trauma and infections were less common in desexed males.
  - male cats desexed before the age of five months, had a median lifespan of thirteen years compared to male cats desexed at six to seven months who had a median lifespan of eleven years.
- Cats at least six years of age and not desexed in an English database were twice as likely to have signs related to degenerative joint disease (Maniaki et al., 2021).
- Desexed stray cats were in better welfare condition compared to intact cats likely due to reduced reproduction-related aggression in males (Gunther, et al., 2018).
- Desexed male and female cats in a TNR (Trap Neuter Return) managed colony were less likely to be injured or have impaired health which may be related to decreased risk of

infectious disease, nutritional deficiencies, and stress associated with reproduction (Gilhofer et al., 2019).

Decreased roaming risks
• Intact male cats are at higher risk of traffic accidents, injuries, bite wounds, and disease transmission compared to desexed males (Finkler et al., 2011; Gunther et al., 2015; 2018).
• Roaming (and fighting and spraying) reduced or eliminated in 80-90% of cats (Hart & Cooper, 1984).
• Desexing reduces activity related to territorial behaviour. Authors note cats are less active, which they do not specify as including roaming (Cafazzo et al., 2019).

Improved kitten welfare
• Unplanned kittens contribute to high numbers of animals surrendered to shelters. Kittens under the age of six months made up the largest proportion of owner-surrender cats to an animal shelter in Australia; 34% of all owner-surrendered animals were emaciated (Marston & Bennett, 2009).
• Kittens that enter the shelter system because they are from unplanned breeding can often be in a poor state of welfare. This is before shelter entry and not related to shelter stay. An average of 30% of kittens that came into SPCA Centres are categorised as not healthy at intake. Not healthy categories include Dead on Arrival; Unhealthy not treatable; Unhealthy treatable (urgent); Unhealthy treatable (non-urgent) (SPCA Intake Health Data: Jan 2021-Jul 2023)
• Free-roaming kittens had the highest prevalence of emaciation and thinness, lowest BCS (Body Condition Score) scores, and higher prevalence of severe injury or disability than adults. (Gunther et al., 2018).
• There is high variability among kitten mortality in stray cats, however, at least one study showed 75% mortality before six months, with trauma being the most common cause of death (Nutter et al., 2004).

Welfare-related benefits of microchipping cats

SPCA prefers microchipping as the primary form of identification for a cat because the chip cannot be removed, dislodged, or lost without surgical intervention. Once a cat is microchipped, the 15-digit microchip number and the animal and owner's details can be registered with a microchip registration database, such as the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (Companion Animals New Zealand, 2018). Microchipping helps ensure a lost cat can be reunited with their owner, which can be especially true during emergencies.

Table 3: Welfare-related benefits of microchipping cats

Welfare-related benefits of microchipping
• During the 2011 Christchurch earthquake, 85% of owners of microchipped animals were contacted within 3 hours by the New Zealand Companion Animal Register, compared to only 25% of non-microchipped animals reunited with their owners within seven days (Companion Animals New Zealand, 2018).
• 39% of microchipped cats were returned to their owners, compared to 2% returned for un-microchipped cats (Lord et al., 2010).
• 51% of microchipped cats were returned to their owners compared to only 5% of un-microchipped cats (Lancaster et al., 2015).

The addition of a collar and tag for companion or managed stray cats can provide a visual indication of a cat's ownership/management status and successfully help reunite lost cats with their owners/carers (Alberthsen et al., 2013; Lord et al., 2007, 2010).

Welfare-related benefits of keeping cats at home

Cats who are allowed to roam from home face numerous welfare risks including threats to their health, consequences of becoming lost or straying, and if not desexed, can contribute to the unwanted kitten population in New Zealand.

Table 4: Welfare-related benefits of keeping cats at home

Welfare-related benefits of keeping cats at home
• Reduced the risk of injury and death from vehicles, fighting with cats and other animals, infectious disease transmission, and ingestion of harmful substances (Bruce et al., 2019; Loyd et al., 2013; Rochlitz, 2003a, b, 2004a, b).
• Reduced risk of disease transmission to people and other animals (e.g., ringworm, Feline Immunodeficiency Virus [FIV]) (Hosie et al., 2009; Stull et al., 2015).

Other benefits of responsible cat ownership

More responsible cat ownership can reduce the negative impacts cats can have including nuisance, predation on native wildlife, and spread of toxoplasmosis to native animals and pastoral animals. Desexing and microchipping are longer-term term strategies that will address problems with the overpopulation of cats and keeping cats at home can provide immediate local benefits for reducing nuisance such as spraying and toileting on neighbouring properties and reducing predation. Preventing cats from defecating away from home can also contribute to a reduction in the spread of toxoplasmosis to other animals and people.

Table 5: Other benefits of responsible cat ownership

Benefits of responsible cat ownership
• Reduced risk of toxoplasmosis transmission to farmed animals (Aguirre et al., 2019; Stelzer et al., 2019).
• Decreased risk of toxoplasmosis transmission to native wildlife (Aguirre et al., 2019).
• Decreased predation on native wildlife (Bell & Bell, 2003; Bellingham et al., 2010; Dowding & Murphy, 2001; Imber et al., 2003; Veitch et al., 2011).

#3500

Conclusion

SPCA appreciates the opportunity to contribute to the Auckland Council Let's Protect Our Environment consultation. SPCA is happy to provide further information if needed.

References

Aebischer, N. J., Wheatley, C. J., & Rose, H. R. (2014). Factors associated with shooting accuracy and wounding rate of four managed wild deer species in the UK, based on anonymous field records from deer stalkers. *PLoS ONE, 9*(10), Article e109698. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0109698

Aguirre, A. A., Longcore, T., Barbieri, M., Dabritz, H., Hill, D., Klein, P. N., Lepczyk, C., Lilly, E. L., McLeod, R., Milcarsky, J., Murphy, C. E., Su, C., VanWormer, E., Yolken, R., & Sizemore, G. C. (2019). The One Health approach to toxoplasmosis: Epidemiology, control, and prevention strategies. *EcoHealth, 16*(2), 387-390. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10393-019-01405-7

Alberthsen, C., Rand, J. S., Bennett, P. C., Paterson, M., Lawrie, M., & Morton, J. M. (2013). Cat admissions to RSPCA shelters in Queensland, Australia: Description of cats and risk factors for euthanasia after entry. *Australian Veterinary Journal, 91*(1-2), 35-42. https://doi.org/10.1111/avj.12013

Amat, M., Camps, T., & Manteca, X. (2016). Stress in owned cats: Behavioural changes and welfare implications. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, *18*(8), 577-586. https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X15590867

Amat, M., de la Torre, J. L. R., Fatjó, J., Mariotti, V. M., Van Wijk, S., & Manteca, X. (2009). Potential risk factors associated with feline behaviour problems. *Applied Animal Behaviour Science, 121*(2), 134-139. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.applanim.2009.09.012

American Veterinary Medical Association. (2020). *AVMA Guidelines for the euthanasia of animals: 2020 edition*. https://www.avma.org/sites/default/files/2020-02/Guidelines-on-Euthanasia-2020.pdf

Aronsohn, M. G., & Faggella, A. M. (1993). Surgical techniques for neutering 6- to 14-week-old kittens. *Journal of American Veterinary Medical Association, 202*(1), 53-55.

Banfield Pet Hospital. (2013). *State of Pet Health 2013 Report*.

https://www.banfield.com/Home/pet-health/State-of-pet-health

Bassett, I. E., McNaughton, E. J., Plank, G. D., & Stanley, M. C. (2020). Cat ownership and proximity to significant ecological areas influence attitudes towards cat impacts and management practices. *Environmental Management*, *66*(1) 30-41. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00267-020-01289-2

Beausoleil, N. J., & Mellor, D. J. (2015). Introducing breathlessness as a significant animal welfare issue. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, *63*(1), 44-51. https://doi.org/10.1080/00480169.2014.940410

Bell, M., & Bell, D. (2003). The recolonisation of Mangere Island by New Zealand white-faced storm petrels (*Pelagodroma marina maoriana*). *Notornis*, *50*(1), 57-58. https://www.birdsnz.org.nz/publications/the-recolonisation-of-mangere-island-by-new-zealand-white-faced-storm-petrels-pelagodroma-marina-maoriana/

Bellingham, P. J., Towns, D. R., Cameron, E. K., Davis, J. J., Wardle, D. A., Wilmshurst, J. M., & Mulder, C. P. H. (2010). New Zealand island restoration: Seabirds, predators, and the importance of history. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology*, *34*(1), 115-136. https://newzealandecology.org/nzje/2905

Bionet. (n.d.). Welfare performance of animal traps. https://www.bionet.nz/rules/performance-traps/

British Columbia Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals. (2022). *Wildlife and rodent control standards*. https://animalkind.ca/wp-content/uploads/AnimalKind-Wildlife-Control-Standards.pdf

Bruce, S. J., Zito, S., Gates, M. C., Aguilar, G., Walker, J. K., Goldwater, N., & Dale, A. (2019). Predation and risk behaviors of free-roaming owned cats in Auckland, New Zealand via the use of animal-borne cameras. *Frontiers in Veterinary Science*, *6*, Article 205. https://doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2019.00205

Bushby, P. A., & Griffin, B. (2011). *An overview of pediatric spay and neuter benefits and techniques*. https://www.dvm360.com/view/overview-pediatric-spay-and-neuter-benefits-and-techniques

Cafazzo, S., Bonanni, R., & Natoli, E. (2019). Neutering effects on social behaviour of urban unowned free-roaming domestic cats. *Animals, 9*(12), Article 1105. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani9121105

Castillo, D., & Clarke, A. (2003). Trap/neuter/release methods ineffective in controlling domestic cat "colonies" on public lands. *Natural Areas Journal, 23*(3), 247-253. https://www.jstor.org/stable/43912243

Cisneros, A., Litwin, D., Niel, L., & Stellato, A. C. (2022). Unwanted scratching behavior in cats: Influence of management strategies and cat and owner characteristics. *Animals, 12*(19), Article 2551. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani12192551

Companion Animals New Zealand. (2018). *Animal microchip implantation best practice guide*. https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5d1bf13a3f8e880001289eeb/t/5fbb1cd4158b28734be7d8bc/1606098220556/Microchip+Implantation+Best+Practice+Guide+2020.pdf

Companion Animals New Zealand. (2020). *Companion animals in New Zealand*. https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5d1bf13a3f8e880001289eeb/t/5f768e8a17377653bd1eebef/1601605338749/Companion+Animals+in+NZ+2020+%281%29.pdf

De, K., Saxena, K. V., Balaganur, K., Kumar, , D., & Naqvi, S. M. K. (2018). Effect of short-term seclusion of sheep on their welfare indicators. *Journal of Veterinary Behavior, 27*, 1-7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jveb.2018.05.007

de Assis, L. S., & Mills, D. S. (2021). Introducing a controlled outdoor environment impacts positively in cat welfare and owner concerns: The use of a new feline welfare assessment tool. *Frontiers in Veterinary Science, 7*, Article 599284. https://doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2020.599284

Department of Conservation. (June 2021). *Predator Free 2050 Practical guide to trapping*. https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/threats-and-impacts/pf2050/pf2050-trapping-guide.pdf

Dorn, C. R., Taylor, D. O. N., Schneider, R., Hibbard, H. H., & Klauber, M. R. (1968). Survey of animal neoplasms in Alameda and Contra Costa Counties, California. II. Cancer morbidity in dogs and cats from Alameda County. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute, 40*(2), 307-318. https://academic.oup.com/jnci/article/40/2/307/929183

Dowding, J. E., & Murphy, E. C. (2001). The impact of predation by introduced mammals on endemic shorebirds in New Zealand: A conservation perspective. *Biological Conservation, 99*, 47-64. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0006-3207(00)00187-7

Dubois, S., Fenwick, N., Ryan, E. A., Baker, L., Baker, S. E., Beausoleil, N. J., Carter, S., Cartwright, B., Costa, F., Draper, C., Griffin, J., Grogan, A., Howald, G., Jones, B., Littin, K. E., Lombard, A. T., Mellor, D. J., Ramp, D., Schuppli, C. A., & Fraser, D. (2017). International consensus principles for ethical wildlife control. *Conservation Biology, 31*(4), 753-760. https://dx.doi.org/10.1111/cobi.12896

Ellis, S. L. H., Rodan, I., Carney, H. C., Heath, S., Rochlitz, I., Shearburn, L. D., Sundahl, E., & Westropp, J. L. (2013). AAFP and ISFM feline environmental needs guidelines. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 15*(3), 219-230. https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X13477537

Farnworth, M. J., Adams, N. J., Seksel, K., Waran, N. K., Beausoleil, N. J., & Stafford, K. J. (2013). Veterinary attitudes towards pre-pubertal gonadectomy of cats: A comparison of samples from New Zealand, Australia and the United Kingdom. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, *61*(4), 226-233. https://doi.org/10.1080/00480169.2012.738591

Finkler, H., Hatna, E., & Terkel, J. (2011). The impact of anthropogenic factors on the behavior, reproduction, management and welfare of urban, free-roaming cat populations. *Anthrozoös, 24*(1), 31-49. https://doi.org/10.2752/175303711X12923300467320

Forkman, B., Boissy, A., Meunier-Salaün, M. -C., Canali, E., & Jones, R. B. (2007). A critical review of fear tests used on cattle, pigs, sheep, poultry and horses. *Physiology & Behavior, 92*, 340-374. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2007.03.016

Gates, M. C., Walker, J. K., Zito, S., & Dale, A. (2019). A survey of opinions towards dog and cat management policy issues in New Zealand. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal, 67* (6), 315-322. https://doi.org/10.1080/00480169.2019.1645627

Gilhofer, E. M., Windschnurer, I., Troxler, J., & Heizmann, V. (2019). Welfare of feral cats and potential influencing factors. *Journal of Veterinary Behavior, 30*, 114-123. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jveb.2018.12.012

Goldson, S. L., Bourdôt, G. W., Brockerhoff, E. G., Byrom, A. E., Clout, M. N., McGlone, M. S., Popay, A. J., Suckling, D. M., & Templeton, M. D. (2015). New Zealand pest management: Current and future challenges. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, *45*(1), 31-58. https://doi.org/10.1080/03036758.2014.1000343

Graf, R., Grüntzig, K., Boo, G., Hässig, M., Axhausen, K. W., Fabrikant, S., Welle, M., Meier, D., Guscetti, F., Folkers, G., Otto, V., & Pospischil, A. (2016). Swiss Feline Cancer Registry 1965-2008: The influence of sex, breed and age on tumour types and tumour locations. *Journal of Comparative Pathology, 154*(2-3), 195-210. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcpa.2016.01.008

Gunther, I., Raz, T., Berke, O., & Klement, E. (2015). Nuisances and welfare of free-roaming cats in urban settings and their association with cat reproduction. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine, 119*(3-4), 203-210. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.prevetmed.2015.02.012

Gunther, I., Raz, T., & Klement, E. (2018). Association of neutering with health and welfare of urban free-roaming cat population in Israel, during 2012-2014. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine, 157*, 26-33. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.prevetmed.2018.05.018

Hall, C. M., Adams, N. A., Bradley, J. S., Bryant, K. A., Davis, A. A., Dickman, C. R., Fujita, T., Kobayashi, S., Lepczyk, C. A., McBride, E. A., Pollock, K. H., Styles, I. M., van Heezik, Y., Wang, F., & Calver, M. C. (2016). Community attitudes and practices of urban

residents regarding predation by pet cats on wildlife: An international comparison. *PLoS One*, *11*(4), 0151962. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0151962

Hamilton, J. B., Hamilton, R. S., & Mestler, G. E. (1969). Duration of life and causes of death in domestic cats: Influence of sex, gonadectomy, and inbreeding. *Journal of Gerontology, 24*(4), 427-437. https://doi.org/10.1093/geronj/24.4.427

Hampe, J. F., & Misdorp, W. (1974). Tumours and dysplasias of the mammary gland. *Bulletin World Health Organisation, 50*(1-2), 111-133.

Hart, B. L., & Cooper, L. C. (1984). Factors relating to urine spraying and fighting in prepubertally gonadectomized cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 184(10), 1255-8.

Hayes, H. M., Milne, K. L., & Mandel, C. P. (1981). Epidemiological features of feline mammary carcinoma. *Veterinary Record, 108*(22), 476-479. https://doi.org/10.1136/vr.108.22.476

Herron, M. E., & Buffington, C. A. T. (2010). Environmental enrichment for indoor cats. *Compendium: Continuing Education for Veterinarians, 32*(12), E4. http://www.vetlearn.com/InPractice/ClientHandouts.aspx

Hosie, M. J., Addie, D., Belák, S., Boucraut-Baralon, C., Egberink, H., Frymus, T., Gruffydd-Jones, T., Hartmann, K., Lloret, A., Lutz, H., Marsilio, F., Pennisi, M. G., Radford, A. D., Thiry, E., Truyen, U., & Horzinek, M. C. (2009). Feline immunodeficiency ABCD guidelines on prevention and management. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 11*(7), 575-584. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfms.2009.05.006

Howe, L. M. (1997). Short-term results and complications of prepubertal gonadectomy in cats and dogs. *Journal of American Veterinary Medical Association, 211*(1), 57-62.

Howe, L. M. (2015). Current perspectives on the optimal age to spay/castrate dogs and cats. *Veterinary Medicine: Research and Reports, 6*, 171-180. https://doi.org/10.2147/vmrr.s53264

Hughes, K. L., & Slater, M. R. (2002). Implementation of a feral cat management program on a university campus. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science, 5*(1), 15-28. https://doi.org/10.1207/S15327604JAWS0501_2

Iossa, G., Soulsbury, C. D., & Harris, S. (2007). Mammal trapping: A review of animal welfare standards of killing and restraining traps. *Animal Welfare 16*, 335-352. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0962728600027159

Imber, M. J., West, J. A., & Cooper, W. J. (2003). Cook's petrel (*Pterodroma cookii*): Historic distribution, breeding ecology and effects of predators. *Notornis, 50*(4), 221-230. https://www.birdsnz.org.nz/publications/cooks-petrel-pterodroma-cookii-historic-distribution-breeding-biology-and-effects-of-predators/

Ito, T., Kadosawa, T., Mochizuki, M., Matsunaga, S., Nishimura, R., & Sasaki, N. (1996). Prognosis of malignant mammary tumor in 53 cats. *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science, 58*(8), 723-726. https://doi.org/10.1292/jvms.58.723

Johnson, A. K., Rault, J. L., Marchant, J. N., Baxter, E. M., & O'Driscoll, K. (2022). Improving young pig welfare on-farm: The Five Domains Model. *Journal of Animal Science*, *100*(6), 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1093/jas/skac164

Joyce, A., & Yates, D. (2011). Help stop teenage pregnancy! Early-age neutering in cats. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 13*(1), 3-10. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfms.2010.11.005

Lancaster, E., Rand, J., Collecott, S., & Paterson, M. (2015). Problems associated with the microchip data of stray dogs and cats entering RSPCA Queensland shelters. *Animals, 5*(2), 332-348. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani5020332

Lawson, G. T., Langford, F. M., & Harvey, A. M. (2020). The environmental needs of many Australian pet cats are not being met. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 22*(10), 898–906. https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X19890189

Levy, J. K., Gale, D. W., & Gale, L. A. (2003). Evaluation of the effect of a long-term trap-neuter-return and adoption program on a free-roaming cat population. *Journal of the American*

Veterinary Medical Association, 222(1), 42-46. https://doi.org/10.2460/javma.2003.222.42

Levy, J. K., Isaza, N. M., & Scott, K. C. (2014). Effect of high-impact targeted trap-neuter-return and adoption of community cats on cat intake to a shelter. *Veterinary Journal, 201*(3), 269-274. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tvjl.2014.05.001

Linklater, W. L., Farnworth, M. J., van Heezik, Y., Stafford, K. J., & MacDonald, E. A. (2019). Prioritizing cat-owner behaviors for a campaign to reduce wildlife depredation. *Conservation Science and Practice, 1*(5), Article e29. https://doi.org/10.1111/csp2.29

Lord, L. K., Wittum, T. E., Ferketich, A. K., Funk, J. A., & Rajala-Schultz, P. J. (2007). Search and identification methods that owners use to find a lost cat. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association, 230*(2), 217-220. https://doi.org/10.2460/javma.230.2.217

Lord, L. K., Griffin, B., Slater, M. R., & Levy, J. K. (2010). Evaluation of collars and microchips for visual and permanent identification of pet cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association, 237*(4), 387-394. https://doi.org/10.2460/javma.237.4.387

Loyd, K. A. T., Hernandez, S. M., Abernathy, K. J., Shock, B. C., & Marshall, G. J. (2013). Risk behaviours exhibited by free-roaming cats in a suburban US town. *Veterinary Record, 173*(12), 295. https://doi.org/10.1136/vr.101222

Jones, A. L., & Downs, C. T. (2011). Managing feral cats on a university's campuses: How many are there and is sterilization having an effect? *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science, 14*(4), 304–320. https://doi.org/10.1080/10888705.2011.600186

Kells, N. J. (2021). The Five Domains model and promoting positive welfare in pigs. *Animal 16*(2), Article 100378. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.animal.2021.100378

Kent, M. S., Karchemskiy, S., Culp, W. T. N., Lejeune, A. T., Pesavento, P. A., Toedebusch, C., Brady, R., & Rebhun, R. (2022). Longevity and mortality in cats: A single institution

necropsy study of 3108 cases (1989-2019). *PLoS ONE, 17*(12), Article e0278199. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0278199

Kilgour, R. J., Magle, S. B., Slater, M., Christian, A., Weiss, E., & DiTullio, M. (2017). Estimating free-roaming cat populations and the effects of one year Trap-Neuter-Return management effort in a highly urban area. *Urban Ecosystems, 20*(1), 207-216. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11252-016-0583-8

Lascelles, B. D. X., Henry, J. B., Brown, J., Robertson, I., Sumrell, A. T., Simpson, W., Wheeler, S., Hansen, B. D., Zamprogno, H., Freire, M., & Pease, A. (2009). Cross-sectional study of the prevalence of radiographic degenerative joint disease in domesticated cats. *Veterinary Surgery, 39*, 535-544. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-950X.2010.00708.x

Ma, G. C., McLeod, L. J., & Zito, S. J. (2023). Characteristics of cat semi-owners. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 25*(9) https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X231194225

Maniaki, E., Murrell, J., Langley-Hobbs, S. J., & Blackwell, E. J. (2021). Associations between early neutering, obesity, outdoor access, trauma, and feline degenerative joint disease. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 23*(10), 965-975. https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X21991456

Marsh, P. (2010). *Replacing myth with math: Using evidence-based programs to eradicate shelter overpopulation*. www.shelteroverpopulation.org/Books/Replacing_Myth_with_Math.pdf

Marston, L. C., & Bennett, P. C. (2009). Admissions of cats to animal welfare shelters in Melbourne, Australia. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science, 12*(3), 189-213. https://doi.org/10.1080/10888700902955948

McDonald, J. L., & Hodgson, D. (2021). Counting cats: The integration of expert and citizen science data for unbiased inference of population abundance. *Ecology and Evolution*, *11*(9), 3657-4992. https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.7330

Mellor, D. J., Beausoleil, N. J., Littlewood, K. E., McLean, A. N., McGreevy, P. D., Jones, B., & Wilkins, C. (2020). The 2020 Five Domains Model: Including human–animal interactions in assessments of animal welfare. *Animals, 10*(10), 1–24. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani10101870

Metsers, E. M., Seddon, P. J., & van Heezik, Y. M. (2010). Cat-exclusion zones in rural and urban-fringe landscapes: How large would they have to be? *Wildlife Research, 37*, 47-56. https://doi.org/10.1071/WR09070

Miller, P. S., Boone, J. D., Briggs, J. R., Lawler, D. F., Levy, J. K., Nutter, F. B., Slater, M., & Zawistowski, S. (2014). Simulating free-roaming cat population management options in open demographic environments. *PLoS ONE, 9*(11), Article e0150040. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0113553

Misdorp, W., Romijn, A., & Hart, A. A. (1991). Feline mammary tumors: A case-control study of hormonal factors. *Anticancer Research, 11*(5), 1793-1798.

Ministry for Primary Industries. (2020). *Remote monitoring of live capture traps for vertebrates*. https://www.bionet.nz/assets/Uploads/Guidelines-for-remote-monitoring-of-live-capture-traps-for-vertebrates-2020.pdf

Natoli, E., Maragliano, L., Cariola, G., Faini, A., Bonanni, R., Cafazzo, S., & Fantini, C. (2006). Management of feral domestic cats in the urban environment of Rome (Italy). P*reventive Veterinary Medicine, 77*(3-4), 180–185. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.prevetmed.2006.06.005

Neal, S. M., & Wolf, P. J. (2023). A cat is a cat: Attachment to community cats transcends ownership status. *Journal of Shelter Medicine & Community Animal Health, 2,* Article 62. http://dx.doi.org/10.56771/jsmcah.v2.62

National Animal Welfare Advisory Committee. (2019). *NAWAC Guideline 09: Assessing the welfare performance of restraining and kill traps*. https://www.nawac.org.nz/guidelines/

National Pest Control Agencies. (2015a). *A4.2 Kill traps: A guideline to trap possums, ferrets, stoats, and feral cats using kill traps.* https://www.bionet.nz/library/

New, J. C., Salman, M. D., King, M., Scarlett, J. M., Kass, P. H., & Hutchison, J. M. (2000). Characteristics of shelter-relinquished animals and their owners compared with animals and their owners in U.S. pet-owning households. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science, 3*(3), 179-201. https://doi.org/10.1207/s15327604jaws0303_1

Nutter, F. B., Levine, J. F., & Stoskopf, M. K. (2004). Reproductive capacity of free-roaming domestic cats and kitten survival rate. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association, 225*(9), 1399-1402. https://doi.org/10.2460/javma.2004.225.1399

O'Neill, D. G., Church, D. B., McGreevy, P. D., Thomson, P. C., & Brodbelt, D. C. (2015). Longevity and mortality of cats attending primary care veterinary practices in England. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 17*(2), 125-133. https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X14536176

Orr, B., & Jones, B. (2019). A survey of veterinarian attitudes toward prepubertal desexing of dogs and cats in the Australian Capital Territory. *Frontiers in Veterinary Science*, *6*, Article 272. https://doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2019.00272

Ovenden, K., Bassett, I., & Sumner, C. L. (2024). 'I want you to want me': How owners value cats' choices has implications for cat containment. *People and Nature, 6*(2), 548-561. https://doi.org/10.1002/pan3.10580

Overley, B., Shofer, F. S., Goldschmidt, M. H., Sherer, D., & Sorenmo, K. U. (2005). Association between ovarihysterectomy and feline mammary carcinoma. *Journal of Veterinary Internal Medicine, 19*(4), 560-563. https://doi.org/10.1892/0891-6640(2005)19[560:aboafm]2.0.co;2

Parsons, M. H., Banks, P. B., Deutsch, M. A., Corrigan, R. F., & Munshi-South, J. (2017). Trends in urban rat ecology: A framework to define the prevailing knowledge gaps and incentives for academia, pest management professionals (PMPs) and public health agencies to participate. *Journal of Urban Ecology*, *3*(1), 1-8. https://doi.org/10.1093/jue/jux005

PestSmart. (2018, February 1). *Feral cat-humaneness matrix.* https://www.pestsmart.org.au/animal-welfare/humaneness-assessment/feral-cat/

Porters, N., de Rooster, H., & Moons, C. P. (2015) Prepubertal gonadectomy in cats: Different injectable anaesthetic combinations and comparison with gonadectomy at traditional age. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery 17*(6), 458-467. https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X14546919

Potter, K., Hancock, D. H., & Gallina, A. M. (1991). Clinical and pathologic features of endometrial hyperplasia, pyometra, and endometritis in cats: 79 cases (1980-1985). *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association, 198*, 1427-1431.

Proulx, G., & Rodtka, D. (2017). Steel-jawed leghold traps and killing neck snares: Similar injuries command change to Agreement on International Humane Trapping Standards. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, *20*, 198-203. https://doi.org/10.1080/10888705.2017.1286989

Quinn, N., Kenmuir, S., & Krueger, L. (2019). A California without rodenticides: Challenges for commensal rodent management in the future. *Human–Wildlife Interactions*, *13*(2), 212-225. https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1546&context=hwi

Robertson, S., & Lascelles, D. (2010). Long-term pain in cats. How much do we know about this important welfare issue? *Journal of Feline and Medicine Surgery, 12*, 188-199. https://doi.org/10.1016/j/jfms.2010.01.002

Rochlitz, I. (2003a). Study of factors that may predispose domestic cats to road traffic accidents: Part 1. *Veterinary Record, 153*(18), 549-553. https://doi.org/10.1136/vr.153.18.549

Rochlitz, I. (2003b). Study of factors that may predispose domestic cats to road traffic accidents: Part 2. *Veterinary Record, 153*(19), 585-588. https://doi.org/10.1136/vr.153.19.585

Rochlitz, I. (2004a). Clinical study of cats injured and killed in road traffic accidents in Cambridgeshire. *Journal of Small Animal Practice, 45*(8), 390-394. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-5827.2004.tb00253.x

Rochlitz, I. (2004b). The effects of road traffic accidents on domestic cats and their owners. *Animal Welfare, 13*(1), 51-55. https://doi.org/10.1017/S096272860002666X

Root Kustritz, M. V. (1999). Early spay-neuter in the dog and cat. *Veterinary Clinics of North America - Small Animal Practice, 29*(4), 935-943. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0195-5616(99)50082-X

Sharp, T., & Saunders, G. (2012). *Model code of practice for the humane control of feral cats.* https://pestsmart.org.au/wp-content/uploads/2012/09/catCOP2012.pdf

Siebert, K., Langbein, J., Schön, P-C., Tuchscherer, A., & Puppe, B. (2011). Degree of social isolation affects behavioural and vocal response patterns in dwarf goats (*Capra hircus*). *Applied Animal Behaviour Science, 131*, 53-62. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.applanim.2011.01.003

Slingerland, L. I., Hazewinkel, H. A. W., Meij, B. P., Picavet, P., & Voorhout, G. (2011). Cross-sectional study of the prevalence and clinical features of osteoarthritis in 100 cats. *The Veterinary Journal, 187*, 304-309. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tvjl.2009.12.014

Spain, C. V., Scarlett, J. M., & Houpt, K. A. (2004). Long-term risks and benefits of early- age gonadectomy in cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association, 224*(3), 372-379. https://doi.org/10.2460/javma.2004.224.372

Spehar, D. D., & Wolf, P. J. (2019). Back to school: An updated evaluation of the effectiveness of a long-term trap-neuter-return program on a university's free-roaming cat population. *Animals, 9*(10), Article 768. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani9100768

Stella, J., & Croney, C. (2019). Coping styles in the domestic cat (*Felis silvestris catus*) and implications for cat welfare. *Animals, 9*(6), Article 370. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani9060370

Stelzer, S., Basso, W., Benavides Silván, J., Ortega-Mora, L. M., Maksimov, P., Gethmann, J., Conraths, F. J., & Schares, G. (2019). Toxoplasma gondii infection and toxoplasmosis in

farm animals: Risk factors and economic impact. Food Waterborne Parasitology, 15, Article e0037. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fawpar.2019.e00037

Stokke, S., Arnemo, J. M., Brainerd, S., Söderburg, A., Kraabøl, M., & Ytrehus, B. (2018). Defining animal welfare standards in hunting: Body mass determines thresholds for incapacitation time and flight distance. *Scientific Reports*, *8*, Article 13786. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-32102-0

Stoskopf, M. K., & Nutter, F. B. (2004). Analyzing approaches to feral cat management—one size does not fit all. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association, 225*, 1361-1964. https://doi.org/10.2460/javma.2004.225.1361

Stubbs, W. P., & Bloomberg, M. S. (1995). Implications of early neutering in the dog and cat. *Seminars in Veterinary Medicine and Surgery (Small Animal), 10*(1), 8–12.

Stubbs, W. P., Bloomberg, M. S., Scruggs, S. L., Shille, V. M., & Lane, T. J. (1996). Effects of prepubertal gonadectomy on physical and behavioral development in cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association, 209*(11), 1864-1871.

Stull, J. W., Brophy, J., & Weese, J. S. (2015). Reducing the risk of pet-associated zoonotic infections. *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, *187*(10), 736-743. https://doi.org/10.1503/cmaj.141020

van der Leij, W. J. R., Selman, L. D. A. M., Vernooij, J. C. M., & Vinke, C. M. (2019). The effect of a hiding box on stress levels and body weight in Dutch shelter cats; A randomized controlled trial. *PLoS ONE, 14*(10), e0223492. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0223492

van der Staay, F. J., Schuurman, T., Hulst, M., Smits, M., Prickaerts, J., Kenis, G., & Korte, S. M. (2010). Effects of chronic stress: A comparison between tethered and loose sows. *Physiology & Behavior, 100*, 154-164. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2010.02.020

van Heezik, Y., Smyth, A., Adams, A., & Gordon, J. (2010). Do domestic cats impose an unsustainable harvest on urban bird populations? *Biological Conservation, 143*(1), 121-130. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2009.09.013

Vascellari, M., Baioni, E., Ru, G., Carminato, A., & Mutinelli, F. (2009). Animal tumor registry of two provinces in northern Italy: Incidence of spontaneous tumors in dogs and cats. *BMC Veterinary Research, 5*, Article 39. https://doi.org/10.1186/1746-6148-5-39

Veitch, C. R., Gaskin, C., Baird, K., & Ismar, S. M. H. (2011). Changes in bird numbers on Raoul Island, Kermadec Islands, New Zealand, following the eradication of goats, rats, and cats. In C. R. Veitch, M. N. Clout, & D. R. Towns (Eds.), *Island Invasives: Eradication and Management* (pp. 372-376). Proceedings of the International Conference on Island Invasives, IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.

Wagner, D., Hurley, K., & Stavisky, J. (2018a). Shelter housing for cats: Practical aspects of design and construction, and adaptation of existing accommodation. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 20*(7), 643–652. https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X18781390

Wagner, D., Hurley, K., & Stavisky, J. (2018b). Shelter housing for cats: Principles of design for health, welfare and rehoming. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery, 20*(7), 635–642. https://doi.org/10.1177/1098612X18781388

Walker, J. K., Bruce, S. J., & Dale, A. R. (2017). A survey of public opinion on cat (*Felis catus*) predation and the future direction of cat management in New Zealand. *Animals, 7*(7), 49. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani7070049

Woolley, C. K., & Hartley, D. (2019). Activity of free-roaming domestic cats in an urban reserve and public perception of pet-related threats to wildlife in New Zealand. *Urban Ecosystems, 22*, 1123-1137. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11252-019-00886-2

Yates, D., Yeates, J., & Roberts, M. (2013). Optimum age for neutering cats. *The Veterinary Record*, *172*(2), 53-54. https://doi.org/10.1136/vr.f147

Zoran, D., & Buffington, C. (2011). Effects of nutrition choices and lifestyle changes on the well-being of cats, a carnivore that has moved indoors. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association, 239*(5), 596-606. https://doi.org/10.2460/javma.239.5.596

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3571

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Biosecurity New Zealand

Local Board: Regional Organisation

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

We recommend that Auckland Council include control of lilly pilly (Syzigium australe) in the RPMP

We recommend that Auckland Council include weeds of national significance in the Regional Pest Management Plan to support Biosecurity New Zealand's control programmes

See the attached pages for more detail on these recommendations

Auckland Council RPMP Review 2024 Feedback and recommendation from Biosecurity New Zealand.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback for your early engagement on the review of the Auckland Regional Pest Management Plan. We have provided some feedback and recommendation below.

Topic Three – Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests.

Focus

The Auckland region should be recognised as vulnerable to the spread of marine pests, as it receives international shipping and comprises a wide range of domestic vessels (commercial and recreational) in high numbers.

Hauraki Gulf, in particular Waitemata, presents high risk of spread of marine pests to other locations around NZ. Therefore AC should focus on preventing spread of marine pests currently in their region.

Recommendations

Change title to "protecting our moana from marine pests"

We suggest the specific reference in the title to Caulerpa seaweed is removed as it is currently unknown whether this marine invasive species will have a greater impact than other species, for example Sabella spallanzanii (Mediterranean fanworm), Styela clava (clubbed tunicate), Eudistoma elongatum (droplet tunicate), Clavelina, Asian Paddlecrab

It is noted that recent surveillance for Caulerpa is showing significant die-back in some locations. It is currently unknown whether Caulerpa will maintain its prominence as an ecosystem engineer at known sites, spread further or achieve some form of equilibrium

The focus should include Manukau Harbour and south Kaipara Harbour to control marine pests already at those locations and prevent incursions of marine pests not already at those locations

We recommend that you include Caulerpa in the RPMP as a site lead eradication species & sustained control or progressive containment species, in addition to the existing marine pests listed in the RPMP. We also recommend that you include the colonial tunicate Clavelina.

We recommend that you retain the objectives for control of the other marine pest species listed, including a focus on the joint AC & BNZ site lead eradication of Sabella (Mediterranean fanworm) at Aotea Great Barrier Island.

We agree with the proposed rule requiring anchors, chains, other gear to be clean of visible dirt, seaweed, animals, other organisms before departing the location the vessel is currently located at (this is to discourage cleaning of gear in transit to new locations). We recommend that you ensure this rule applies to all vessel operators as there is significant coastal use by both private and commercial vessels.

We agree with the proposal to identify high value marine ecosystem locations with the aim of controlling marine pest species at those sites. Note that additional rules will be required to prevent further spread of marine pests to high value locations. This may require co-ordination of unitary plan rules (under RMA) e.g. requirement to have hulls clean of biofouling.

Lake Tomorata

We recommend that Auckland Council include rules to protect lake Tomorata from the spread of invasive pests.

MPI has an intent to develop ballast treatment guidelines by Mid-to-late 2025 to ensure ballasted boats (i.e. wakeboats, waterski boats) have the option to fully decontaminate prior to moving between waterbodies. Given Lake Tomorata has a single access entry point, an automated gate with

managed access at the boat ramp only permitting boats that have been thoroughly decontaminated (internally/extenerally) similar to Lake Ōkataina in Rotorua should be considered."

Inclusion of pests of national significance

The species listed below are all part of BNZ led national programmes and are present in the Auckland Region. We propose that they are listed as eradication or sustained control pests (as indicated below) in Auckland Council's RPMP to enable quick action to manage biosecurity risk should the need arise. We are not proposing that AC take on management of these species (except where contracting arrangements are already in place).

Species in Auckland region:

1. Manchurian wild rice (Zizania latifolia) (eradication)
2. Water hyacinth (Pontederia crassipes) (eradication)
3. Salvinia (Salvinia xmolesta) (eradication)
4. Johnson grass (Sorghum halepense) (eradication)
5. Cabomba (Cabomba caroliniana) (eradication or sustained control if eradication is not technically feasible)

The species listed below are all part of BNZ led national programmes and are not present in the Auckland Region. We propose that they are listed as exclusion pests in Auckland Council's RPMP to enable quick action to manage biosecurity risk should the need arise. We are not proposing that AC take on management of these species (except where contracting arrangements are already in place).

1. Cape tulip (Moraea flaccida)
2. Phragmites (Phragmites australis)
3. Hydrilla (Hydrilla verticillata)
4. White bryony (Bryonia cretica)
5. Pyp grass (Ehrharta villosa)
6. Black grass (Alopecurus myosuroides)
7. Sea spurge (Euphorbia paralias)

We would like AC to have rules explicitly included in their RPMP to:

1. Communicate the above pests within their region for the purposes of pest management ensuring that all proper protocols are followed i.e. we are notified of any new sites, we are notified of plans to communicate, and that communication and disposal are done in a biosecure manner approved by MPI.

2. Display them in their region for educational purposes ensuring that all proper protocols are followed i.e. we are notified of plans to display, that display is done in a biosecure manner, material is disposed of in a biosecure manner approved by MPI.

Some species (e.g. salvinia, water hyacinth, Johnson grass and Cape tulip) are currently managed by non-council contracts and we would expect AC to only access the power to communicate for pest management (e.g. destruction) if it would manage biosecurity risk more effectively than waiting for the contractor to come and dispose of risk material.

[redacted]

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #470

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Shorebirds Trust

Local Board: Rodney

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Desexing pet cats is a crucial step in reducing and/or eliminating the feral cat population, which is critical for the preservation and enhancement of native biodiversity. It is also important for animal welfare and reduces pressure on animal welfare agencies.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Best for pet cat welfare, allowing pets to be returned home if they go missing. Important in management of cats, allowing identification of wandering pet cats that may be having negative impacts on native biodiversity (i.e preying on nesting shorebirds).

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Best for pet welfare - reducing pets getting lost or injured (i.e vehicle strike). Minimises the spread of disease such as toxoplasmosis which can have serious health implication for humans and native wildlife. Offers protection to native biodiversity, reducing predation and reducing feral cat population.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support

Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

Best for pet welfare - reducing pets getting lost or injured (i.e vehicle strike). Minimises the spread of disease such as toxoplasmosis which can have serious health implication for humans and native wildlife. Offers protection to native biodiversity, reducing predation and reducing feral cat population.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Provides support for those who may be unable to afford.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

promote solutions for effective cat containment (that are also beneficial for cat welfare).

I.e Fence rollers, 'caitios'.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Strongly support safeguarding pest free islands from reinvasion, and the ongoing work to make more islands pest/predator free.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

This is crucial to limit the spread of Caulerpa and other marine pests.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

Marine and terrestrial environment s are intrinsically linked, and marine ecosystems require protection to protect ecological and cultural vales.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Strongly support the removal of all motorised watercraft from Lake Tomorata. This will help protect the lake vegetation, and protect Critically endangered species such as Australasian bittern which are adverse to disturbance, and nests may be destroyed by boat wakes.

Restriction of motorised watercraft will also stop the introduction of invasive species like golden clam that would have detrimental effects on this high value ecosystem.

Also offers protection to a range of other regionally treated species present including Regionally Critical Black Mudfish, Caspian Tern, Grey Duck, NZ Dabchick.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #1275

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Island Conservation

Local Board: Rodney

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Impacts to native species and ecosystems.

Toxoplasmosis.

Responsible pet ownership.

To put things on par with the management of other pet animals.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Responsible pet ownership and accountability.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

As above

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support

Waiheke Island Support

Tell us why

Cats should not be allowed at all on these or any other islands in the Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Cat owners need all the encouragement thye can can get to do the right thing.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Yes, cats found outside of their owners property should be impounded.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Yes, starting with Kawau, Auckland`s predator free ambitions should progress to Aotea and then Waiheke. All of the islands of the guld should be pest free. On the mainland, further fenced sanctuaries would be welcomed. Mahurangi East, the Hunua Forest Park, Smiths Bush etc along with more regional parks and reforestation.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

This makes sense although unlikely to slow the spread of caulerpa.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

Auckland Council has to take a leading role in this arena as the biodiversity of the region is not improving.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

Yes, removing pest fish where it is feasible would be welcomed.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Limit boating on the Tomarata lakes to non-powered craft or electric motors only. Would do wonders for the noise levels.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Removing priority weeds from roadsides would reduce their spread due to landslips and severe weather events.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Yes, landowners should be made liable for any low incidence weeds in the Auckland region

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #2393

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Otakanini Haranui Marae

Local Board: Rodney

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

All of Auckland area till it is under control. All cats and dogs to be desexed till 23

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Support however support to keep costs very low. Cost of living is to high for people to pay registration fees

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Unsure
Kawau Island	Unsure
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Unsure
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Unsure
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

Unsure how it would be managed without costing too much.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

When it comes to cats and dogs yes.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Cost of living is to high. Won't stop them from getting pets will just stop them from being responsible. Free desexing in All of the Auckland area should be compulsory

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Compulsory desexing for a certain period of time

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Mana whenua educate and employ their rangatahi to implement and maintain predator free locations

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

If this is how it spreads then defiantly this needs to be a rule. Have compulsory washing stations before and after entering the waters.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

vital needs to be done properly. I think environmental guardianship is wanted by everyone as long as its affordable. Prevention is better than cure.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes support RESILIENCE

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Stop cutting down plant life that aids to a natural ecosystem. Restrict building

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3240

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Snells Conservation

Local Board: Rodney

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Allowing some cats to breed will produce unwanted strays. Cats that have not been desexed will breed with ferl cat populations. All problem cats will spread throughout the entire region when one population is excluded from desexing.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

All cats must be able to be identified so they can be safely returned to owners. If a cat is harming protected wildlife, animal management can identify the owner and inform them of the problem. If a cat is not chipped, it can be assumed it is uncared for, a stray or feral and can be humanely destroyed.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats have much larger territiories than most of their kaitiaki/guardians are aware of. When they wander they destroy protected wildlife, create nuisance of the properties of others and risk being hurt by feral and stary cats, cars, etc. Cat faeces can spread toxoplasmosis, which is harmful to people, livestock and marine mammals.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location
Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

This question is ambiguous, so to clarify, Snells Conservation feels that no one, not even residents, should take cats to Aotea or Kawau because they are transitioning to being predator free, they have significant wildlife and flora, and small human populations.

Waiheke is now a large urban community and is too big to ban cats now, but we would suggest a sinking lid policy. Although Rakino has a small population we would suggest a sinking lid policy there also.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Do what ever it takes to stop cat population growth.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

* Let resposible environmental groups humanley live capture cats on public land.

* Increase education campaigns to cat owners and cat stakeholders, including vets.

* Use ScanACat and support environment groups by using animal management to follow up on cats identified as being a problem. https://www.snellsconservation.org/scanacat

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Include cats in the strategy.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?


CORE Cam
58°F 14°C
11/24/2022 20:48:56

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3258

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Omahs Shorebird Protection Trust

Local Board: Rodney

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

We are losing our native birds and lizards at a prodigious rate, particularly as the population grows. In particular, ground nesting shorebirds near built up areas are being wiped out. There is plenty of evidence supporting harm donw by free roaming cats. Millions of birds killed thoughout NZ yearly, native skinks & geckoes being wiped out. In addition cats spread diseases such as leptospirosis.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

This will raise awareness amongst cat owners of their responsibilities. For too long cat owners have been allowed to let their cats roam freely putting our precious wildlfe at risk.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Its a "no-brainer" if we care about our environment.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support

Waiheke Island Support

Tell us why

We do not want to risk cats becoming feral. Currently holiday makers can take their cats with them (boats etc). The risk is they will let them roam free & be unable to find them when they return home.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Cats need to be desexed. It's reached crisis point already in terms of protecting our wildlife.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Responsible cat owners keep their cats on their own properties. If people care for & love their animals this will not be hard for them to do. I'd like to see Auckland Council provide support to cat owners. I's also like to see AC spread the word about "catios", educating cat owners in ways they can allow their cats to be outside whilst still contained on their own property.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

We need to strive even harder to reach this goal within TÄ maki Makaurau. In particular, all those living in the region should be encouraged to do their bit. Trapping should not just be left to a few community volunteers.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Our family have been long term boaties & love the Hauraki Gulf. More education and regulations are needed to make sure introduced pest species are not being spread through ignorance.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

AC need t take more of a leadership role in order to protect the envirnoment.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

We need to make sure protection of all freshwater areas is carried out. Wet lands are important habitats for native plants & species.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Led them paddle or row if they want boats on Lake Tomorata. Ban jetskis & motor boats.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Of course we should. It seems people are still in denial that climate change is a big risk to the region. AC needs to be more of a leader in ensuring more is done to protect the region.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Education. Many people dont know what exotic species pose the greatest risk, or how to deal with these harmful species when they come across them.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3300

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): TÄ wharanui Open Sanctuary Society (TOSSI)

Local Board: Rodney

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See general comments in Section 6 feedback.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See general comments in Section 6 feedback.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See general comments in Section 6 feedback.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

Sanctuaries and their neighbouring areas should have similar regulations regarding residents (e.g. bach owners) visiting their holiday homes with domestic cats.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

We support financial support if the above responsible cat ownership

regulations are put in place.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Additional regulations are required for the prevention and control of stray and feral cats colonies.

See also comments in Section 6.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Auckland Councilâ€™s Pest Management approach should align with Predator Free 2050, and advocate for extending PF2050 to all mustelids and feral cats.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

The threat of freshwater pest plants and animals (e.g. turtles) is equally concerning, and specific detection and control measures should be put in place for all of Auckland, including its lakes, streams and wetlands.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Sanctuaries

Designate mainland sanctuaries (TÄ wharanui, Shakespear) as a Separate Management Category in the RPMP, to facilitate their pest control management . Allocate dedicated funding and resources to these sanctuaries and their neighbouring areas (i.e Takatu peninsula). Create specific pest management strategies for these areas.

Pest plants:

â€¢ Consider using a local AND threat-based risk assessment to identifyÂ the pest species to be managed for any given area (e.g. a sanctuaryâ€™s buffer zone/neighbouring areas),Â and the range of required controls for that area. For example, Mexican Daisy is an emergent threat at TÄ wharanui Open Sanctuary/Regional Park; or a wider elimination radius needs to be considered for bird-dispersed fruiting pest plants such as wooly nightshade.

â€¢ Allow for buffer or good neighbour requirements around Biodiversity Focus Areas on private land, or other areas of high biodiversity (other than regional parks). Again, align the bufferâ€™s pest controls with the purpose of BFA (e.g. target wetland pest species in a wetland, etc)

Â

Animal Pests

â€¢ Advocate for a National Cat Control Act

â€¢ Align Auckland Councilâ€™s Pest Management approach to Predator Free 2050, and extend PF2050 to all mustelids and feral cats.

â€¢ Similarly, align cat ownership regulations with existing dog control policies.

â€¢ In general, acceptance of wandering cats is declining. Advocate for containment on property of owned cats. Enforce desexing for wandering owned cats (or repeat offenders); Similarly, allow euthanasia for repeat offender owned cats.

â€¢ Allow fines or invoicing for cost recovery of wandering domestic/owned cats control.

â€¢ Encourage the development of pet-free subdivisions

â€¢ Do not forget non-mammal pests (ants, skinks). Advocate for ongoing containment and spread limitation.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3602

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Mataia Restoration Project

Local Board: Rodney

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

We need to control the number of cats being bred. Unwanted cats get dumped in rural areas and quickly develop into feral populations which are very difficult to control

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

As above - we need to know who cats belong to . If they are not being appropriatly looked after theyneed to be euthaniased and the owners no longer able to own cats

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Roaming cats can get "lost" anad become a hazard to woldlife when they try to find food Cats can roam for Kms and do untold damage to fauna of all sorts

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Unsure
Kawau Island	Unsure
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Unsure

Tell us why

I would like to see a no cat policy on these islands - eventually all cats gone

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Do not support

Tell us why

If owners can't afford to desex their cats they should not own one

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Sounds like Caulerpa is very invasive

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

Therse ecosystems need our help! Or we are now going to have them for much longer

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why
As above - very special ecosystems

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3082

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Upper Waitemata Ecology Network

Local Board: Upper Harbour

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

We FULLY SUPPORT this proposal. The impact of feral cats on the natural environment is increasing, particularly as controls are in place to reduce other mammalian predators. Desexing cats is critical to reduce the significant increase in feral cats in causing damage to the environment. Desexing cats benefits owned cats as well as they are less inclined to leave the house and/or be caught up in territory battles or general fights or injury from cars if they are safe at home.

We recognise that responsible breeders should be given an exception if they have the appropriate breeding certificate and care for their cats in a way that reduces their risk of roaming.

The Upper Harbour Pest Management Strategy highlights the impact that unhomed cats have on the natural environment and we fully support the education of cat owners in and around Biological Focus Areas and Priority 1 areas Its important to take into consideration local levels of importance if there is some kind of "tiered" system to requirements for cat desexing.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

We FULLY SUPPORT this proposal. This goes hand in hand with desexing as part of responsible pet ownership. A cat that is microchipped and the register of ownership is up to date, helps define the difference between owned and unowned cats. We support keeping owned cats safe, but the impact that unowned cats has on native wildlife is significant.

With new technology available now for pest traps, the ability for the software within those pieces of equipment to read a microchip means that the trap is effective disarmed if a microchipped cat approaches. of new traps which can define the difference between a microchipped animal and non microchipped animal. If we are serious about achieving a Predator Free 25, utilising this kind of technology is essential. Encouraging this around Biological Focus Areas and Priority 1 areas in the Upper Harbour Pest Management Strategy is also something we support.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner’s property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support

Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

We FULLY SUPPORT this. A cat that is safely contained on the owner's property is happy, healthy and safe. We encourage the use of Catio's.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other

Tell us why

We would prefer to see NO domestic animals on offshore islands at all. In order to be committed to PR25, and about creating a safe place for wildlife, no companion animals should be allowed on offshore islands.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

We FULLY SUPPORT this - there is no question that cost could be a barrier to desexing cats so there should be an understanding that to support uptake of this initiative, funding is required. This is a small investment in the cost to the natural environment of having unowned cats roaming because no-one can afford to rehome unwanted kittens.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

In order to encourage the "casual" cat owner who may not know / care about the impact on wildlife, we feel that there is a lot of education needed. The promotion of the positive impact that these small steps (micro chipping & keeping inside at night) on the safety of cats will encourage uptake of these behaviours by those that care about their pets. Other tips to help cats stay happily at home is easy steps such a playing with your cat for 10 mins a day & feeding a high protein diet. Cats are seen as a "easy" pet, just feed and ignore and people need to understand that this is not a responsible approach.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Volunteers and community groups can achieve so much - we encourage Auckland Council to strengthen the current community funding model to offer more funds, greater certainty year on year and better resources for groups. By creating a more transparent system for communities and start up groups and practical support, this will help seed more start up conservation projects.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Supporting education and information sharing is required to help people understand why this is happening.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

The priority is to support ways of reducing climate change rather than to put an ambulance at the bottom of the cliff. However, natural systems need our support though so they are better able to cope. We need to make space for freshwater systems, riparian protection and planting to let nature filter out pollutants.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Education is key - so many people do not know what to plant and what not to plant. We would support some kind of education process at garden centres and plant suppliers to label plants as "exotics" or "natives" so people can more easily make an informed choice for example.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3162

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Upper Waitemata Ecology Network - advocacy + environment

Local Board: Upper Harbour

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Other
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Other
All of Auckland	Other

Tell us why

All domestic cats must be desexed if they are not for breeding purposes. No breeders should be allowed on islands, except Waiheke Island - and not to be located near threatened species habitat

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

A register of of financial support has been given should be kept. If people are seen to abuse the system the animals could be put down.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

We advocate a review of the current model of care for lost, dumped domestic and wild cats within Auckland. We have found the cat rescue centres inaccessible due to their excessively heavy load. They simply do not respond to emails of calls. If they do it takes days, placing burden on trappers to care for wild cats to try to find an appropriate home for a wild cat. We understand that the wild cat population within Rosedale is in its 4-5 th generation and as such, we have been advised that even the kittens are not able to be domesticated successfully now. The SPCA are equally pressured and will only take an injured cat, not a wild cat for care and assessment.

The burden falls on restorations to finance vet assessments and care or, in practice, the cats are left to breed as there is no financial support to control the wild cat population at present. There are reports from our local vet centre of a colony as large as 200 cats plus living in bush on the northern side of Lucas Creek. Having access to free live cat trap cages, bait and outdoor video monitoring equipment as well as paying vets to assess a cat for domesticity, assess for a microchip and if the cat is determined to be feral, pay for euthanasia. Access to funding that enables cats to be removed safely and humanely from living in the wild would offer huge benefit to our community to actively control the incumbent cat populations that are escalating in size.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Just like wearing a seat belt - this behaviour needs to be learnt. Education and awareness is key.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

but would be open to explore other options as long as spread is prevented

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

This is fundamental, especially in a city like Auckland where it is predicted that our population will double or nearly double in a time where we are facing climate change. These two issues are Auckland Council needs to lead this - and transform our planning rules to proactively include safeguards on our natural environment from emerging threats. All FUZ need safeguards to ensure 30% urban ngahere is planned as well as ensuring our waterways become healthy - riparian margins need to be reassessed to meet this tension. The intensification in our cities is making us more vulnerable to flooding and heat sinks. We are loosing our urban ngahere at a time when we need to ensure that it is 30% of our urban areas. These threats are weakening our ecosystems, which destroys our natural environment - both our waterways and the urban ngahere. This is not only good for our enviornment but for our mental health and wellbeing. And it should be in all suburbs not just the wealthy - high priority for a fair and equitable system.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

It is important that we not only focus on wild like islands - coastal and mainland, but to consider creating and/or protecting wildlife corridors in urban Auckland, especially areas under significant intensification.

We all know the measures that need to be reached. Auckland Council have teams in Healthy Waters and in biodiversity which have proven what is required to maintain a sustainable ecosystem. We need to not only write about it and have these strategies, but now more than ever we need to ensure that they are implemented - NOW. Auckland Council need to make it mandatory to protect and/or create corridors be it river, streams, coastal or forest. FUZ and existing developed ares need to be reassessed and have clear designated areas set aside for this purpose if we are to avoid catastrophic impact moving forward.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3309

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Upper Waitemata Ecology Network- Rail Trail group

Local Board: Upper Harbour

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Support- to reduce the significant increase in feral cats in causing damage to the environment, desexing cats is critical to reduce the impact. Desexing cats will also keep domestic cats safer as they are less inclined to leave the house and/or be approached by cats from surrounding areas. Breeding is an important part of companion animal ownership so having a breeding certificate should be the exception.

Encouraging this around Biological Focus Areas and Priority 1 areas in the Upper Harbor Pest Management Strategy is also something we support. Its important to take into consideration local levels of importance.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Support- Microchipped cat defines the difference between owned and unowned cats. We support keeping owned cats safe, but the impact that unowned cats has on native wildlife is significant. We can sue the technology of new traps which can define the difference between a microchipped animal and non microchipped animal. If we are serious about achieving a Predator Free 25, utilising this kind of technology is essential. Encouraging this around Biological Focus Areas and Priority 1 areas in the Upper Harbour Pest Management Strategy is also something we support. Its important to take into consideration local levels of importance.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Support– We encourage the use of Catio's to keep owned cats entertained and healthy. Encouraging this around Biological Focus Areas and Priority 1 areas in the Upper Harbor Pest Management Strategy is also something we support. Its important to take into consideration local levels of importance.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Other
Kawau Island	Other
Rakino Island	Other
Waiheke Island	Other

Tell us why

Do not support- We do not support domestic animals on offshore islands at all. If we are serious about creating a safe place for wildlife, no companion animals should be allowed on offshore islands.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Support- absolutely!! No question about it.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

If we promote the safety of cats (micro chipping & keeping inside at night) that will encourage those who do not necessarily care about the wildlife- there needs to be an incentive for all cat owners. Encouraging a behavior change when keeping cats safe by keeping them inside, entertained with 10 mins of play-a-day & high protein diets.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Strengthen community funding model. Create a more transparent system for communities and start up groups hoping to get into conservation projects. Provide information as to where funding is going and why groups are being awarded with the funding.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Other

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

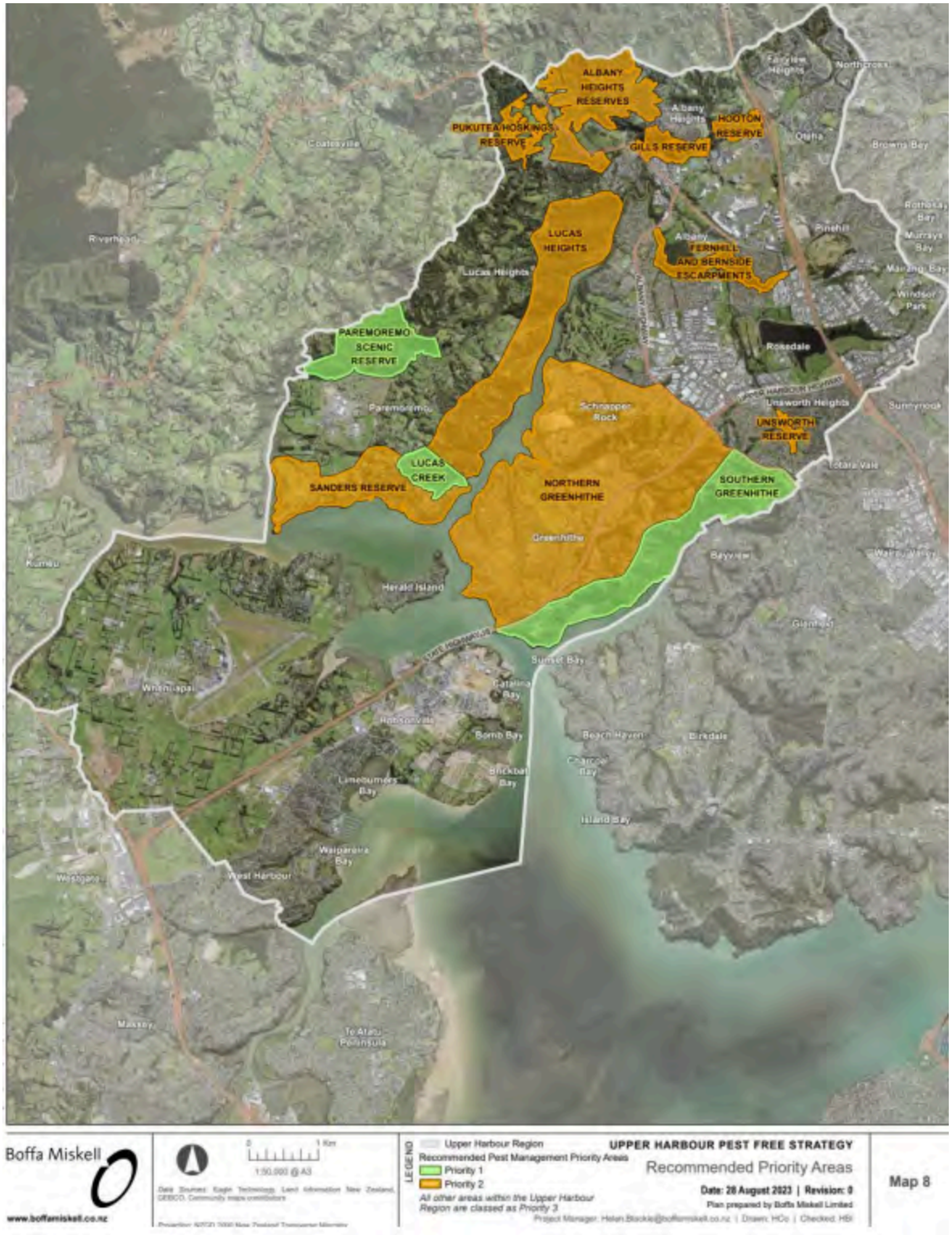
Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

*Table 3: Predation and browse risks to native flora and fauna from key introduced species known to be present in Wai Roa ō Kahu / Upper Harbour. Community can investigate which native species might utilise their local reserve and decide which animal pests to target to best protect these species. ✓= major predator, * = minor predator*

Species	Possums	Mustelids	Cats	Dogs	Rats	Mice	Hedgehogs	Wasps
Kererū	✓	✓	✓		✓	*		*
Banded rail / Moho pererū	*	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	
Bittern / Matuku hurēpo	*	✓	✓	*	✓	*	*	
Tui	*		✓			*		*
Fantail / Pīwakawaka	*		✓			*		
Lizards	*	*	✓	*	*	✓	✓	*
Bats	*	*	✓		✓			
Inanga					✓	✓		
Native invertebrates	✓	*	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Germination / seedlings	✓				✓	✓		
Flowering / fruiting	✓				*			✓
Threatened plants	✓					✓		


ALBANY HEIGHTS RESERVES
PUKUTEA/HOSKINGS RESERVE
HOOTON RESERVE
GILLS RESERVE
LUCAS HEIGHTS
FERNHILL AND BERNSIDE ESCARPMENTS
PAREMOREMO SCENIC RESERVE
SANDERS RESERVE
LUCAS CREEK
NORTHERN GREENHITHE
SOUTHERN GREENHITHE
UNSWORTH RESERVE
Schnapper Rock
Greenhithe
Herald Island
Coatesville
Riverhead
Lucas Heights
Paremoremo
Albany Heights
Fairview Heights
Northcross
Oteha
Browns Bay
Rothesay Bay
Pinehill
Murrays Bay
Manly Bay
Windsor Park
Rosedale
Unsworth Heights
Sunnynook
Totara Vale
Bayview
Waiake Valley
Glendowie
Sunset Bay
Pataka Bay
Bomb Bay
Beach Haven
Birkdale
Chatswood
Brickbat Bay
Limeburners Bay
Island Bay
Waiparoro Bay
West Harbour
Massey
Te Atatu Peninsula
Kumeu
Whenuapai
Hobsonville
Boffa Miskell
www.boffamiskell.co.nz
0
1 Km
1:50,000 @ A3
LEGEND
Upper Harbour Region
Recommended Pest Management Priority Areas
Priority 1
Priority 2
All other areas within the Upper Harbour Region are classed as Priority 3
UPPER HARBOUR PEST FREE STRATEGY
Recommended Priority Areas
Date: 28 August 2023 | Revision: 0
Plan prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited
Map 8

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3836

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Herald Island Environmental Group

Local Board: Upper Harbour

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

Yes across all Auckland - unless an owner has a specific dispensation for a period for the purposes of breeding. This is one of the main ways to prevent uncontrolled cat breeding that leads to feral cats. Desexing male cats also reduces their propensity for roaming - I have seen this in practice.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

Microchipping enables pets to be returned to their owner and reduces housing costs for lost pets.

If all domestic cats are microchipped they can be distinguished from feral cats which should be euthanised.

Microchipping safeguards a stray cat from being euthanised.

Microchipping your pet cat shows you care for it and the environment.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

Wikipedia reports NZ had 1.2 million domestic cats in 2020 with about 41 % households owning at least one cat. They report 200,000 stray cats and 2.4 million feral cats (2022/2023). Although feral cats are the greatest threat to native birds, lizards, bats and invertebrates; domestic cats also pose a threat that if not mitigated will reduce the gains made towards making NZ predator free. Any such requirement would need to be clearly

defined and may not be accepted by cat owners in the short to medium term and would also add considerable cost to cat ownership. If Aucklanders aren't ready for this it should be considered within 1 km of threatened species habitat.

1A to 1C requirements for pet owners should help reduce the pool of cats becoming stray and feral.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

It is easier to make offshore islands predator free - so a rule like this could be supported for the environment's sake.

Not many people would take a cat on a boat anyway - so unless a person is moving there to live a pet cat should go to a kennel while the owner is on their boat.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Lack of finance is a barrier for desexing cats for some pet owners - removing this barrier would increase compliance.

However, some owners may not bother or not want to desex their cats - even with financial incentives.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Increased control of feral cats is needed, especially in and near threatened species habitats.

Microchipping is essential for distinguishing the two - although trained observers can readily distinguish them.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Make use of genetic control to make populations of predators sterile.

Expand predator control to islands close to those that are already predator free - to further reduce reinvasion.

Expand predator control to the mainland close to those islands that are already predator free.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

This should be easy for the boat owner to do. They should see debris on their anchor and chains when taking their boat out of the water and cleaning it.

Not sure how this will be policed?

Boat owners need to be educated about what caluerpa seaweed and other marine pests look like. Signs should be erected at all Auckland launching sites for this purpose.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

Due to limited funds, unfortunately, invasive species can’t always be controlled everywhere. Prioritisng high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems is the least that should be done.

High value ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems should be protected as much as possible.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

All high value ecological lakes are worthy of pest control if funds permit. Prioritised on ecological value or region (see note below).

There may be some areas of Auckland where pest control is not carried out in any of their lakes - maybe prioritise these?

If caluerpa weed or other pests are found - these lakes should be prioritised.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Do not support

Tell us why

This lake is a major recreational lake for water sports, swimming and camping - unless another, less ecologically sensitive lake nearby can replace this function it it would be hard to justify closing it to motorised boats.

However, we can see the value in closing this lake to water sports to help protect it.

Water skiing boats will not usually be using anchors and chains.

Even if motorised boats were banned these freshwater invaders could enter via wetsuits, kayaks etc.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes, increased climate change resilience should be priorities in management of the natural environment.

Auckland Council needs to check that waterways, streams and drains are clear to prevent flooding.

On Herald Island a blocked drain on Twin Wharf Road caused a major slip in the 2023 floods. The cost of checking and clearing this is minimal compared to the millions of dollars it cost to repair the slip!

Waterways and streams should be cleared of plant pests and planted with local native vegetation naturally occuring in those habitats.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Remove the following clause from the Regional Pest Management Plan “You must not plant ‘Pest Plant’ within the Auckland region, unless you are transferring an existing plant on your land to another location within the boundaries of the same property.”

Why does this clause exist? It is a barrier to Herald Island Environmental Group providing residents with links to Pest Search!

This clause gives a very mixed message. Either it is a pest plant or it isn’t. If it’s a pest plant - planting it should not be permitted anywhere!

Pest plants are pests because they are invasive - so restricting planting to a property will not stop it’s spread - in fact if there are more on a property it will increase it’s chance of spreading to neighbouring properties.

If there are rules requiring the removal of a pest plant, knowing if it arrived naturally or was planted should not affect any prosecution for non-compliance, because the plant is there regardless as to how it got there - this is a separate issue to how the plant got there.

Auckland Council, Auckland Transport and NZTA should set an example by controlling plant pests on their properties. Auckland Council contractors working on any type of vegetation control should be knowledgeable in pest plant control.

Residents get very fed up with neighbours who don’t control their plant pests. Barriers include not recognising them as pests, not knowing how to control them, not having funds to control them, not having physical capabiity to control them - measures are needed to overcome these barriers including requiring pest plant removal for high threat species and providing support where needed.

Landowners owning undeveloped property should be required to keep them plant pest free. Areas such as Whenuapai with a lot of undeveloped land (because of Auckland Council delaying plan changes) are breeding grounds for plant pests.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #256

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Waiheke Native Plants Trust

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

For the protection on Native Birdlife

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Unsure
Kawau Island	Unsure
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Unsure
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Unsure
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

Doesn't really seem feasible to maintain.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Rodent Control of some sort should be mandatory on all bush residential and rural properties.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes. Seems obvious.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Exotic weed species such as Mothplant, are not being properly monitored in many areas. Council needs to take a tougher stance on non compliant properties that harbour and help to spread noxious weed species. Significantly more money should be spent in this area.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #910

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Waiheke Island Society for the Care of Animals (WISCA)

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Auckland has a big problem with unwanted cats and kittens. These can let be left to fend for themselves and if they've not been desexed then will contribute to more feral cats. If there are not so many cats to rehome then people hopefully will think about whether they do actually want a cat and can they look after them appropriately and also if they actually need a second cat. This will hopefully mean that we have less demand for cats and so more people will want to get them desexed because they might have trouble rehoming kittens.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Microchipping and registration of cats on the NZ Animal Register means that we can reunite more owners with their lost cats and also gives us another way to indicate that a cat is a stray or feral cat.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Unsure
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

I think this is going to take a lot of education of owners before this can happen. Possibly some help with funding with some communities to help with building catios. People need to understand that cats can live indoors but they do need enrichment activities and can't just be left to themselves and only given food and water and somewhere to sleep. Otherwise we are going to see an increase in stress in cats and this will mean an increase in other things like cystitis, urine marking inside, scratching of furniture and ultimately will lead to adult cats being surrendered in higher numbers than ever before.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

I think they will need to otherwise people will not get their animals desexed and in some cases will just abandon there animals and this will lead to an increased number of stray and feral cats if these cats then have kittens.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

I think it is crucial for the welfare of our cats that they are desexed and microchipped by 4 months of age. There are no know side-effects of desexing cats at this age. I think there also needs to be more education around the NZ Companion Animal Register as I find many [people have no idea what this is and with dogs they think it has something to do with the Auckland Council Dog Registration.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes definitely. I think this has to come from councils or preferably central government.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #2632

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

I am the Chair of the Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust which has been very involved in the establishment of Te Korowai o Waiheke and fully understand the impact cats can have on our native wildlife, along with stoats, rats etc. We have also been financially supportive of a responsible pet ownership brochure for Waiheke

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

As above. It also allows problematic cats owners to be found and, perhaps, be given warnings if the cat reoffends. It is part of the suggestions put forward in the Waiheke Collectives Responsible Pet Ownership brochure.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

This happens in parts of Australia and would help stop cats impacting on a wider area

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support

Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support

Tell us why

Many of the offshore islands are already predator free and allowing cats to go there runs the risk they will catch wildlife.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Some form of means test will then allow those that cannot genuinely not afford the cost to get the cats desexed and dramatically reduce the amount of kittens born

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

The above are the obvious measures. We already have to register dogs and after they are desexed, why not apply rules to cats as well

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

The Council should ensure that Te Korowai o Waiheke continues to get funds to enable rats to be removed from Waiheke, to enable Kiwi to be released effectively. Visit www.tekorowaiowaiheke.org

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

We are seeing the impact of Caulerpa around Waiheke and the effort and cost it is taking to try and prevent further spread and eradicate it. As the HGCT has been closely involved with the Waiheke Marine Project it is well aware of the efforts being made by Ngati Paoa and the cost involved in trying to eliminate this pest. Visit www.waihekemarineproject.org/marinemonitoring for more details on what is being done.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

As above

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

To protect the native species and prevent further ecological imbalance with the issues that can lead to. The cost in preventing is probably far less than then trying to eradicate once investation has taken place,.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

As above

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

More education in schools as to the exotic species. Kids get into parents ears about what their parents might be doing that affects the environment for their kids in the future.

ADDING A PET TO THE FAMILY?

DID YOU KNOW?

Pet owners are accountable for the welfare of their pets 24/7, for life. They are also responsible for the impact of their pets on the environment, ensuring all pets live in harmony with birds, wildlife, domestic animals, livestock, neighbours and the general public.



Before welcoming a new pet, make sure you can tick all these boxes:

- ✓ adopting from a rescue not from a breeder or shop
- ✓ own a home or rent a long-term pet-friendly house
- ✓ financially secure
- ✓ extra budget for insurance and emergencies
- ✓ time for training, socializing and care
- ✓ reliable support and pet sitter

DO YOU NEED HELP?

IT'S NEVER OK

to neglect, abandon or dump an animal. If you are struggling to cope or unable to provide your pet with the care it needs, or you find a distressed or deceased animal, please contact WISCA for advice and support.

CONTACTS:

WISCA
Waiheke Island Society for the Care of Animals
027 539 5107

Te Korowai O Waiheke
Predator Free Waiheke
0800 2473 7664

Native Bird Rescue
020 473 9464

Wildlife Rescue
09 372 6744

#2632

BE A RESPONSIBLE PET OWNER

Help protect the birds and wildlife of Waiheke Island



Supported by: Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust · WWF · Te Korowai o Waiheke · WISCA Waiheke Island Society for the Care of Animals · Forest & Bird Giving Nature a Voice · Waiheke Marine Project Waiheke ki uta Waiheke ki tai Waiheke ki tua

Pets are more likely to have predatory urges if they don't form a close bond with their home or owners, are bored, not exercised enough, left alone, allowed to wander, or have learned to chase, and other destructive habits.

OUR COMMUNITY NEEDS

proactive pet owners with pets who are:

- contained on their own property
- under control or on leash when out
- properly trained and socialised
- desexed, microchipped and registered on the NZ Companion Animal Register
- wearing a collar and identification tag

KNOW WHERE YOUR PET IS AT ALL TIMES

Keeping your pet supervised and confined keeps your pets, birds and wildlife safe.

WHAT YOU CAN DO TO HELP

- feed pets a balanced breakfast and dinner
- include real meat in your cat's diet
- never leave pets unsupervised or alone for long periods of time
- eliminate boredom with exercise, games and play
- avoid games that mimic predatory behaviour (chasing and pouncing)
- avoid toys that are tasty (treat dispensers) or life-like (feathers)
- aversion training with dogs and cats
- use experienced pet sitters
- limit travel on boats and to holiday houses
- keep pets indoors for 2 weeks to bond to a new house
- never have bird feeders in the yard

All pet owners have a responsibility to ensure that their pets behave well and are supervised (when out) and contained (when at home).



WE SUGGEST CATS

- wear a quick release collar with a bell
- wear a colourful bird warning collar
- explore on a harness and lead
- stay indoors pre-dusk to post-dawn
- play and relax in a catio (fully enclosed outdoor cat patio)

WE SUGGEST DOGS

- avoid bush & coastal bird nesting areas
- avoid Blue Penguin areas at Matiatia and Kennedy Point boat ramps and rocks
- are on a leash or under control at all times
- have excellent recall and "leave it" response times
- are muzzled if prey-driven or untrained
- are discouraged from chasing birds and wildlife
- play and relax indoors or in a fenced yard

WHY ARE MICROCHIPPING AND DESEXING IMPORTANT?

Microchipping and Registration

Speeds up the identification of a found or roaming pet and they can be quickly reunited with their owner which:

- reduces the stress on the pet, owner and community
- reduces the time spent fending for themselves, preying on birds and wildlife
- reduces the chance of being considered a stray and rehomed or euthanised

Desexing

- reduces breeding and unwanted litters
- reduces pets given away as gifts
- reduces tendency to roam
- reduces spraying, predation, and fighting
- improves the long-term health of the pet

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #2698

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Protect Our Gulf

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	

Tell us why

Roaming cats are very destructive to native wildlife.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

It's important to be able to track cats both for the owner and the public.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats roam onto other people's property leaving cat shit and killing birdlife. We do not let dogs roam so it's unclear why cats are allowed to roam freely.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support

Tell us why

People should not be taking their pets on holiday. Cats go missing and then become a menace to the local wildlife. If it is a permanent transition then any cat can travel, provided it is managed on the owner's property.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

People should not be penalised for a Council requirement.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

At the very least ensure that cats are kept indoors at night. If cats can be kept inside from dusk to dawn, it will be really helpful.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

The Predator Free Projects should be reviewed/audited to ensure that they are providing value for the service provided. Incessant "pilot projects" which seek behavioural data but are not turning into eradication, simply put more pesticides into the environment without leading to eradication. They are also confusing for the public who are not provided with bait, except in the eradication zones. Waiheke has had a relatively effective stoat project which can be completed. However, the rat project seems to be sucking up funds which would be better used in supporting better biodiversity outcomes. It is not clear what the end goal is, nor is it clear, how much more resource will be used for this, nor how it stacks up with other projects run by Native Bird Rescue or Forest and Bird in providing value. Putting resource into management at specific times of year may be a more effective way of ensuring biodiversity than chasing limited duration projects which are labelled as pilots, do not hold the ground taken, put more pesticides into the environment and do not necessarily align with the native bird breeding season and therefore fail to achieve good management outcomes. We are still waiting for our biodiversity strategy. Without this we fail to understand why money is still being syphoned into Predator Free Waiheke, nor do we understand how if the project is waiting for signoff from particular Iwi, why the plan cannot be considered interim until it is approved or changes made. It is one thing to have a view and for this to be taken into account. It is another for our biodiversity actions to be held up through inaction.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Support, but it's too little too late. Also, is there any monitoring of this?

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Unsure

Tell us why

It would be great if Auckland Council managed the issues they need to manage to improve the condition of the marine environment. While invasive species is part of this, it's also about managing pollution into the marine environment, sediment and waste so that the marine environment is less polluted. The issue of wastewater leaking into the sea and making beaches unswimmable needs to be addressed with urgency.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

You should sort out the basics: Manage road runoff, poor stormwater pipe management, less consenting of builds which overcapitalise on the land, lack permeable surfaces, and are built in flood zones. Also ensure that there are greater areas of biodiversity protection at sea, ie. marine reserves. WE have them on land, why not at sea?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

The management of exotic species is important. However, if the health of the sea was generally better, it's possible that the invasive species would not pose such a risk.

While a focus on invasive species is important, I would like to see a focus on better management of the marine environment.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3074

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Waiheke Marine Project

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

Marine

1) Support Council identifying high value marine ecosystem locations.

2) Support Council providing a range of funding and tools (including legislation) that Iwi and local communities can enact in a timely manner in response to invasive marine species and to protect high value marine ecosystem locations e.g no anchoring and cleaning of fishing equipment and anchors

3) Support Council allocating funding to support Iwi and local communities responding at speed to newly identified invasive marine species

4) more support for science and support for iwi and citizen science ie wool whÄ riki and monitoring

7) Hauraki Gulf Islands are of high importance for many reasons including cultural and ecological

8) Marine biodiversity and marine ecology is very important and needs more support

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

Freshwater

1)Keep native species in good health

2)Sharing of knowledge and implementation of cleaning stations to prevent spread of invasive species found in other regions (e.g gold clam) from entering new ecosystems

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Climate change

1)Increased funding for wetland and riparian restoration

2)Prioritizing planting as an effective form of weed control and to mitigate climate change

3)More funded weed amnesties

4) Increased support for restoring natural water flows

5) Increased funding for community education - eg weed workshops

6)Support for landowners to control highly invasive weed species like Moth plant

7) Wetlands as part of the Emissions Trading Scheme

8) Reduce pests to help regeneration of native species

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3115

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Waiheke resources trust

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Unsure
Kawau Island	Unsure
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Unsure
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Unsure
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Unsure
Kawau Island	Unsure
Rakino Island	Unsure
Waiheke Island	Unsure

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

rats area big problem and a big threat. So should be a priority alongside stoats, possums...

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Through DNA testing and freshwater monitoring, we currently have no evidence of a Gold Clam presence

on Waiheke (as far as we know). To keep it this way and ensure effective freshwater monitoring, itâ€™s

crucial to check, clean, and dry any equipment used in water to prevent the spread of invasive species.

Gold clams can survive out of water for up to 36 days, making it easy for them to spread from other

locations. To protect Waiheke, always clean and dry your gear thoroughly before using it here.

Key steps we can take:

Engage with the Community: Raise awareness about the risks of invasive species.

Understand Our Ecosystem: Identify and protect native species while addressing non-native ones.

3

Establish Cleaning Stations: Set up facilities for cleaning gear near ferry terminals for foot passengers,

cars, and recreational boats.

Control Plant Imports: Encourage the use of native plants by sourcing seeds from local nurseries.

Prevent Pet Releases: Ensure pet fish are not released into local waterways.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Waiheke Resources Trust says YES!

The Waiheke Local Climate Plan aims for Waiheke to be carbon-positive by 2040. Protecting ecosystems

like wetlands and freshwater systems is essential for climate resilience.

Why wetlands matter:

Biodiversity: Wetlands host 30% of Auckland's threatened plant species.

Carbon storage: Peat wetlands store twice as much carbon as the worldâ€™s forests. Undisturbed wetlands

trap carbon indefinitely.

Natural flood and drought management: Wetlands act as sponges, absorbing water during floods and

releasing it during droughts.

Ecosystem loss: Freshwater wetlands once covered 25% of Aucklandâ€™s land but now make up less than

0.5%. Only 10% of New Zealand's wetlands remain, with just 5% protected.

Protecting and restoring ecosystems:

Restoring waterways and wetlands prevents biodiversity loss and invasive species spread.

Community efforts, such as weed control, planting, and education, build collective resilience and

strengthen ecosystems.

Suggested inclusions::

â— Increase funding for wetland and riparian restoration.

â— Prioritise weed control and plant climate-mitigating native species.

â— Provide support for landowners to manage invasive species like moth plants.

â— Restore natural water flows to protect freshwater ecosystems.

â— Invest in community education (e.g., weed workshops).

â— Include wetlands in the Emissions Trading Scheme.

â— Fund research to identify the best trees for climate mitigation.

Kotahitangaâ€”coordinated, collective actionâ€”is essential to protect and enhance our natural environment,

ensuring its resilience during extreme weather events.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3154

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Carbon Neutral NZ Trust

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region’s lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3155

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Forest and Bird Hauraki Gulf Islands

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

More cats, more threat to the native wildlife

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

To help better understand which cats are feral/stray and which have a home

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	

Tell us why

Roaming cats can do more damage to the native wildlife

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

If this means less cats, its better for the native wildlife although i recognise the theraputic benefit of pets for people

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Because otherwise some people wont do it and the widlife pays the price

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

More attention into engaging the needs of the community and already existing groups doing predator control. They are the people with the long term investment which is how these things succeed.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Keep doing follow-up control on areas already contolled from plants and animal pests and branch out from there. support environmental groups doing this work and encourage young people

Let’s protect our environment: early consultation #3203

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): LandMan Limited Cutâ€™nâ€™Paste

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats are know pest species

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Dogs have to be registered and so should cats

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Dogs have to be registered and so should cats

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

I dont think you should be allow to import a cat at all

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Unsure

Tell us why

If you cant afford to look at your cat you shouldn't have one

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Cats a pest species when not controlled. They cause immense damage to wildlife

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Support community efforts for pest control

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Other

Tell us why

Caulerpa control is a waste of time and money. It is never going to be brought under control

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

This shouldn't even be a question

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Other

Tell us why

I think that we should allow some lakes to be stocked with non native fish for sport fishing as in the UK

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3244

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Coastal Custodians

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Huge progress is being made on vermin eradication, bird life is returning however cats especially feral are now emerging as a major threat to our bio diversity

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Huge progress is being made on vermin eradication, bird life is returning however cats especially feral are now emerging as a major threat to our bio diversity

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Huge progress is being made on vermin eradication, bird life is returning however cats especially feral are now emerging as a major threat to our bio diversity

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

Huge progress is being made on vermin eradication, bird life is returning however cats especially feral are now emerging as a major threat to our bio diversity

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Huge progress is being made on vermin eradication, bird life is returning however cats especially feral are now emerging as a major threat to our bio diversity

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Huge progress is being made on vermin eradication, bird life is returning however cats especially feral are now emerging as a major threat to our bio diversity

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Avoid transfer of pests

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3265

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): The Noises Charitable Trust

Local Board: Waiheke

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

Although I support blanket desexing, Auckland needs to address rats, mice, and mustelids at the same time. Perhaps a more integrated pest management strategy that also includes cats is needed for Auckland.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

If cats are desexed, is micro-chipping as critical? There seems little point in being able to identify animals and return them to owners who aren't sufficiently engaged or concerned to micro-chip or possibly desex their cat in the first place.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

I agree although it might be better to work toward a requirement attached to future property and house sales - that the new owner of that property agrees to not having a cat. Then there is a clear choice attached to ownership of property on islands and a clear case if this agreement is disregarded.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

If a cat owner cares enough to want to desex their cat, perhaps this is worthwhile. It encourages responsible cat ownership, sets good examples, and provides an opportunity to educate rather than dictate. If some owners are financially stretched (beneficiaries for example), desexing costs may be beyond their budget. This would need some framework around as to who would be eligible for this support.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

At the same time as managing predators we should recognise the need to manage weed species both terrestrially and in the marine environment. An ecosystem based approach should be developed where we manage ALL threats rather than the single species approach that still prevails. This results in better resilience to other threats and climate change.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

We already do this on land to prevent unwanted organisms/weeds from spreading so why should the marine environment be treated differently? It's about encouraging people to take responsibility and an opportunity to teach awareness to boaties. We've done this in lakes and rivers with a degree of success.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

We already control invasive species on land that holds high ecological value and it's critical we focus on areas of high marine biodiversity value (the proposed HPA's are an example). This would help us to gain knowledge of what healthy marine ecosystems look like or where appropriate, understand where active restoration should be undertaken and trail restoration techniques whose results, if successful, could inspire others. We need healthy marine areas to show us what to aspire to for restoration or management of marine ecosystems outside protected areas. In the marine environment, the protected area is only as good as the management of the area that surrounds it or has an impact on it whether that's fishing regulations or the health of our waters and drains.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

There is huge value in having places where people can go to relax and connect with the natural environment without the sound of motors. Banning motorised boats would not only be an environmental gain but a wellbeing gain. This is less easy to measure but is becoming increasingly important and recognised in terms of human health and wellbeing - especially valuable in areas near urban environments.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes! Everything is connected and we should be taking an ecosystem based approach that addresses both climate change and biodiversity loss. This will help develop the resilience we are going to need in the future to buffer against climate change impacts.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

We should be working toward a whole system approach rather than managing single species. Continuing to partner, empower and incentivise communities is a helpful way to add value to the work of AC.

When we identify areas of high priority in the marine environment then managing all the species that are causing problems (exotic or endemic) makes sense to help rebalance ecosystems. Concentrating on single species management doesn't work - control or removal of one species creates opportunities for other invasive species (endemic or exotic) to colonise the vacated space.

How we control areas of high value (whether this is terrestrial or marine) should be determined according to place. One size doesn't fit all. Around The Noises we don't yet have a problem with Centrostephanus urchins or Caulerpa but that may change over time. We do have a problem with kina that are out of balance due to overharvesting of large snapper and crayfish. Therefore this is something that could be prioritised for management in the future.

The removal of appropriate areas of kina may help with kelp, mussel, or paua recovery provided this area has a High Protection Area around it and is excluded from the harvest pressure it is currently subject to.

All areas of high value should be regularly assessed and managed adaptively. As our climate changes, so will the threats and changes to biodiversity.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #232

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Huia Trapping Group

Local Board: Waitākere Ranges

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

There is no good reason moraly or scientifically to allow cats whether pet, feral or unhomed to be left intact and to breed. This only fuels the issues we are currently left with. This would also prevent unwanted animals from being produced, remove the burden of rehoming these cats. Offshore islands and areas of significant biodiversity should have no new cats introduced.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Like dogs cats should managed the same. Revenue could be gathered to help cover costs associated with managing cats. It also helps deter those who are unable to afford to own cats from doing so.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Although for Auckland mainland this might be troublesome to manage I agree with it in principal. Perhaps at minimum a cat curfew for Auckland mainland except areas with significant biodiversity where complete cat containment should be maintained.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support

Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support

Tell us why

This sounds like it would be very hard to manage.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Other

Tell us why

For exiting cat population yes. For new cats NO. If you cannot meet this cost you should not be considering having a companion animal.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Community groups working in areas with populations of feral cats in park land should be given access to control these animals.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Yes. At present regional parks are proving impossible to deal with and have been for quite some number of years. Instead of working with highly experienced pest control groups they only discourage and inhibit their efforts. Work with the groups not against! People power is the only way forward.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

Seems logical in reducing spread.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Unsure

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Unsure

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes in principal but would need more detail for further support.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3239

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network Charitable Trust

Local Board: Waitākere Ranges

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Council commits to all 27, 700 hectares of land in the WaitÄ kere Ranges Heritage Area being predator- free by 2050 along with the islands of the Hauraki gulf and peninsulas in mainland Auckland. Council supports Te Kawerau Ä Maki Heart of the Ngahere proposal as a priority.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Not sure- depends on scope and method.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3417

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Waitakere Ranges Protection Society Inc.

Local Board: Waitākere Ranges

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location
Aotea/Great Barrier Island
Kawau Island
Rakino Island
Waiheke Island
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)
All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location
Aotea/Great Barrier Island
Kawau Island
Rakino Island
Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Other

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Other

Tell us why
See attached

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

See attached

3417

Waitakere Ranges
Protection Society Inc

wrps@waitakereranges.org.nz

https://www.waitakereranges.org.nz

Feedback on Auckland Council's Regional Pest Management Plan

The Waitakere Ranges Protection Society (WRPS) welcomes the opportunity to submit on the review of the Regional Pest Management Plan, although we note that the name publicly assigned to this consultation process is frustratingly vague and could easily have been confused with another process or missed altogether due to this lack of clarity.

The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area (the Heritage Area) is a large conservation estate of national significance established by the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008. It comprises 27,000 hectares of public and private land, including the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. WRPS was established in 1973 to maintain the environmental values of the Waitākere Ranges. We are dismayed at the lack of awareness around the existence of this legislation – including within central and local government.

The Heritage Area faces unique challenges because of its proximity to urban Auckland and because it has residential settlements and public infrastructure located within its natural areas. The cost of controlling pest plants and animals requires significant ongoing investment by Auckland Council. In our view, the current level of investment is inadequate.

We are alarmed that no ongoing staff resource is assigned to monitor the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act as required under legislation and, as a result, we have an incomplete picture of the state of the Heritage Area. This is particularly alarming given the spread of kauri dieback which has decimated kauri throughout the Ranges and will continue to do so without sustained, substantial investment.

The impacts of climate change in the Heritage Area have been huge, with the damage caused by Cyclone Gabrielle still causing huge problems. This has included increased threats to biosecurity through habitat loss and weed incursions in slip-affected areas, and transfer of contaminated soil putting kauri at risk of dieback.

Cat Management

WRPS is concerned about the threats posed by domestic cats and supports a shift towards greater restriction of cats, in particular in properties that are within or in the immediate vicinity of the Heritage Area.

We strongly favour compulsory desexing and would support a transition towards compulsory microchipping and registration of cats in the area, alongside educational

initiatives to help the public understand the environmental damage caused by cats. We would want to see more evidence around the confinement of cats to individual properties before commenting on this, and we do not have a view on financial incentives for desexing cats.

Our comments pertain particularly to the Waitākere Ranges and we do not wish to comment on other parts of the region, in particular urban areas.

Myrtle rust

WRPS strongly supports inclusion of Myrtle Rust in the Regional Pest Management Plan and supports any measures to contain and mitigate the threats posed by it.

Since the first discovery of the plant pathogen myrtle rust in New Zealand in 2017, the native tree species that have been identified as being the most susceptible are ramarama, rōhutu, mānuka, kānuka, rātā, and, most vulnerable of all, the maire tawake (swamp maire), all of which occur naturally in the Waitākere Ranges. It is becoming evident that pōhutukawa are also susceptible, potentially dramatically so. Containment is no longer considered possible, and the scientific work on devising measures to protect these species is in the early stages and needs financial support, but other options for controlling the spread are already available, for example getting rid of lilly pilly (monkey apple) hedges which are liberally scattered all around Auckland. This species is also of the myrtle family but is not native to New Zealand.

Caulerpa and Freshwater gold clams

WRPS supports inclusion of these species in the Regional Pest Management Plan and is broadly supportive of any measures to contain and mitigate the threats posed by these species.



Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3437

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Titirangi Residents and Ratepayers Association Inc

Local Board: Waitākere Ranges

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

See attached

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why
See attached

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

See attached

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3456

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): The Tree Council

Local Board: Waitākere Ranges

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

See attached

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

See attached

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

The Tree Council
Tiakina Rākau • est 1986

Submission Regional Pest Management Plan Let's Protect our Environment early consultation

From: The Tree Council
[redacted]
PO Box 60-203, Titirangi, Auckland 0642
[redacted]
info@thetreecouncil.org.nz

8 December 2024

1. Introduction

1.1. Thank you for the opportunity to present The Tree Council (TTC)'s submissions on the **Regional Pest Management Plan Let's Protect our Environment early consultation**.

1.2. These submissions are made by The Tree Council, an independent, voluntary organisation, a non-profit incorporated charitable society which has been serving the Auckland community since 1986 in the protection of trees and as advocates for the significant benefits and services that our trees and green spaces provide.

1.3. We wish to speak to our submission if that opportunity is provided.

2. Topic 1 - Responsible Cat Ownership

2.1. The Tree Council supports using rules to require greater control of cats in the region.

2.2. The Tree Council supports Auckland Council providing financial support to enable people to do this.

2.3. The Tree Council is pleased to see Council consulting on meaningful controls for cats as they are a very effective predator. It makes no sense to control other predators and not also control cats if we are serious about protecting wildlife. This is long overdue.

2.4. The Tree Council considers that Council should establish the prevalence of feral cats as the highest priority, as they will kill the most native fauna.

2.5. The Tree Council considers that Council should be educating the public about the damage cats do to wildlife. Keeping pet cats in at night, and particularly at dawn and dusk. Would be good to use rules to prevent cats from roaming at those times.

3. Topic 2 - Pest Free Islands

3.1. The Tree Council considers that pest control in the Waitakere Ranges should be the next priority for Council. This is the largest indigenous forest in the Auckland region & under the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Act Council has an obligation to protect & restore the heritage features, which include indigenous flora & fauna.

3.2. The Tree Council considers that Council should provide strong support for Te Kawerau ā Maki's **Heart of the Ngahere Strategy** proposal of a 1000 year plan to protect & restore the heart of the Waitakere Ranges.

3.3. This proposal must be iwi-led but needs Council to provide the budget for interventions that will have a lasting impact on pests in the interior of the forest. This may include aerial pest control via 1080 in closed areas of the park.

4. Topic 5 - Climate Resilience

4.1. The Tree Council agrees that Council should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment. In particular we want to see action on the following issues:

4.1.1. The Tree Council is disappointed not to see mention of weeds on roadsides in the plan. This is a problem that gets worse every year and the weeds spread into both public and private land. More needs to be done to control these effectively and replant with natives to stabilise roadside banks & prevent reinvasion by more weeds.

4.1.2. The Tree Council wants to see Auckland Council supporting landowners to control weeds on private land and provision of natives for replanting.

4.1.3. The Tree Council recognises that there are some really serious new invasive weeds that need to be controlled as a priority.

4.1.4. The Tree Council is disappointed that Auckland Council is not putting resources into controlling moth plant on private land - if Council is not going to do the control themselves then they should be financially supporting community groups who are working to control this instead.

4.1.5. Kauri protection - The Tree Council is disappointed that there is no mention of treatment for trees infected by kauri dieback. We consider that Auckland Council needs to have an annual budget for a rolling programme of phosphite treatment of trees on public land, as well as increased support for Kauri Rescue to help landowners treat their own trees on private land.

4.1.6. Phosphite treatment has now been demonstrated to also reduce the spread of disease by reducing PA in the soil around treated trees, as well as keeping the trees alive.

4.1.7. Without treatment many thousands of infected trees on public and private land will die. Many of these are around the upgraded track network. We consider that investment in keeping the trees alive should be a priority around these important recreation areas for future generations, as well as being a health & safety consideration around this infrastructure.

4.1.8. Particular vigilance around exotic pests & diseases and the funding or sourcing of research needed to ensure control.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3498

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Waima to Laingholm Pest Free Inc.

Local Board: Waitākere Ranges

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1) Support

All of Auckland

Tell us why

See attached

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1) Support

All of Auckland

Tell us why

See attached

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

See attached

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

See attached

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

3498

Waima to Laingholm Pest Free

PO Box 60580
Titirangi, Auckland

Email: admin@W2L.nz
Web: www.W2L.nz



8 December 2024

To Whom it may concern.

RE: Submission on Let's Protect Our Environment

We are a non-profit community group aimed at the eradication of introduced pests in our local area. As part of this initiative we offer equipment for pest control at low cost. Our model is primarily peer to peer, with neighbours working together.

We aim to cover approximately 900 hectares and have goals in place [see appendix 1, and our website]. Our group operates under a rāhui warrant from mana whenua Te Kawerau ā Maki, all of our volunteers work to the standards required and trap lines are designed according to best practice.

Mandatory Information
PO Box 60580 Titirangi, Auckland 0604, 816 9559, contact@W2L.nz

OUR SUBMISSION POINTS ARE BELOW

Regarding options for cat management to protect threatened native wildlife

Our bush living zone has a large number of households where cats are part of the family. By viewing our Local Area Plan the density is clear. Feral cats are an issue however the volume of homes with cats in the area also interferes with nature. It is problematic not just for bird life but some of our lesser loved species such as wētā and various lizard species. It is not uncommon for some homes with good predator control to have basking moko moko but there have been tales from older folk at our public meetings where they speak of them “dripping from the trees”.

W2L as a **minimum** would support:

1. Compulsory microchipping in the buffer zone and the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area.
2. Compulsory desexing in the buffer zone and the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area.
3. Auckland Council increasing the trapping of cats in the buffer zone and the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area with humane dispatch of any cats that are not microchipped.
4. Immediate removal of any colony cats, unfortunately there are some unowned cats being fed within our rohe.
5. Bylaws being used to prevent individuals continuing these harmful behaviours.
6. We do not support TNR. The supply of vouchers in the 0604 postcode range should be limited to those in need and most certainly not given to groups or individuals who support colonies or TNR in 0604 and/or the buffer zone and the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area. This should be carefully managed to ensure the vouchers are used appropriately.

By 2030 and we’d hope these measures will be well underway.

Waima to Laingholm Pest Free

PO Box 60580
Titirangi, Auckland

Email: admin@W2L.nz
Web: www.W2L.nz



Along with the above mentioned minimums we would like to see progress on restrictions on the number of cats per property, again within the buffer zone and Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area as a starting point. Access to information on cat containment would be useful.

As a group we are appreciative of the support given to The Pest Free Waitākere Ranges Alliance (PFWRA). The funded co-ordinator, brochure on Responsible Pet Ownership, the website https://www.livingintheranges.nz/responsible-pet-ownership/, a taxidermied cat, cat collars and bells along with assets allowing us to have a regular presence at the Titirangi Market is of great value. Discussions during the market has meant we can very much see how the conversation about cats has matured in recent years.

We include some pictures of our market stand. At a recent public meeting we also gave away enrichment toys to educate the importance of playing with pets to satisfy their prey drive. This has the added benefit of inviting discussion without demonising cat owners.

Regarding achieving pest-free islands and peninsulas in the Auckland region and contributing to a predator-free New Zealand by 2050

We support the current efforts and would like further recognition of the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area within any plans towards predator-free New Zealand by 2050. Not just in terms of the Act that governs it, but the land area it covers.

We have seen first hand the great strides our neighbouring group, South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network, has made with the use of the Community Coordinator Fund and this is very effective in mobilising new volunteers and preventing current ones from burning out. We see these as critical components in achieving our long term goals (as a group, city and country).

We would also make the following points:

We request consideration of the Muddy Creeks Local Area plan.
https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/arts-culture-heritage/heritage-walks-places/docswaitakererangesheritagearea/waitakere-ranges-muddy-creeks-plan.pdf

Watercare has a poor history region wide on weed and pest control and we spend many volunteer hours assisting improve this locally on traplines along Exhibition Drive. Any pest control plan should require the CCO to also be working towards the minimum standards and goals given the large areas of land they are responsible for.

Regards,

[redacted]

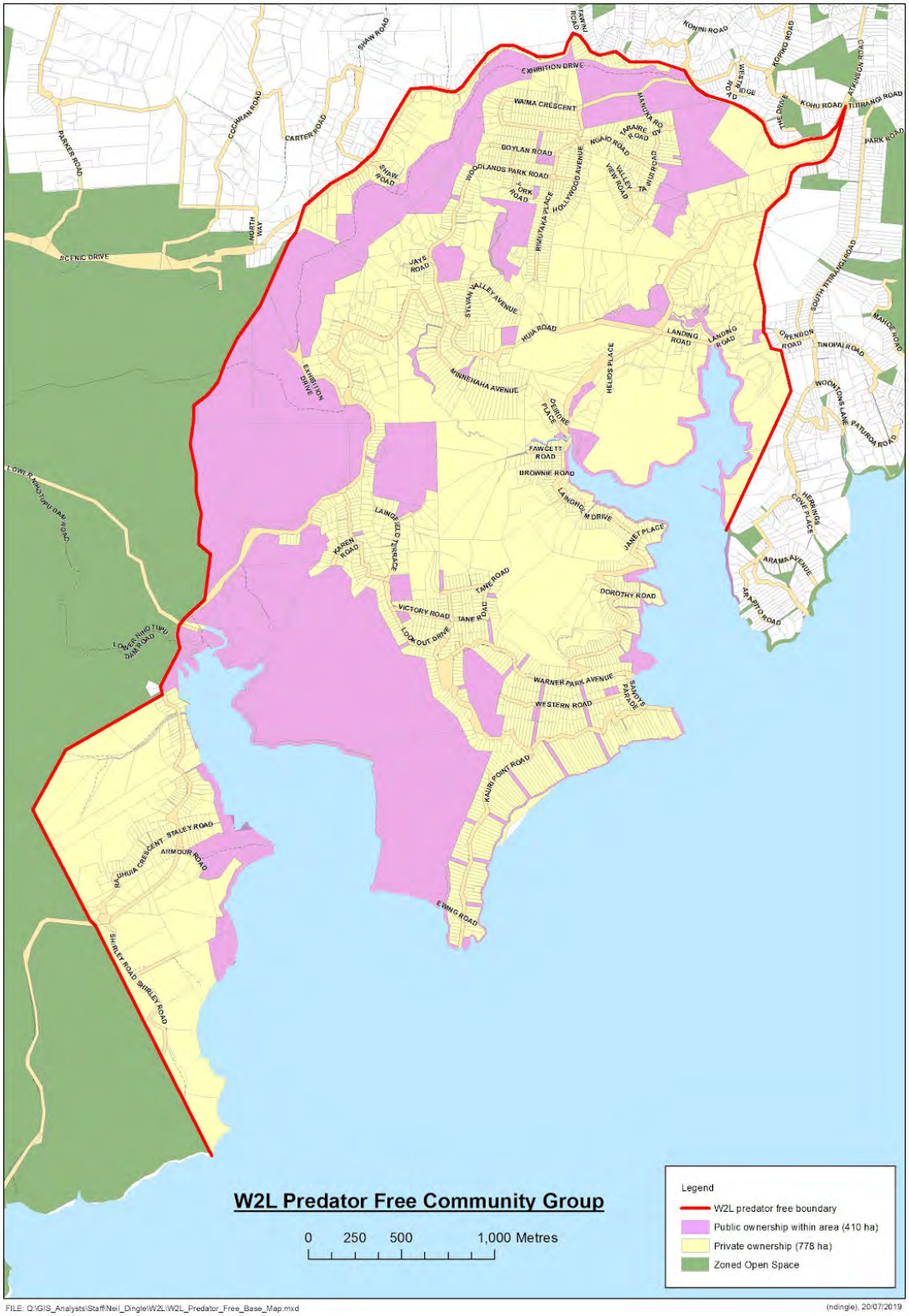
Waima to Laingholm Pest Free

3498

PO Box 60580
Titirangi, Auckland

Email: admin@W2L.nz
Web: www.W2L.nz

Map of W2L Area with the streets shown. More detailed data is available on request.



Waima to Laingholm Pest Free

PO Box 60580
Titirangi, Auckland

Email: admin@W2L.nz
Web: www.W2L.nz

3498

A selection of Market images. We have only once had an adverse reaction in over 15+ market attendances, and that was not abusive or threatening. People often take multiple brochures to put in neighbours letterboxes. At the popular Titirangi Market, South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network do the morning and W2L do the afternoon shift. Additionally W2L have had a presence at 3 public meetings and their own community meeting since Covid restrictions ended.







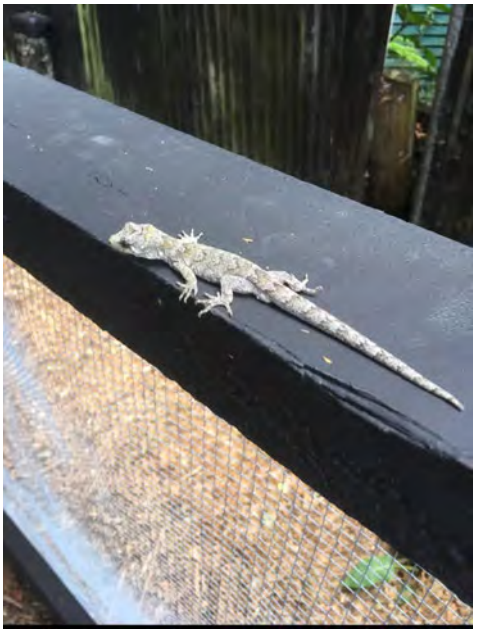
Moko Moko in W2L zone, continued overpage are pictures from two local Facebook pages, all pictured on residential streets. Further studies were done for the resource consent processes of the Huia Water Treatment Plant and associated soil disposal site. Links to these comprehensive reports can be provided on request.

PO Box 60580
Titirangi, Auckland

Email: admin@W2L.nz
Web: www.W2L.nz



Photo Credit Kylie Goddard



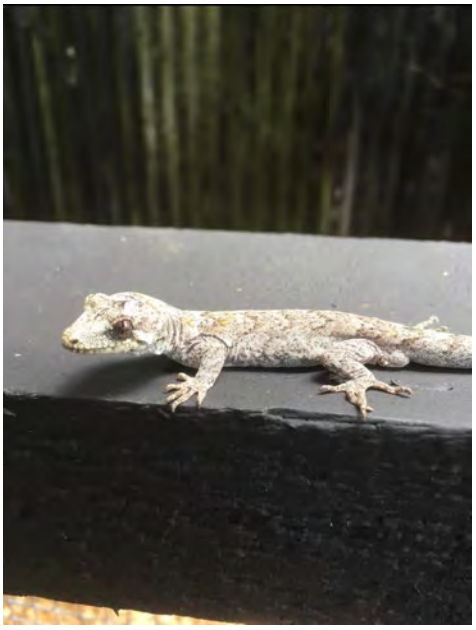


Photo credit Mark Harvey

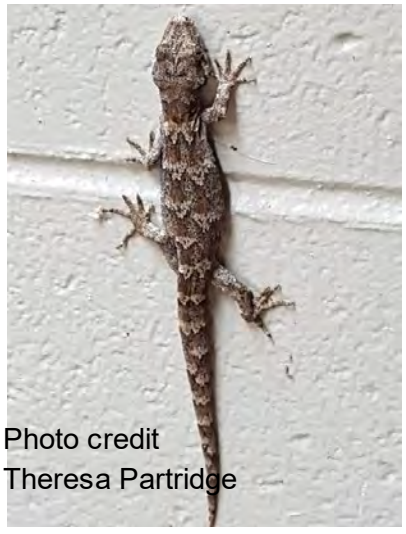


Photo credit
Theresa Partridge

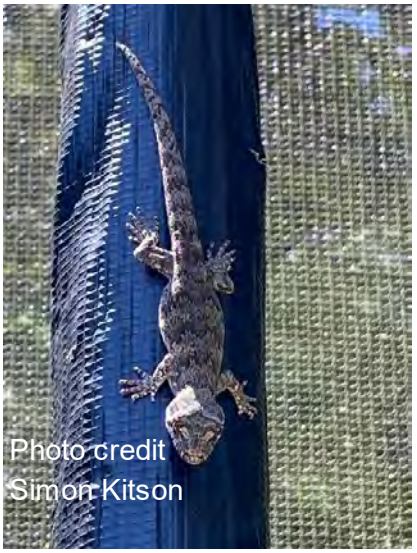


Photo credit
Simon Kitson

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3789

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): NZ Family research Trust

Local Board: Waitākere Ranges

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

the protection of all birds and their young is vital for survival of species. as an introduced carnivore all cats need accountability and control.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

NZ is not their natural home, they interfere with the life of insect, birds and lizard species.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island Support

Kawau Island Support

Rakino Island Support

Waiheke Island Support

Tell us why

Totally Ban. All Island should be free of all cats.

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Do not support

Tell us why

Council would then be seen as the ultimate desexer when this should be an individual responsibility, undesexed cat should be destroyed.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Licence fee, registration, zones and caging needed.all Island, The Waitakere Rangers, The Manuka Harbour, The Kaipara Hatbour.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

We need to see our habitat as sacredand protected. Educate and legislate.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

The environment has the right to care, Inspection and respect that exceeds the right of humans.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why
Educate then legislate

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Perhaps special licenses for boats permanently moored on LAke T.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Yes

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Public education in schools public atitude changing prizes, Local newspapers, Movies on protection of environment medals of licences to protect and enforce.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #2644

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Young 88 Owners Association.

Local Board: Waitematā

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats are an apex predator and impact native species.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

As above. If we don't know the population of cats, then it is difficult to manage them

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats travel a significant distance and even within urban areas can inflict damage on native species

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

I believe that the take up would be small. If you can't afford to desex your cat, then you can't afford to keep it. All cats sold should be required to be desexed before sale.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Continue with these initiatives and ensure that they are fully funded.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

I think that most yachties/boaties will fully support this.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Essential and the need will continue to increase.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

This is a priority issue that is long term. Total eradication is unlikely to be achievable so there will need to be a continuing programme.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3103

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): The New Zealand Cat Foundation

Local Board: Waitematā

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

the most important and humane method of controlling the cat population is by de-sexing them and micropchipping gives cats a better chance of being returned to their family if for some reason they become displaced. The stray population can also be controlled through de-sexing and this is being done via rescue groups but we need more help from Councils and Government if they are really serious about conservation. Trapping and killing stray cats is NOT the answer.

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

although I support this it is important that financial assistance should be given to those who cannot afford to fund this themselves. it is also very important that the lost and abandoned cats who have not had a responsible owner should not be penalised and put down due to them not being registered. This is a people problem and cats should not suffer because of it.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Do not support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

Specific sancturies need to be built to protect threatened species rather than destroying the lives of our cats through disallowing them to enjoy their basic needs.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

This is an extremely important initiative and one I have been pushing for. As the founder and chair of The NZ Cat Foundation we have personally funded the de-sexing and microchipping of hundreds of cats which were stray through no fault of their own.

Councils spend a lot of money paying contractors to trap and kill stray cats which they perceive as a nuisance and a threat to wildlife. It is well documented that killing is not the answer and serves no purpose , nor it is humane . If the same amount of money was utilised for de-sexing the problem would be largely resolved.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

Build sanctuaries to protect the endangered species and leave cats alone. Unless its for the cat's own safety I don't agree with cat containment and believe they should be free to roam. Cats play an important part in keeping rodents down without the use of toxic and cruel poisons and in cities where they have huge rat problems they have brought back stray cats as the best way of getting rid of the rats.

Regarding microchipping, I am concerned if this is mandated that the lack of a microchip (such as the strays) will mean a death sentence for an otherwise happy and healthy cat. This is extremely important.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

I don't agree with this policy at all. It is incredibly cruel to be killing what amounts to millions of creatures purely because they don't happen to be "native" and we are spending a fortune on it when NZ has far more important issues to deal with.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Unsure

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Do not support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Unsure

Tell us why

we have a huge number of basic issues that need to be addressed in Auckland before money should be spent on this sort of issue.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Do not support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

no

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Key issues to consider related to mandated 24/7 cat containment

Why is mandated 24/7 cat containment proposed by some groups?

Mandated 24/7 cat containment (also known as a 24-hour cat curfew) is generally proposed because of a belief that it will reduce wandering cats and associated issues such as nuisance complaints or potential wildlife predation, and protect cats from potential harm. While it seems logical and compelling that mandated 24/7 cat containment would reduce the number of wandering cats and associated issues, this assumption is not supported by the evidence.

Is mandated 24/7 cat containment effective at reducing wandering cats?

The evidence in Australia and internationally clearly shows that mandated 24/7 cat containment is not an effective strategy to reduce wandering cats or associated issues such as nuisance complaints or potential wildlife predation. Mandated 24/7 cat containment is already proven to be a failure at reducing wandering cats in both the short, medium and long-term.

RSPCA Australia *Identifying Best Practice Domestic Cat Management in Australia* 2018 report acknowledges:

> "Overall, councils with cat containment regulations have not been able to demonstrate any measurable reduction in cat complaints or cats wandering at large following the introduction of the regulations".

In the **City of Yarra Ranges** (Victoria), in the 3rd year after mandating 24/7 cat containment:

- cat-related complaints increased by 143%
- Yarra Ranges Council acknowledged that the significant increase in cat complaints, is likely to be a result of the introduction of a 24-hour cat curfew in 2014.
- impoundments increased by 68%
- euthanasia increased by 18% (human population only increased by 2%) (Yarra Ranges 2021)

Yarra Ranges Council data

Measure	2012/13	2016/17	Difference	% Change
Resident population	149, 026	152,246	+3,220	^ 2.16%
Cat Nuisance complaints	237	576	+339	^ 143 %
Cats impounded	440	738	+298	^ 67.7 %
Cats euthanased	232	273	+41	^17.67 %

In the **City of Casey** (Victoria), 20 years after introducing mandated 24/7 cat containment:

- the number of cats impounded was still 296% higher than baseline (from 264 cats in 1998 to 1,047 cats in 2019/20), more than double the rate of the human population increase.
- In 2000, Casey received 349 cat nuisance and related complaints which had increased to 376 complaints in 2020/2021 (Casey Council 2001 & 2021a, b).

Casey Council data

Measure	1998	2019/ 20	Difference	% Change
Resident population	156,128	364,600	208,472	^134%
Cats impounded	264	1047	783	^296%

The number of cat nuisance complaints and impoundments are important parameters because they reflect the size of the wandering cat population in the surrounding area.

The **City of Hobsons Bay** (Melbourne, Victoria) has publicly acknowledged that mandated 24/7 cat containment is not an effective strategy for reducing the number of wandering cats or associated issues and has rejected cat curfews (Hobsons Bay 2014).

Some **USA jurisdictions** have introduced mandated 24/7 cat containment known as cat "leash laws" which have proven to be ineffective and impossible to enforce. When leash laws are passed, animal control impound more stray cats because they do not have an "owner" to contain them. This results in more cats being impounded and then killed but without reducing the overall number of roaming cats in the area. A number of **USA jurisdictions** have repealed their cat leash laws because they found they were unenforceable (Smithfield Virginia USA 2003, Edmonds City Council Washington USA 2012, Gretna City Council LA USA 2014, Hughes 2002, Alley Cat Allies 2022).

Based on data from councils, 24/7 cat containment regulations would not provide any measurable benefit in reducing complaints, cat impoundments, potential wildlife predation or cat-related costs and would instead increase costs to local governments.

Why is mandated 24/7 cat containment not effective at reducing wandering cats?

Mandated 24/7 cat containment is not an effective strategy to reduce wandering cats because most wandering cats are strays with no owner to contain them. For the remaining cats with an owner, containment is often not achievable due to property limitations (for e.g. rental properties), lack of financial resources and concerns about contained cat welfare (McLeod 2015, van Eeden 2021).

Stray cat population

Stray cats are usually overlooked when mandated 24/7 cat containment is proposed, even though stray cats represent the majority of wandering cats. Most cats entering animal welfare shelters and council pounds are classed as strays, originate from low socio-economic areas and were born in the preceding 6 to 12 months (Kerr 2018, Alberthsen 2013 & 2016, Miller 2014, Ly 2021, Rinzin 2008, Zito 2016).

Most stray cats are semi-owned domestic cats being fed by people who do not perceive they own the cat but have an emotional attachment to the cat (Rand 2021). When mandated cat containment is introduced it creates a significant barrier to semi-owners being willing or able to take full ownership and responsibility for the stray cat they are feeding due to the imposition of an added responsibility and potential penalty associated with cat ownership. Transforming cat semi-owners to full owners represents the **key solution** to reduce the number of wandering cats and associated issues (Banyule City Council 2020, Cotterell 2021, APWF 2021), but mandated cat containment actively prevents this resolution.

Mandated cat containment perpetuates the failed *Trap, adopt or kill* approach

Mandated cat containment results in more stray cats being trapped, impounded and then killed because they do not have an "owner" to contain them. However, this *Trap, adopt or kill* approach does not reduce the overall wandering cat population in the area overtime because it results in low-level *ad hoc* culling, insufficient to override the high cat reproductive rate, immigration of new cats into the area and increased survival of juveniles (Lazenby 2015, Miller 2014, Tan 2017 & RSPCA Australia 2018). The result is a repetitive cycle of trapping, impounding and killing cats, followed by new cats being trapped, impounded and killed, over and over again, but without reducing the number of wandering cats over time (Boone 2019, NSW Animal Seizures – Pound Data Reports, RSPCA Australia 2021, Hughes 2002).

High-level culling or desexing is required to produce a sustained decrease in wandering cats. However, high-level culling is cost prohibitive for local governments and unacceptable to the majority of the community (Rand 2019) and there are no published reports of high-level culling at the suburb or city level being successful (Boone 2019).

Why is mandated 24/7 cat containment unfeasible?

Enforcement of mandated 24/7 cat containment is problematic and essentially impossible for several reasons including:

- Enforcement can only be undertaken by cat trapping programs and cat-trap loan schemes.
- It is difficult or impossible to capture cats in breach of containment regulations. Animal Management Officers (AMOs) are not able to chase cats that are wandering at large in breach of containment.
- The majority of trapped and impounded cats are not owned or traceable to an owner so there is no possibility of taking any enforcement action because an owner cannot be identified (Lancaster 2015, RSPCA Australia 2018). The experience of councils that have introduced mandated 24/7 cat containment shows that limited infringement notices have been issued (Hobsons Bay 2014).
- Trapped unidentified cats then need to be rehomed or euthanased, increasing costs for cat management and increasing the number of cats euthanased, which negatively affects the mental health of staff involved.
- Enforcement is very time-consuming and costly requiring expansion of cat-trap services, purchase of additional traps to reduce waiting times, and additional staff to deal with the increased nuisance complaints, trapping and impoundments that occur after mandated cat containment is introduced.
- Trapping by AMOs is very time-consuming because multiple trips to the site are often required including a trip to set up the trap and then trips to check the trap each morning (for animal welfare reasons) and to reset the trap each evening until the cat is caught. Times required to trap cats can range from an average of 8.9 days to 29 days per cat to trap 90% of the target cats (Nutter 2005, Lazenby 2015).

Based on the evidence in Australia and internationally, mandated 24/7 cat containment is essentially unenforceable, rendering mandated 24/7 cat containment impractical and unfeasible. Hume City Council in Melbourne Victoria stated in 2018 that 'cat impoundment statistics and learnings from other councils demonstrate that a cat curfew would be largely unenforceable' (Hume Council 2018). The City of Hobsons Bay (Victoria) also acknowledged in 2014 that introduction of mandated cat containment would lead to community expectations about enforcement that cannot be delivered (RSPCA Australia 2018, Hobsons Bay 2014). This is consistent with findings from USA (Smithfield Virginia USA 2003, Edmonds City Council Washington USA 2012, Greta City Council LA USA 2014, Police Chief Rowland Payson City Council Utah USA 2003, Alley Cat Allies 2022).

What are the negative consequences of mandated 24/7 cat containment?

Based on the evidence, mandated 24/7 cat containment has many negative consequences including:

1. Increases cat nuisance complaints to local governments because an expectation is created in the community that cats should not be seen.
2. Increases cat impoundments because increased nuisance complaints and community expectations that cats should not be seen both lead to increased cat trapping and impoundment (Yarra Ranges 2021, RSPCA SA 2022b).

3. Increases euthanasia of healthy and treatable cats and kittens in council pounds, shelters and veterinary clinics because the more cats impounded, the more cats euthanased (Kreisler 2022, Marsh 2010).

4. Increases well-documented and life-threatening mental health damage to staff and community residents caused by the euthanasia of healthy cats and kittens including depression, traumatic stress and increased suicide risk (Baran 2009, Reeve 2005, Rohlf 2005, Rollin 2011, Tiesman 2015, Whiting 2011).

5. Increases costs to local government for cat trapping and management. Costs of impounding, returning to owner, rehoming or euthanasing cats are typically $500/cat ($250 to $750 or more per cat). Trapping, impounding and managing 100 more cats per year costs approximately $500,000, ultimately paid by rate-payers.

6. Increases staff burnout, staff turnover and attrition rates associated with the euthanasia of healthy and treatable cats and kittens (Australian Veterinary Association 2022, Rogelberg 2007).

7. Promotes continuation of the reactive and ineffective typical approach to domestic cats in Australia known as *Trap, adopt or kill* which has failed to reduce the number of wandering cats over many decades (Boone 2019, NSW Animal Seizures – Pound Data Reports, RSPCA Australia 2021).

8. Creates a major disincentive for cat ownership, reducing cat adoption and increasing euthanasia.

9. Actively prevents resolution of the wandering cat issue because it creates a significant barrier to semi-owners taking full ownership of the stray cat they are feeding – this is the **key solution** to significantly reduce the number of unwanted kittens born and the number of wandering cats and associated issues (Banyule City Council 2020, Cotterell 2021, APWF 2021).

    - Semi-owners represent a **huge pool of potential cat adopters** for shy and timid stray cats which are difficult to adopt and are at high risk of euthanasia in shelters, pounds and veterinary clinics. Semi-ownership of cats is common with 3% to 9% of Australian adults feeding daily an average of 1.5 cats they do not perceive they own (Rand 2019, Zito 2015).

    - Cost is the main barrier to desexing, not lack of education or knowledge about the benefits of desexing. Most semi-owners will take full ownership of the stray cats they are feeding, registering their details on the cat's microchip and registration databases if offered free desexing and microchipping as part of Community Cat Programs (please see below).

    - But <u>mandated containment is a major barrier</u> to this process because most semi-owners are in low socio-economic areas in low-income households unable to afford containment system costs ($700-$2000+), and many are in rental properties. On average across Australia, 20% of households (2.4 people) live on less than $650 per week (Rand 2021, ABS data 2022).

10. Criminalises cat ownership for low-income households and people with 'door-dasher' cats. Mandated 24/7 cat containment ignores social justice of legislation and the inability of low-income households and those with difficult to contain door-dasher cats to comply. Even an expensive containment enclosure does not prevent door-dasher cats from escaping.

11. Increases cat relinquishment and abandonment due to the imposition of an added responsibility and potential penalty to cat ownership (RSPCA SA 2022a).

12. Places semi-owned stray cats being fed by people who have an emotional attachment to the cat at significant risk of being impounded and killed. 42% of all cats impounded by Australian councils are euthanased (Chua 2022 MPhil thesis).

13. Increases risks to pet cats of being trapped and killed.

- One third of cat owners lose their pet at least once in the pet's lifetime and 41% of lost cats are indoor-only cats, as pet cats can still become lost through windows or doors accidently left open.
- Even microchipped pet cats aren't guaranteed to be safe as microchips are not necessarily found on the first scan of a cat, and it is recommended that if no microchip is found, that cats should be scanned over 3 consecutive days. Even then, microchips can be faulty or move around the cat's body and may not be found, leading to pet cats being killed (Lord 2008, Lancaster 2015).

14. Negatively impacts the welfare, quality of life, and health of some contained cats which can include obesity, immobility, lower urinary tract disease and behaviour problems increasing risk of relinquishment or abandonment (RSPCA Australia 2018, Palmer & Sandoe 2014).
15. Increases risks of cruelty towards cats, increasing animal pain and suffering.
16. Increases the number of wandering cats due to influxes of new cats after dominant resident cats are trapped and removed and increased survival of juveniles (Lazenby 2015, Miller 2014).

What are evidence-based solutions to reduce wandering cats and associated issues?

a) Community Cat Programs

Community cat programs based on high-intensity free desexing and microchipping of cats targeted to areas of high cat impoundments and complaints (which are typically the low socioeconomic areas) are recommended to significantly reduce the number of wandering cats and issues such as nuisance complaints or wildlife predation (less wandering cats means less potential wildlife predation). These programs are very effective at converting semi-owners who are feeding stray cats into full owners and preventing unwanted kittens being born. Scientific evidence, including from Australia, repeatedly demonstrates that community cat programs significantly reduce:

- the number of wandering cats impounded by councils and shelters
- cat complaints.
- euthanasia of healthy and treatable cats and kittens and the associated negative mental health impacts on staff and community residents.

Recent Australian data demonstrate that community cat programs are cost-effective and result in a 30-50% decrease in council pound cat intake, more than an 80% reduction in cat euthanasia and a 30-50% decrease in cat nuisance complaints over 1 to 3 years, with these parameters reflecting the decrease in the surrounding wandering cat population (APWF 2021, Banyule City Council 2020, Boone 2019, Cotterell 2021, Gunther 2021, Kreisler 2019 & 2022; Levy 2014, Spehar & Wolf 2019; Swarbrick 2018).

In stark contrast to Yarra Ranges and Casey, in the **City of Banyule** (Melbourne, Victoria) which does not have mandated cat containment, in the third year after implementing a high-intensity free desexing program (community cat program) targeted to where cat-related calls and impoundments were occurring which is typically the low socio-economic areas (Cotterell 2021, Banyule 2020):

- impoundments decreased by 61%
- euthanasia decreased by 74%
- cat-related calls decreased by 64% (from 11 to 4 cat calls/1000 residents)
- since 2013, Banyule has spent $60,000 on its free desexing program and saved $397,500 on cat impoundment costs alone.

b) Bed-time feeding of cats

Bedtime feeding of cats is recommended as a highly effective way to assist cat owners at minimal to no additional cost to keep owned pet cats safely inside at night and prevent potential wildlife predation. This feeding involves feeding cats inside at bedtime and ensuring all doors and windows are shut for the night, providing owners with a way to safely confine their cat in the house/dwelling overnight.

Bed-time feeding should be widely promoted to raise awareness among cat owners to increase cat containment at night, however, containment should not be made mandatory because mandating containment leads to increased costs and enforcement difficulties for local governments and other unintended negative consequences including severe mental health impacts on community residents and staff associated with euthanasing healthy cats and kittens, and the creation of barriers which prevent resolution of the wandering cat issue.

What about mandated night curfews?

Mandated night curfews are also not an effective strategy to reduce wandering cats because most wandering cats are strays with no owner to contain them. For the remaining cats with an owner, containment is may not be achievable due to property limitations (for e.g. rental properties), lack of financial resources and concerns about contained cat welfare (McLeod 2015, Eeden 2021). It might also be difficult to achieve with "door-dasher" cats and poorly socialised cats that are not house trained, where mandating containment then criminalises cat ownership. Mandated night curfews also create a barrier to semi-owners taking full ownership of the stray cat they are feeding (which is the key solution to the wandering cat issue) due to the imposition of an added responsibility and potential penalty associated with cat ownership.

Do domestic cats in urban areas have an impact on wildlife populations?

Wildlife protection is an argument often proposed as a reason for mandated cat containment, critically however, there is no evidence that domestic cats in urban areas negatively impact native wildlife populations. Nor is there any evidence that cat restrictions in urban areas benefit wildlife populations.

An ongoing issue is that feral cat impacts are often wrongly attributed to domestic cats, even though they are two very distinct populations with different behaviour and ecology.

The impact of feral cats on native wildlife in natural environments is well-documented. Surprisingly however, and contrary to popular belief, there is actually no scientific evidence demonstrating population viability or conservation impacts at a population level on Australian wildlife by domestic cats living around people.

Despite this lack of evidence, domestic cats in Australia still receive significant blame for negative impacts on native wildlife populations. Multiple Australian studies have been unable to detect a measurable impact in urban areas of domestic cats on native mammals (Maclagan 2018, Lilith 2010), or birds (Grayson 2007), but found that vegetation quality, housing density, distance from bushland and size of bushland were significant factors. Other studies demonstrate the positive impact cat predation has by reducing the numbers of rats that predate bird nests (Matthews 1999). Very importantly, domestic cats that are obtaining food intentionally or unintentionally from humans predate significantly fewer animals than feral cats which have to hunt to supply all their nutritional needs (Murphy 2019, Woinarski 2017).

False blame for native wildlife impacts directed at domestic cats living in urban areas (including owned cats, semi-owned cats being fed by people and unowned cats receiving food unintentionally from people such as from food waste bins) is very dangerous and harmful because it is used as a justification for the use of lethal control methods for domestic cats. This perpetuates the unnecessary killing of healthy cats and kittens, and associated severe mental health damage to community residents, council pound, animal shelter and veterinary staff caused by the killing of these healthy cats and kittens. This false blame can also be used as a justification for cruelty towards cats, increasing cruelty towards cats and increasing pain and suffering. Given it has never been proven that the presence of cats in urban areas has any impact on wildlife populations,

communities and governments should not assume that just because cats are present it means they are having wildlife population impacts.

Summary

It is imperative that domestic cat regulations are evidence-based reflecting the available science to ensure they are effective and humane. Mandated cat containment should be rejected because it is not an effective strategy for reducing wandering cats or issues such as nuisance behaviours or potential wildlife predation. In addition, mandated cat containment has unintended negative consequences including psychological harm to people associated with the euthanasia of healthy cats and kittens, and preventing resolution of the wandering cat issue by creating a barrier to semi-owners taking full ownership of the stray cat they are feeding which represents the key solution to reducing wandering cats. Furthermore, mandated cat containment is an unfeasible strategy because it is essentially unenforceable. Instead of ineffective mandated cat containment, evidence-based solutions including proactive Community Cat Programs and Bed-time feeding which are non-lethal and humane, and do not cause psychological harm to people, should be implemented urgently.

References

1. Alberthsen C, Rand JS, Bennett PC, Paterson M, Lawrie M, Morton JM (2013) Cat admissions to RSPCA shelters in Queensland, Australia: description of cats and risk factors for euthanasia after entry. Volume 91, Issue1-2:35-42 https://doi.org/10.1111/avj.12013
2. Alberthsen, C.; Rand, J.; Morton, J.; Bennett, P.; Paterson, M.; Vankan, D. Numbers and Characteristics of Cats Admitted to Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (RSPCA) Shelters in Australia and Reasons for Surrender. Animals 2016, 6, 23. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani6030023
3. Alley Cat Allies 2022. Available at: https://www.alleycat.org/resources/findcatlaws/
4. Australian Bureau of Statistics 2022. Available at: https://www.abs.gov.au/
5. Australian Pet Welfare Foundation (APWF) 2021 End-year progress report: Community Cat Program. Available at: https://petwelfare.org.au/
6. Australian Veterinary Association 2022 – 2023 Federal Pre-Budget Submission, Available at: https://www.ava.com.au/siteassets/advocacy/2022-23-federal-budget-submission_approved_final_20220124.pdf
7. Banyule City Council, Submission No 141 to House Standing Committee on the Environment and Energy, Parliament of Australia, Inquiry into the problem of feral and domestic cats in Australia (2020).
8. Baran BE, Allen JA, Rogelberg SG, Spitzmüller C, Digiacomo NA, Webb JB, Carter NT, Clark OL, Teeter LA, Walker AG (2009) Euthanasia-related strain and coping strategies in animal shelter employees. J Am Vet Med Assoc. 1;235(1):83-8.
9. Boone JD, Miller PS, Briggs JR, Benka VAW, Lawler DF, Slater M, Levy JK and Zawistowski S (2019) A Long-Term Lens: Cumulative Impacts of Free-Roaming Cat Management Strategy and Intensity on Preventable Cat Mortalities. Front. Vet. Sci. 6:238. doi: 10.3389/fvets.2019.00238
10. Casey Council Domestic Animal Management Plan 2017-2021 a
11. Casey Council Domestic Animal Management Plan 2021-2025 b
12. Casey City Council, D Baker (2001) Urban Animal Management Conference Proceedings 2001.
13. Cotterell J, Rand J; Ahmadabadi Z; (2021) Outcomes Associated With A Community Cat Program Based On High-Intensity Sterilization Of Owned And Semi-Owned Cats In Target Areas. WSAVA Global Community Congress
14. Edmonds City Council 2012. Available at: https://myedmondsnews.com/2012/06/kristiana-johnson-appointed-newest-member-of-edmonds-city-council-cat-leash-law-repealed/
15. Grayson J., Calver M. and Lymbery A. (2007) "Species richness and community composition of passerine birds in suburban Perth: is predation by pet cats the most important factor?" In Pest or Guest: The Zoology of Overabundance, Lunney D., Eby P., Hutchings P., Burgin S., Eds, Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales: Mossman, NSW, Australia, pp. 195-207
16. Greta City Council LA, USA 2014. Available at: https://www.nola.com/news/politics/article_20f4ca7a-bab2-593c-a3b4-ed7205ead6b0.htmlGunther I, Hawlena H, Azriel L, Gibor D, Berke O, Klement E. (2021) Reduction of free-

roaming cat population requires high-intensity neutering in spatial contiguity to mitigate compensatory effects. bioRxiv.
17. Hobsons Bay Council. Ordinary Council Meeting Agenda. Appendix 1 Cat Curfew 2014.
18. Hughes KL , Slater MR & Haller L (2002) The Effects of Implementing a Feral Cat Spay/Neuter Program in a Florida County Animal Control Service, Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science, 5:4, 285-298, DOI: 10.1207/S15327604JAWS0504_03
19. Hume City Council 2018. Available at: https://www.hume.vic.gov.au/files/assets/public/hptrim/fbl-council-subject-files/governance-council-meetings-minutes-and-agenda-council-meetings-and-committees-arrangements-minutes-agendas/20180416-agenda-ordinary-meeting-of-the-hume-city-council-monday-16-april-2018.pdf.
20. Kerr CA, Rand J, Morton JM, Reid R, Paterson M. Changes Associated with Improved Outcomes for Cats Entering RSPCA Queensland Shelters from 2011 to 2016. Animals (Basel). 2018 Jun 12;8(6):95. doi: 10.3390/ani8060095.
21. Kreisler RE, Cornell HN & Levy JK (2019) Decrease in Population and Increase in Welfare of Community Cats in a Twenty-Three Year Trap-Neuter-Return Program in Key Largo, FL: The ORCAT Program. Front. Vet. Sci. 6:7.
22. Kreisler RE, Pugh AA, Pemberton K and Pizano S (2022) The Impact of Incorporating Multiple Best Practices on Live Outcomes for a Municipal Animal Shelter in Memphis, TN. Front. Vet. Sci. 9:786866. doi: 10.3389/fvets.2022.786866
23. Lancaster E, Rand J, Collecott S, Paterson M. Problems Associated with the Microchip Data of Stray Dogs and Cats Entering RSPCA Queensland Shelters. Animals (Basel). 2015 May 13;5(2):332-48. doi: 10.3390/ani5020332. PMID: 26479238; PMCID: PMC4494412.

24. Lazenby B.T., Mooney N.J. and Dickman C.R. (2015) “Effects of low-level culling of feral cats in open populations: a case study from the forests of southern Tasmania”, Wildlife Research, 41(5), 407.
25. Levy JK, Isaza NM, Scott KC (2014) Effect of high-impact targeted trap-neuter-return and adoption of community cats on cat intake to a shelter, The Veterinary Journal, Volume 201, Issue 3, Pages 269-274.
26. Levy, J.K.; Gale DW.; Gale LA. (2003) Evaluation of the effect of a long-term trap-neuter-return and adoption program on a free-roaming cat population J Am Vet Med Assoc 222:42–46.
27. Lilith M, Calver M, Styles I, Garkaklis M (2006) Protecting wildlife from predation by owned domestic cats: Application of a precautionary approach to the acceptability of proposed cat regulations Austral Ecology 31 (2), 176-189.
28. Ly Lexis, Gordon Emilia and Protopopova Alexandra Inequitable Flow of Animals in and Out of Shelters: Comparison of Community-Level Vulnerability for Owner-Surrendered and Subsequently Adopted Animals. Front Vet Sci. 2021 Nov 11;8:784389. doi: 10.3389/fvets.2021.784389. PMID: 34869751; PMCID: PMC8635993 Marsh, Peter. (2010). Replacing myth with math: using evidence-based programs to eradicate shelter overpopulation.
29. Maclagan S.J., Coates T. and Ritchie E.G. (2018) “Don't judge habitat on its novelty: Assessing the value of novel habitats for an endangered mammal in a peri-urban landscape”, Biological Conservation, 223, 11-18, DOI: 10.1016/j.biocon.2018.04.022.
30. Matthews A., Dickman C.R. and Major R.E. (1999) “The influence of fragment size and edge on nest predation in urban bushland”, Ecography, 22(4), 349-356.
31. McLeod, L. J., Hine, D. W., & Bengsen, A. J. (2015). Born to roam? Surveying cat owners in Tasmania, Australia, to identify the drivers and barriers to cat containment. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, *122*(3), 339–344. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.prevetmed.2015.11.007
32. Miller, P.S., Boone, J.D., Briggs, J.R., Lawler, D.F., Levy, J.K., Nutter, F.B., Slater, M. and Zawistowski, S. (2014) “Simulating free-roaming cat population management options in open demographic environments”, PLoS ONE, 9, e113553.
33. Murphy BP, Woolley L, Geyle H, Legge S, Palmer R, Dickman CR, Augusteyn J, Brown S, Comer S, Doherty TS, Eager C, Edwards G, Fordham DA, Harley D, McDonald PJ, McGregor H, Moseby KE Myers C, Read J, Riley J, Stokeld D, Trewella GJ, Turpin JM, Woinarski JCZ (2019) Introduced cats (Felis catus) eating a continental fauna: The number of mammals killed in Australia. Biological Conservation 237 28–40. 23.
34. NSW Animal Seizures – Pound Data Reports. Available at: https://www.olg.nsw.gov.au/public/dogs-cats/responsible-pet-ownership/pound-and-dog-attack-statistics/
35. Nutter (2005) Evaluation of a Trap-Neuter-Return Management Program for Feral Cat Colonies: Population Dynamics, Home Ranges, and Potentially Zoonotic Diseases. PhD Thesis.

36. Rand J, Fisher G, Lamb K and Hayward A (2019) Public Opinions on Strategies for Managing Stray Cats and Predictors of Opposition to Trap-Neuter and Return in Brisbane, Australia. Front. Vet. Sci. 5:290.
37. Rand J. Engaging with semi-owners. RSPCA Australia Feline Futures Animal Welfare Seminar Feb 2021 https://hub.rspca.org.au/books/animal-welfare-seminar-2021/page/day-one
38. Reeve, C. L., Rogelberg, S. G., Spitzmüller, C, & DiGiacomo, N. (2005). The Caring-Killing Paradox: Euthanasia-Related Strain among Animal-Shelter Workers. Journal of Applied Social Psychology, 35(1), 119-143.
39. Rinzin, K., Stevenson, M. A., Probert, D. W., Bird, R. G., Jackson, R., French, N. P. and Weir, J. A. (2008). Free-roaming and surrendered dogs and cats submitted to a humane shelter in Wellington, New Zealand, 1999-2006. New Zealand Veterinary Journal 56, 297-297.
40. Rogelberg SG, Reeve CL, Spitzmüller C, DiGiacomo N, Clark OL, Teeter L, Walker AG, Starling PG, Carter NT. Impact of euthanasia rates, euthanasia practices, and human resource practices on employee turnover in animal shelters. J Am Vet Med Assoc. 2007 Mar 1;230(5):713-9. doi: 10.2460/javma.230.5.713. PMID: 17331057.
41. Rohlf V, Bennett PC (2005). Perpetration-induced traumatic stress in persons who euthanize nonhuman animals in surgeries, animal shelters, and laboratories. Soc Anim, 13: 201-19. 37.
42. Rollin, Bernard. (2011). Euthanasia, Moral Stress, and Chronic Illness in Veterinary Medicine. The Veterinary clinics of North America. Small animal practice. 41. 651-9.
43. RSPCA Australia Annual Statistics 2021 Available at: https://www.rspca.org.au/what-we-do/our-role-caring-animals/annual-statistics
44. RSPCA Australia (2018) Identifying Best Practice Domestic Cat Management in Australia.
45. RSPCA South Australia (2022a) Campbelltown Council Meeting Agenda 3rd May.
46. RSPCA South Australia (2022b) Available at: https://www.rspcasa.org.au/felines-in-care-soar-to-record-numbers/
47. Sandøe, Peter & Palmer, Clare. (2014). For Their Own Good. 10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199977994.003.0010.
48. Smithfield Virginia 2003 Available at: https://www.hjnews.com/allaccess/whats-up-with-that-laws-regarding-cats-less-strict-that-dog-regulations/article_083cab81-a63a-592f-a6c6-36bb8148bb9a.html
49. Spehar, D.D.; Wolf, P.J. (2019) Integrated return-to-field and targeted trap-neuter-vaccinate-return programs result in reductions of feline intake and euthanasia at six municipal animal shelters. Front. Vet. Sci. 6, 77.
50. Swarbrick, H.; Rand, J. Application of a protocol based on trap-neuter-return (TNR) to manage unowned urban cats on an Australian university campus. Animals 2018, 8, 77.
51. Tan K, Rand J, Morton J. (2017) Trap-neuter-return activities in urban stray cat colonies in Australia. Animals 7:46-67.
52. Tiesman, H.M.; Konda, S.; Hartley, D.; Chaumont Menendez, C.; Ridenour, M.; Hendricks, S. (2015) Suicide in US workplaces, 2003–2010: A comparison with non-workplace suicides. Am. J. Prev. Med. 48, 674–682. 32.
53. van Eeden, L.M., Hames, F., Faulkner, R., Geschke, A., Squires, Z.E., & McLeod, E.M. (2021). Putting the cat before the wildlife: Exploring cat owners' beliefs about cat containment as predictors of owner behavior. *Conservation Science and Practice, 3*.
54. Whiting TL, Marion CR. Perpetration-induced traumatic stress - A risk for veterinarians involved in the destruction of healthy animals. Can Vet J. 2011;52(7):794-796.
55. Woinarski, J.C.Z.; Murphy, B.P.; Legge, S.M.; Garnetta, S.T.; Lawes, M.J.; Comer, S.; Dickman, C.R.; Doherty, T.S.; Edwards, G.; Nankivell, A. (2017) How many birds are killed by cats in Australia? Biological Invasions 214, 76-87, doi:10.1016/j.biocon.2017.08.006.
56. Yarra Ranges Council Domestic Animal Management Plan 2018-2021.
57. Zito, S. Vankan, D. Bennett, P. Paterson, M. Philips, C.J. (2015). Cat ownership perception and caretaking explored in an internet survey of people associated with cats. PLoS ONE, 10, e0133293
58. Zito, S., Morton, J., Paterson, M., Vankan, D., Bennett, P.C., Rand J. and Phillips, C.J.C (2016) "Cross-Sectional Study of Characteristics of Owners and Nonowners Surrendering Cats to Four Australian Animal Shelters", Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science, 19(2), 126-143.

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3297

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Foundation North

Local Board: Waitematā

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Unsure

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

FN supports grantees working to protect and regenerate wildlife, often in highly valuable ecosystems that are vulnerable to predation by cats. Thus, FN is fully supportive of supporting responsible cat ownership through education and encouraging owners to try new measures that keep their cats happy and safe.

The option to provide financial support to assist people who cannot afford to desex their cats is sound and equitable. FN preference is for education as an approach rather than rules for mainland Auckland. With the more vulnerable island ecosystem of Aotea/Great Barrier, FN supports the wisdom of TÅ« Mai Taonga for mandatory desexing of all owned cats on the island and only island residents being allowed to transport cats to Aotea. Mandatory rules are necessary for the most vulnerable situations and it is FNâ€™s responsibility to support their grantees local knowledge that such a mandatory approach is warranted.

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

FN has and continues to fund efforts to be predator free across TÄ maki Makaurau region as well as encouraging these efforts to track their learning so that the entire country can reach the Predator-Free goal by 2050. Specifically, FN funds Te Korowai o Waiheke (in partnership with Auckland Council) and TÅ« Mai Taonga with their predator-free effort.

FN feedback for Auckland Council is to partner in intentional convening of those involved in predator-free efforts across the region, so that the collective knowledge may get us closer to the 2050 goal, quicker. Proactive knowledge sharing through open-source databases, secondment of positions and plenty of narrative sharing will contribute to the joint goal.

Auckland Council has a broad reach with your communications and FN would encourage you to bring the world of the islands into the homes of those on the mainland, so that people might better understand the value of islands and support changes to protect the islands better.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Other

Tell us why

Education tends to shift behaviours more effectively than rules.

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

FN is acutely aware of the threat posed by exotic caulerpa and other harmful marine species and has funded efforts by NgÄ ti Paoa Iwi Trust and the Waiheke Marine Project in marine monitoring and innovative treatment of exotic caulerpa. FN is aware and supportive of Auckland Council also funding the Waiheke Marine Project to continue its effective marine monitoring programme. FN supports a continuation of funding allocation that will enable mana whenua and local communities to respond at speed to newly identified invasive marine species.

Although FN agrees that anchors, chains and other gear need to be clean of visible dirt, seaweed and animals; to reduce spread of unwanted marine species, FN prefers the use of education and not rules to raise awareness and change behaviour.

FN fully supports the proposal to identify high value marine ecosystem locations and control a range of invasive marine species at these sites. The experience of the FN five-year GIFT programme highlighted the critical importance of the marine ecosystem for TÄ maki Makaurau and indeed for the whole country and world. It is high time that equal funding be allocated to the care and protection and regeneration of the marine environment. Starting with a priority on high value marine ecosystem locations is a sensible option.

FN emphasises however that discussions and decisions on what constitutes â€˜high value marine ecosystemâ€™ must be guided by mana whenua and mÄ tauranga MÄ ori. FN experiences with their grantees has taught us that all knowledge systems must be harnessed to make smart decisions that benefit te taiao and ngÄ tangata over the long term.

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

In general, FN supports Auckland Council to control freshwater pests at all of the regionâ€™s 72 lakes, including options to ban motorised boats on Lake Tomarata. Importantly FN recommends that Auckland Council be guided by NgÄ ti Manuhiri in all decisions of management of the taonga that is Lake Tomarata. Decisions on â€˜right balanceâ€™ are best made in partnership with those who have whakapapa connections to the land and water.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

YES

FN is deeply committed to climate action and strongly supports Auckland Council to make tackling climate resilience a top priority when managing human behaviour in our natural environment. The challenges of climate change are urgent, with evidence of this happening on an increasing frequency and severity.

FN grantees have clearly communicated their need for support in climate action, thus FN implores Auckland Council to fully implement Te TÄ ruke-Ä -TÄ whiri: Aucklandâ€™s Climate Plan and collaborate with others, like FN, to support all Aucklanders to be climate change resilient.

FN has been submitting for some time on the importance of climate action. Some key takeaways from FN previous submissions that are pertinent to Auckland Council tackling climate resilience include:

â€¢ Taking a holistic perspective and collaborative effort with a whole of government approach.

â€¢ Being guided by MÄ tauranga MÄ ori and taking a bicultural approach that is genuine, active and enduring.

â€¢ Finding equitable, inclusive and innovative ways to support communities on the frontlines of climate change.

â€¢ Raising the priority of marine ecosystems (as said earlier in this submission) that are so crucial to the TÄ maki Makaurau region.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Foundation North welcomes this intentional and timely pre-consultation process to raise the importance of protecting the environment of TÄ maki Makaurau. As we have highlighted in our submission, FN is deeply committed to working in partnership with Tangata Whenua and in collaboration with the communities who know their environments best. We encourage Auckland Council to make the most of the five-year period before the next plan is approved to:

â€¢ forge strong relationships with those at place, being guided by their knowledge

â€¢ collaborate on ways to protect the environment with the support of innovative funding practices

â€¢ take an open approach to data sharing so full information is available to all

â€¢ lastly and most importantly, be guided by Tangata Whenua in decision-making.

FOUNDATION NORTH
Pūtea Hāpai Oranga
Funding to Enhance Lives

Foundation North feedback on Auckland Council pre-consultation *Let's protect our environment* – December 2024

Foundation North

Foundation North (FN) was established in 1988 as one of twelve regional community trusts. Our purpose is to enhance lives through responsible guardianship of our investments and focused funding, anchored by our commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

The value of Foundation North's funds under management on 31 March 2024 was over $1.76 billion, with over $1.3 billion returned in grants since our inception to not-for-profit initiatives in Tāmaki Makaurau and Te Tai Tokerau. Last year $51.5m was provided to 730 community organisations, with $41.7m for the Auckland Region.

Commitment to Te Taiao

Our interest in this pre-consultation is driven by our communities, who are at the heart of everything we do. We are privileged to occupy an enabling role, with our funding and other support empowering community mahi and projects that make positive differences to our region, both now and for future generations.

Our strategic plan is our pathway to the achievement of our vision of enhanced lives. We are committed to increasing equity (Hāpai te ōritetanga); enhancing social inclusion (Whakauru mai); regenerating the environment (Whakahou taiao) and enabling community support (Hāpori awhina) across our rohe.

A strategic refresh earlier this year further embedded our commitments to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Climate Action into our overall strategy. To achieve our goals, we take a holistic approach to understanding the total system, not just parts of it, working in partnership with grantees and other funders to achieve projects of greater scale and impact in our region.

Of relevance is our Whakahou Taiao – Regenerative Environment focus area that supports joined-up approaches to conserving, restoring, and renewing the environment so that Te Taiao and people can flourish together. This work is influenced and motivated by our five-year, $12m Gulf Innovation Fund Together (GIFT) initiative that ran until 2022.

As a founding signatory to the Funders' Commitment on Climate Action, we join with other funders across Aotearoa to accelerate effective and collaborative climate responses, including responsibly investing in a tika transition to a low-carbon society. This year, Climate Action Aotearoa and the Combined Community Trusts of Aotearoa (of which FN is one) contributed $600,000 to a collaborative Kaupapa of National Significance climate action fund to boost community resilience to a changing climate and empower national-scale climate initiatives.

Investment & Insights

Over the last 5 years the scale of our investment in our Regenerative Environment and Climate Action focus areas for the Auckland Region has been significant - $36.8m across 215 grants. This investment has increased year on year as the crucial role of Te Taiao becomes understood.

Along with environmental outcomes, this investment has provided key learnings and insights, for example:

- successful landscape-scale approaches include those that are Tangata Whenua-led, mountains to sea approaches that value and implement Mātauranga Māori,
- effective and enabling support and advocacy includes convening networks of common interest, leading from behind to amplify community voices and action for systems change.

We have also witnessed the power of kotahitanga (togetherness) when working in partnering ways with Tangata Whenua, other community stakeholders, and with other funders, including local and central government.

Foundation North has already partnered and/or co-funded with Auckland Council – for example the Hauraki Gulf Forum, Aktive, Tū Mai Taonga, Revive Our Gulf, Te Korowai o Waiheke, Waiheke Marine Project, the Kai Innovators Incubator, Oranga Decides & Roskill Decides participatory grantmaking initiatives and many others.

We bring these experiences and insights to the following submission.

Foundation North submission on the pre-consultation – in general

We are encouraged that Auckland Council wishes to update its plan to protect the natural environment in 2030. We also tautoko the timeliness of highlighting the changes that are occurring due to introduced species, climate change and population growth and diversity.

For the public to have a say early in this process is pleasing. Foundation North is keen to contribute now and, in the future, the collective goal of protecting the environment.

Our recommendations for Auckland Council to consider on the way to 2030 include:

- keep communities at the centre, and actively listen to where they want to be in five years and beyond: Foundation North will do its part to commit support to enable our communities/grantees to co-design this Plan with Auckland Council
- support the agency of those with lived experience: recognise that community-led solutions work because this is where grass-roots observations happen, where cause and effect play out every day. It is also where a deeper relationship between people and te taiao is felt and where truly regenerative environmental systems and practices can be activated from and embedded
- help communities to collaboratively identify, coordinate, resource and build capacity within themselves to improve climate outcomes and resilience
- continue to learn about the strong link between Te Tiriti o Waitangi and climate action: commit to the spirit of partnership with Iwi/hapū Māori to address the causes and impacts of climate change, and seek to enable Māori aspirations through respecting whakapapa, Tino Rangatiratanga, rite tahi (equity) and kaitiakitanga.

Foundation North submission on the pre-consultation – specific topics

<u>Options for cat management to protect threatened native wildlife</u>

As previously noted, FN supports grantees working to protect and regenerate wildlife, often in highly valuable ecosystems that are vulnerable to predation by cats. Thus, FN is fully supportive of supporting responsible cat ownership through education and encouraging owners to try new measures that keep their cats happy and safe.

The option to provide financial support to assist people who cannot afford to desex their cats is sound and equitable. FN preference is for education as an approach rather than rules for mainland Auckland. With the more vulnerable island ecosystem of Aotea/Great Barrier, FN supports the wisdom of Tū Mai Taonga for mandatory desexing of all owned cats on the island and only island residents being allowed to transport cats to Aotea. Mandatory rules are

necessary for the most vulnerable situations and it is FN's responsibility to support their grantees local knowledge that such a mandatory approach is warranted.

Achieving pest-free islands and peninsulas in the Auckland region and contributing to a predator-free New Zealand by 2050

FN has and continues to fund efforts to be predator free across Tāmaki Makaurau region as well as encouraging these efforts to track their learning so that the entire country can reach the Predator-Free goal by 2050. Specifically, FN funds Te Korowai o Waiheke (in partnership with Auckland Council) and Tū Mai Taonga with their predator-free effort.

FN feedback for Auckland Council is to partner in intentional convening of those involved in predator-free efforts across the region, so that the collective knowledge may get us closer to the 2050 goal, quicker. Proactive knowledge sharing through open-source databases, secondment of positions and plenty of narrative sharing will contribute to the joint goal.

Auckland Council has a broad reach with your communications and FN would encourage you to bring the world of the islands into the homes of those on the mainland, so that people might better understand the value of islands and support changes to protect the islands better.

Managing caulerpa seaweed and other harmful marine species

FN is acutely aware of the threat posed by exotic caulerpa and other harmful marine species and has funded efforts by Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust and the Waiheke Marine Project in marine monitoring and innovative treatment of exotic caulerpa. FN is aware and supportive of Auckland Council also funding the Waiheke Marine Project to continue its effective marine monitoring programme. FN supports a continuation of funding allocation that will enable mana whenua and local communities to respond at speed to newly identified invasive marine species.

Although FN agrees that anchors, chains and other gear need to be clean of visible dirt, seaweed and animals; to reduce spread of unwanted marine species, FN prefers the use of education and not rules to raise awareness and change behaviour.

FN fully supports the proposal to identify high value marine ecosystem locations and control a range of invasive marine species at these sites. The experience of the FN five-year GIFT programme highlighted the critical importance of the marine ecosystem for Tāmaki Makaurau and indeed for the whole country and world. It is high time that equal funding be allocated to the care and protection and regeneration of the marine environment. Starting with a priority on high value marine ecosystem locations is a sensible option.

FN emphasises however that discussions and decisions on what constitutes 'high value marine ecosystem' must be guided by mana whenua and mātauranga Māori. FN experiences with their grantees has taught us that all knowledge systems must be harnessed to make smart decisions that benefit te taiao and ngā tangata over the long term.

Reducing the spread and impact of harmful freshwater species like freshwater gold clam

In general, FN supports Auckland Council to control freshwater pests at all of the region's 72 lakes, including options to ban motorised boats on Lake Tomarata. Importantly FN recommends that Auckland Council be guided by Ngāti Manuhiri in all decisions of management of the taonga that is Lake Tomarata. Decisions on 'right balance' are best made in partnership with those who have whakapapa connections to the land and water.

Addressing the impact of climate change on our natural environment

FN is deeply committed to climate action and strongly supports Auckland Council to make tackling climate resilience a top priority when managing human behaviour in our natural environment. The challenges of climate change are urgent, with evidence of this happening on an increasing frequency and severity.

FN grantees have clearly communicated their need for support in climate action, thus FN implores Auckland Council to fully implement Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Plan and collaborate with others, like FN, to support all Aucklanders to be climate change resilient.

FN has been submitting for some time on the importance of climate action. Some key takeaways from FN previous submissions that are pertinent to Auckland Council tackling climate resilience include:

- Taking a holistic perspective and collaborative effort with a whole of government approach.
- Being guided by Mātauranga Māori and taking a bicultural approach that is genuine, active and enduring.
- Finding equitable, inclusive and innovative ways to support communities on the frontlines of climate change.
- Raising the priority of marine ecosystems (as said earlier in this submission) that are so crucial to the Tāmaki Makaurau region.

Summary

Foundation North welcomes this intentional and timely pre-consultation process to raise the importance of protecting the environment of Tāmaki Makaurau. As we have highlighted in our submission, FN is deeply committed to working in partnership with Tangata Whenua and in collaboration with the communities who know their environments best. We encourage Auckland Council to make the most of the five-year period before the next plan is approved to:

- forge strong relationships with those at place, being guided by their knowledge
- collaborate on ways to protect the environment with the support of innovative funding practices
- take an open approach to data sharing so full information is available to all
- lastly and most importantly, be guided by Tangata Whenua in decision-making.

We thank you for the opportunity to submit on the pre-consultation process for Let's Protect our Environment. We do wish to speak to our submission and look forward to working more with Auckland Council over the next five years in reviewing and then approving the 2030 Plan.

Ngā mihi nui



Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3788

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Whau Ethnic Collective

Local Board: Whau

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Do not support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

I support it

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Sure

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3801

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Auckland Pilipino Trust

Local Board: Whau

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location

Aotea/Great Barrier Island

Kawau Island

Rakino Island

Waiheke Island

Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)

All of Auckland Support

Tell us why

To control its population

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Cats easily populate.

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

Yes! they can be ranned over and be killed on the road.

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	
Kawau Island	
Rakino Island	
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

Because in circumstances cats bring ealness to kids or person with illness.

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

It would be nice to be predator free for posum and rats, otherwise these animals important if so, give priorities if not eradicate them.

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

to control population pest across nz

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

to protect our much loved species

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

People eat mussels and we dont want to be poison. we have to protect the location where native species lives.

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

Protect the location where fresh water marine species lives.

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

Clean water drainage, collect on eradicate unwanted weeds, those weeds comes from unclean waterways. examples: people should not let watercare that grows on dirty stream or ditch.

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

People should be mindful of what they do in the environment, we have to donate our extra effort in maintaining on being cooperative in keeping our surrounding

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3803

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Voice of Auckland

Local Board: Whau

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Do not support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Support

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

No,

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

Let's protect our environment: early consultation #3816

Note: this version of the feedback form has been created for the purpose of publishing submissions. As such, contact and demographic information has been removed and handwritten submissions have been transcribed.

Submitter details:

Organisation (if applicable): Haven Foundation

Local Board: Whau

Your feedback

1. Responsible cat ownership

1A. All domestic/pet cats must be desexed

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

1B. All domestic/pet cats must be microchipped and registered on the Companion Animal Register

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Support
All of Auckland	Support

Tell us why

1C. All domestic/pet cats must be contained to their owner's property

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Do not support
Kawau Island	Do not support
Rakino Island	Do not support
Waiheke Island	Do not support
Within 1km of known threatened species habitat (see map 1)	Do not support
All of Auckland	Do not support

Tell us why

1D. Only island residents' domestic/pet cats can be taken to offshore islands

Location	
Aotea/Great Barrier Island	Support
Kawau Island	Support
Rakino Island	Support
Waiheke Island	Support

Tell us why

1E. What is your opinion on council providing increased financial support for those who cannot afford to desex their cats?

Do not support

Tell us why

1F. Do you have comments or suggestions for managing cats to protect both wildlife and cats in Auckland?

2. Pest-free islands

Do you have any priorities or suggestions for our region's contribution towards being predator-free by 2050?

Provide free traps and poison

3. Protecting our moana from Caulerpa seaweed and other marine pests

3A. What is your opinion on introducing a rule to require all anchor chains and other marine gear to be free of pests, visible dirt, seaweed and animals before moving to a new location?

Support

Tell us why

3B. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling invasive species in high ecological and/or cultural value marine ecosystems?

Support

Tell us why

4. Our freshwater bodies (including lakes Tomarata and Rototoa)

4A. What is your opinion on Auckland Council controlling pests in more of the region's lakes (beyond Tomarata and Rototoa)?

Do not support

Tell us why

4B. What is your opinion on banning motorised boats from Lake Tomorata to help prevent the spread of freshwater pests and to protect shoreline vegetation?

Unsure

Tell us why

5. Climate resilience

Do you think we should prioritise increased climate change resilience in our management of the natural environment?

No

6. Other feedback

Do you have any other priorities or suggestions for how we should protect our natural environment from the impacts of exotic species now and into the future?

No